3000.5.8

THE HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

The Old Testament

AND

THE NEW:

Newly Translated out of the

Original Tongues;

And with the Former

TRANSLATIONS

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majesty's Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

EDINBURGH,

Printed by JOHN BASKETT and COMPANY, His Majesty's Printers. MDCCXXVI.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

BRITISH MUSEUM

10
1.
333
9.

To the Moſt High and Mighty PRINCE, *JAMES*, by the Grace of GOD, KING of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, *&c.*

The Tranſlators of the BIBLE wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GREAT and manifold were the Bleſſings (moſt dread Sovereign) which Almighty GOD, the Father of all Mercies, beſtowed upon us the People of England, when firſt he ſent Your Majeſties Royal Perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many who wiſhed not well unto our Sion, that upon the ſetting of that bright Occidental Star Queen Elizabeth of moſt happy Memory, ſome thick and palpable Clouds of Darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that Men ſhould have been in doubt which Way they were to walk, and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled State: the Appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the Sun in his Strength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed Miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding Cauſe of Comfort, eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in your Highneſs, and your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at Home and Abroad.

But amongſt all our Joys there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the bleſſed Continuance of the preaching of GOD's ſacred Word amongſt us; which is that ineſtimable Treaſure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, becauſe the Fruit thereof extendeth it ſelf, not only to the Time ſpent in this tranſitory World, but directeth and diſpoſeth Men unto that eternal Happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the Ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that State, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Reſolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majeſty's loyal and religious People unto You, that Your very Name is precious among them, their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bleſs You in their Hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who, under GOD, is the immediate Author of their true Happineſs. And this their Contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every Day increaſeth and taketh Strength, when they obſerve that the Zeal of your Majeſty towards the Houſe of GOD, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting it ſelf abroad in the furtheſt Parts of Chriſtendom, by writing in Defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be healed) and every Day at home, by religious and learned Diſcourſe, by frequenting the Houſe of GOD, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Chriſtian and religious Affection in Your Majeſty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this Work, which now with all Humility we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when your Highneſs had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the Holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the Work might be haſtned, and

that the Buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a Manner, as a Matter of ſuch Importance might juſtly require.

And now at laſt, by the Mercy of GOD, and the Continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto ſuch a Concluſion, as that we have great Hope, that the Church of England *ſhall reap good Fruit thereby; we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the Principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince Things of this Quality have ever been ſubject to the Cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented Perſons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as your Highneſs is; whoſe Allowance and Acceptance of our Labours, ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men ſhall diſmay us. So that, if on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by* Popiſh *Perſons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor Inſtruments to make GOD's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in Ignorance and Darkneſs: Or if on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited Brethren, who run their own Ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conſcience, having walked the Ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the LORD; and ſuſtained without by the powerful Protection of Your Majeſties Grace and Favour, which will ever give Countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian Endeavours, againſt bitter Cenſures, and uncharitable Imputations.*

The LORD of Heaven and Earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy Days, that as His heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary Graces; ſo You may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happineſs and true Felicity, to the Honour of that Great GOD, and the Good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our LORD and only Saviour.

¶ The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

Geneſis	hath Chap. 50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

¶ The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew	hath Cha. 28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſt. to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

¶ The

THE FIRST BOOK OF *MOSES*, Called *GENESIS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth, &c.* 26 *Of man in the image of God.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven, and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light, Day, and the darkness he called, Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a ‡ firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament, Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it *was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And * to rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it *was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‡ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature † that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: * male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And

Before Christ 4004.

* Psal. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. and 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. *between the light, and between the darkness.*

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*

* Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

† Heb. *expansion.*

* Job 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. and 136. 6.

† Heb. *tender grass.*

* Deut. 4. 19. Psal. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

Before Christ 4004.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*

* Jer. 31. 35.

* 2 Esd. 6. 47.

‡ Or, *creeping.*

† Heb. *soul.*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

* Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

* Matt. 19. 4.

* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creep-*

Before Christ, 4004.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: * to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. *seeding seed.*

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that *creepeth* upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, I *have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

* Eccl. 39. 16.

CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 8 The garden of Eden. 17 The forbidden fruit. 19 The creatures named. 21 The woman made, and marriage instituted.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 * And on the seventh day God ended his work, which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work, which he had made.

* Exod. 20. 11. and 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created, and made.

† Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created: in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

‡ Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

6 But ‡ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man * *of* the † dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and * man became a living soul.

* Eccl. 17. 1.

† Heb. *dust of the ground.*

1 Cor. 15. 47.

* 1 Cor. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in Eden; and there he put the man, whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

Before Christ, 4004.

11 The name of the first *is* * Pison: that *is* it, which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

* Eccl. 24. 25.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium, and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it, that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Cush.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel, that *is* it, which goeth ‡ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‡ Or, *eastward to Assyria.*

15 And the Lord God took ‡ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

‡ Or, *Adam.*

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat.

† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that † thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

18 ¶ And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

† Heb. *as before him.*

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‡ Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

‡ Or, *the man.*

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. *called.*

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. *builded*

23 And Adam said, This is * now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was * taken out of man.

* 1 Cor. 11. 8.

* Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And

Before Chriſt, 4004.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not aſhamed.

CHAP. III.

1 Eve deceived. 6 Man's fall. 14 The ſerpent is curſed. 15 The promiſed ſeed. 16 Man is puniſhed. 21 clothed. 22 and caſt out of paradiſe.

NOW the ſerpent was more ſubtle than any beaſt of the field which the LORD God had made: and he ſaid unto the woman, † Yea, hath God ſaid, ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

† Heb. *Yea, becauſe, &c.*

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye die.

*2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

4 * And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof: then your eyes ſhall be opened: and ye ſhall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman ſaw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make one wiſe; She took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave alſo unto her huſband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. *a deſire.* * Eccluſ 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they ſewed, fig-leaves together, and made themſelves ‡ aprons.

‡ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God, amongſt the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, becauſe I was naked; and I hid myſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, The woman whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

Before Chriſt, 4004.

14 And the LORD God ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattle, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy ſeed and her ſeed: it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow, and thy conception: in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: and thy deſire *ſhall be* ‡ to thy huſband, and he ſhall * rule over thee.

‡ Or, *ſubject to thy huſband.*

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

18 Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it † bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

† Heb. *cauſe to bud.*

19 In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name † Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah*

21 Unto Adam alſo and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming ſword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth of Cain and Abel. 8 The murther of Abel. 11 The curſe of Cain. 19 Lamech and his two wives.

Before Christ, 4003.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *Hebel.*

† Heb. *a feeder*

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *sheep, or goats.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

* Heb. 11. 4.

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‡ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‡ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‡ Or, *have the excellency.*

‡ Or, *subject unto thee.*

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.

* Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: a fugitive, and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‡ my punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

‡ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater, than that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methusael; and Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‡ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‡ to my hurt.

‡ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold: truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: for God, *said she,* hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

‡ Or, *in my hurt.*

† Heb. *Sheth.*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‡ to call upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *Enosh.*

‡ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the* LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

THIS *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him.

* Chr. 1. 1.

2 Male and female created he them, and blessed them; and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

* Wisd. 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 * And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth, were eight hun-

* 1 Chr. 1. 1. &c.

Before Chriſt, hundred years, and he begat ſons and daughters.

3874. 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

3769. 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

3679. 9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos, were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

3609. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

3544. 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.

3382. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared, were nine hundred ſixty and two years, and he died.

3317. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

† Gr. *Mathuſala.*

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuſelah, three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

* Eccluſ 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he was not; for God took him.

† Heb. *Lemech*

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

3130. 26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech, ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

Before Chriſt, 3130.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah, were nine hundred ſixty and nine years, and he died.

2948. 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

† Gr. *Noe.*

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years, and he died. 2353.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 2448.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world cauſeth the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 2469.

‡ Or, *the whole imagination.*

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, for that he alſo is fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

The Hebr. Word ſignifieth not *the imagination, but alſo the purpoſes and deſires.*

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the ſame *became* mighty men, which were of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‡ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart was only evil † continually.

* Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. *Every day.*

6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

† Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

6 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of * Noah: Noah was a just man, *and* ‡ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them ‡ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark; to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 * Thus did Noah, according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

Before Christ, 2448.

* Eccl. 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

‡ Or, upright

‡ Or, from the earth.

† Heb. nests.

Before Christ, 2448.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah entreth the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the * LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female: to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass ‡ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‡ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast of his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing, that creepeth upon the earth,

* Heb. 21. 7.

† Heb. seven, seven.

† Heb. blot out.

2348.

‡ Or, on the seventh day.

2349.

‡ Or, flood-gates.

Before Christ, 2349.

earth, after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

*Wisd. 10. 4.

21 * And all flesh died, that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beasts, and of every creeping thing, that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters assuage. 18 Noah goeth forth of the ark. 20 Buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice. 21 God's promise to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

† Heb. *in going and returning.*

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

Before Christ, 2349.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came into him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluck'd off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

2348.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth: that they may breed abundantly in

Before Christ, 2348.

before the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. a savour of rest.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the * imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every living thing, as I have done.

* Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. as yet all the days of the earth.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 9 The covenant, 13 signified by the rain-bow. 20 Noah planteth a vineyard, 21 he is drunken, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 29 and dyeth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

* Chap. 1. 28. and 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things.

* Chap. 1. 29.

4 * But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

* Lev. 17. 14.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 * Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.

* Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

* Chap. 2. 27.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah and to his sons with him, saying,

Before Christ, 2348.

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And * I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

* Isa. 54. 9.

12 And God said; This *is* the token of the covenant, which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 * And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud.

* Ecclus 43. 11, 12.

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh, that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

2347.

† Heb. Chenaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth over-spread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husband-man: and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both

Before Christ, 2347.

both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their father's nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed be Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Shem, and Canaan ſhall be ‡ his ſervant.

‡ Or, *ſervant to them*

27 God ſhall ‡ inlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

‡ Or, *perſwade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

1998.

29 And all the days of Noah, were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 Noah's generations. 2 The ſons of Japheth, 6 and of Ham. 8 Nimrod the firſt monarch. 21 The ſons of Shem.

NOW theſe are the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

*1 Chr. 1. 5.

2 * The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the Iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands: every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*1 Chr. 1. 8.

6 ¶ * And the ſons of Ham: Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh, Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

cir. 2218.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is ſaid; Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

† Gr. *Babylon.*

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Before Chriſt, 1998.

11 Out of that land ‡ went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and ‡ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‡ Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim.

‡ Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

† Heb. *Tzidon*

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth.

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite.

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites, was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar unto † Gaza, as thou goeſt unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 Theſe are the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem, alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The * children of Shem, Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

*1 Chr. 1. 17.

† Heb. *Arpachſhad.*

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

† Heb. *Shelah.*

25 * And unto Eber were born two ſons; the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

*1 Chr. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.

2247

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

Before Christ, 2247.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations; in their nations; and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 Babel is built. 5 Languages confounded. 10 The generations of Shem, 27 and of Terah.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Heb. lip.

† Heb. words.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

† Heb. a man said to his neighbour.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, Let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

† Heb. burn them to a burning.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city, and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language, and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called † Babel, * because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

† That is, confusion.

* Wis. 10. 5.

1 Chr. 1. 17.

2346.

10 ¶ * These are the generations of Shem; Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad, two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

wch 2311.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

2281.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

Before Christ, 2281.

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

* Chr. 1. 19. 2247.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

* Called. Luke 3. 35. Phalec.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

2217.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

* Luke 3. 35. Saruch.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

2185.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

2155.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

2126. * Luke 3. 34. Thara.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years: and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

2056. * Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

27 Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

1996.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

* Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

cir. 1923. 1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 God blesseth Abram with a promise of Christ. 7 Canaan promised.

miſed him. 11 *He feigns his wife to be his ſiſter.*

Before Chriſt, 1921.

NOW the * LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's houſe, unto a land, that I will ſhew thee.

* Acts 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing.

3 And I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: * and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed.

*Chap. 18. 18, & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had ſpoken unto him, and Lot went with him; and Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's ſon, and all their ſubſtance, that they had gathered, and the ſouls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram paſſed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh: and the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, * Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

*Chap. 13. 15. *Chap. 13. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.*

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt, to ſojourn there: for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that *she was* very fair.

Before Chriſt, 1920.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's houſe.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What is this that thou haſt done unto me? Why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *They part aſunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promiſe to Abram.* 18 *He buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el, and Hai;

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

*Chap. 12. 7.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together; for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herd-men of Abram's cattle, and the herd-men of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

Before Christ, 1917.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herd-men and thy herd-men: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. *men brethren.*

9 Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me; if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, *then* I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well-watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

eir. 1917.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journyed east; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

*Chap. 12. 7. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *plains.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The battle of the kings. 12 Lot taken, 14 is rescued by Abram. 18 Melchizedec blesseth Abram.

eir. 1926.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations.

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

Before Christ, cir. 1913.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt-sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth-Karnaim and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‡‡ Shaveh Kirjathaim.

‡‡ Or, *the plain of Kirjathaim.*

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‡ El-paran, which is by the wilderness.

‡ Or, *the plain of Paran.*

7 And they returned, and came to En-Mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits: and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‡ armed his ‡ trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

‡ Or, *led forth.*

‡ Or, *instructed.*

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pur-

sued

Before Christ, cir. 1913.

pursued them unto Hoba, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the * king's dale.

2 Sam 18. 18. * Heb.

18 And * Melchizedec king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

7. 1.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand.

* Heb. 7. 4.

And he gave him * tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

† Heb. souls.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth.

23 That I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abram is encouraged.* 4 *A son is promised.* 6 *He is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

1913. AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, Saying Fear not Abram, I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

* Psal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

Before Christ, cir. 1913.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

* Rom. 4. 18.

6 And he * believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

* Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, LORD God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

* Acts 7. 6.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites.

Before Christ, 1913.

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims.
21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Iebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted, runneth away: 9 An angel sendeth her back. 15 Ishmael is born.

Before Christ, 1911.

NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an hand-maid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.
2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold, now the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid: it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.
3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.
4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.
6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.
7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? and she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.
9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.
10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.
11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name * Ishmael: because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.
12 And he will be a wild man: his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?
14 Wherefore the well was called * ‡ Beer-lahai-roi, behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.
15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name which Hagar bare, Ishmael.
16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

Before Christ, 1911.

Before Christ, 1911.

Before Christ, 1910.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The covenant is renewed. 5 Abram's name is changed. 10 Circumcision instituted. 15 Sarai's name changed. 16 Isaac promised.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God: * walk before me, and be thou ‡ perfect.
2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.
3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,
4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.
5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham: * for a father of many nations have I made thee.
6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.
7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.
8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.
9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.
10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you, and thy seed after thee: * every

1898.

* Chap. 5. 22. ‡ Or, upright, or sincere.

† Heb. multitude of nations.

* Rom. 4. 17.

† Heb. of thy sojournings.

* Acts 7. 8.

* That is, God shall hear.

Before Christ, 1898.

very man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

* Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight days old, shall be * circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.* * Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh; for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her; yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* of nations: kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child be* born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

* Chap. 18. 10. and 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; * twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25. 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time, in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin, in the self same day, as God had said unto him.

Before Christ, 1898.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 1898.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for it.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door, in the heat of the day. 1898.

2 * And he lift up his eyes, and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, * Heb. 13. 2.

3 And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort † ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are you come to your servant: and they said, So do, as thou hast said.

† Heb. *stay.* † Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastned into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. *hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man: and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf, which he had dressed, and set it before them: and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where

Before Christ, 1898.

Where *is* Sarah thy wife? and he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

* Chap. 17. 19. and 21. 2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? at the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid: and he said, nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be * blessed in him?

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous:

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, if I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am *but* dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? and he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall forty be found there: and he said, I will not do it for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there: and he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there: and he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but *this* once: Peradventure ten shall be found there: and he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two Angels.* 4 *The Sodomites smitten with blindness.* 18 *Lot obtaineth Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is a pillar of Salt.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your

Before Christ, 1898.

Before your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways: and they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

*Chap. 18. 4.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters, which have not known man; let me I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back: and they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them: and they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men, * that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

*Wiſd. 19. 17.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

*Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtned Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here, leſt thou be conſumed in the ‡ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found.*

16 And while he * lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters (the LORD being merciful unto him) and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

‡ Or, *puniſhment.*

*Wiſd. 10. 6.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life, look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my LORD.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither (is it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *thy face.*

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimſtone, and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

* Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all

Before Christ, 1898.

all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he, and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also; and the younger arose, *and* lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897. 37 And the first-born bare a son and called his name Moab, the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her: 9 he rebuketh Abraham. 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 reproveth her.

Before Christ, cir. 1898.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south countrey, and dwelled between Cadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is † a man's wife.

† Heb. married to an husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, he is my brother: in the ‡ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‡ Or, simplicity, or sincerity.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou, that thou shalt surely die, *thou*, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place: and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me: at every place whither we shall come,

say

Before Chriſt, cir. 1898.

* Chap. 12. 13.

† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

ſay of me, He *is* my brother. 14 And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife. 15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee. 16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved. 17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare children. 18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſaac is born: 4 He is circumciſed. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 15 Hagar in diſtreſs. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah, as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had ſpoken. 2 For Sarah * conceived and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac. 4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him. 6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me. 7 And ſhe ſaid, who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age. 8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned. 9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, mocking. 10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, * Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's ſight, becauſe of his ſon. 12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman: In all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called. 13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed. 14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandred in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba. 15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs. 16 And ſhe went, and ſate her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot; for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child: and ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the voice of the lad: And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. 18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. 19 And God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water; and ſhe went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. 20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. 22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech and Phicol the chief captain of his hoſt, ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt. 23 Now therefore ſwear unto

Before Chriſt, cir. 1892.

* Gal. 4. 30.

me

Before Christ, cir. 1892.

me here by God, † that thou will not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† Heb. *If thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of *it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep, and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, what mean these seven ewe-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‡ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

‡ That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

cir. 1891.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‡ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

‡ Or, *tree.*

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac,* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.*

1872. * Heb. 11. 17.

AND it came to pass after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him. Abraham: and he said,

† Heb. *Behold me.*

† Behold, *here I am.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains, which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up: and went unto the place, of which God had told him.

Before Christ, 1872.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, abide you here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father; and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where is the ‡ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‡ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

‡ That is, *the* LORD *will see,* or *provide.*

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‡ Jehovah-jireh, as it is said *to* this day, in the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

* Psal. 105. 9. Ecclus 44. 21. Luke 1. 73.

15 And the Angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time.

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because

Heb. 6. 13.

Before Chriſt, 1872.

cauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not with-held thy ſon, thine only *ſon:*

17 That in bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy ſeed as the ſtars of the heaven, and as the ſand, † Heb. *lip.* which is upon the † ſea-ſhore; and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſs the gate of his enemies.

Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. Eccluſ 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8. 18 * And in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed: becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor.

21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram.

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

* Called Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.* 23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: theſe eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whoſe name was Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchaſe of Machpelah.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

1860. 2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying,

4 *I am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with a you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

† Heb. *a prince of God.* 6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongſt us: in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall with-hold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth. Before Chriſt, 1860.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind, that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field: for † as much money as it is worth, he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying place amongſt you. † Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth: And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying, † Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me; I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named, in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave, which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, *that were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure.

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion, in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave

of

Before Christ, 1860.

of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Abraham sendeth his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac: 50 He obtaineth Rebekah: 62 Isaac meeteth her.

‡ 1857. † Heb. *gone into days.*

AND Abraham was old, and † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

*Chap. 47. 29.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among it whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

*Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed ‡ (for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia unto the city of Nahor.

‡ Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

Before Christ, 1857.

† Heb. *that women which draw water.*

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

* Verse 43.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‡ ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold.

‡ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And said, whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And

Before Chriſt, 1857.

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me, that he came unto the man; and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat untill I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſter's wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

Before Chriſt, 1857.

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my father's houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, the LORD, before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way: and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my father's houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred: and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, If now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 * Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink. * Ver. 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſter's ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder, and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? and ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down mine head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſter's brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now, if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then

Before Christ, 1857.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother, and to her mother precious things.

† Heb. vessels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he, and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, * Send me away unto my master.

* Ver. 56. and 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‡ a *few* days, at the least ten: after that she shall go.

‡ Or, *a full year, or ten months.*

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the south-country.

* Chap. 16. 14. and 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out ‡ to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

‡ Or, *to pray.*

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? and the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered her self.

Before Christ, 1857.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Abraham's sons by Keturah:* 7 *His age, death,* 9 *and burial.* 12 *Ishmael's generations.* 21 *Isaac prayed for Rebekah.* 24 *Esau and Jacob's birth.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

cir. 1853.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbah, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

* 1 Chr 1. 32.

4 And the sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

1822.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons, Isaac and Ishmael, buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

* Chap. 23. 16

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

* Chap. 16. 14. and 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian,

Sarah's

Before Christ, cir. 1822. Sarahs hand-maid, bare unto Abraham:

13 * And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam.

* 1 Chr. 1. 29.

1800. 14 And Miſhma, and Duma, and Maſſa.

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah.

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; twelve princes, according to their nations.

1773. 17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and he gave up the ghoſt, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt towards Aſſyria: *and* he † died in the preſence of all his brethren.

† Heb. fell.

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac, Abrahams ſon: Abraham begat Iſaac.

1857. 20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel, the Syrian, of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him: and Rebekah his wife conceived.

1838. 22 And the children ſtruggled together within her: and ſhe ſaid, if *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? and ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people: and

* Rom. 9. 12.

the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, all over like an hairy garment, and they called his name Eſau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Eſau's heel, and his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

* Hoſ. 12. 13.

1837 ¶ 27 And the boys grew: and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field: and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe † he did eat of *his* veniſon, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. veniſon was *in* his mouth.

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee † with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. going to die.

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day: and he ſware unto him: and * he ſold his birth-right unto Jacob.

cir. 1803. * Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentils, and he did eat, and drink, and roſe up, and went his way: thus Eſau deſpiſed his birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Iſaac goeth to Gerar: 2 God bleſſeth him. 26 Abimelechs covenant with him. 34 Eſau's wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto Abimelech, king of the Philiſtines, unto Gerar.

cir. 1803.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of:

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee: for unto thee, and unto thy ſeed * I will give all theſe countries, and I will perform the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries: and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be * bleſſed:

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18.

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place aſked *him* of his wife: and he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter: for he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife: leſt *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah: becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to paſs, when he had been there a long time, that

Before Christ, cir. 1804.

Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife: and how ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I I die for her.

10 And Abimelech ſaid, What *is* this thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou ſhouldſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *found.*

12 Then Iſaac ſowed in that land, and † received in the ſame year an hundred-fold: and the LORD bleſſed him.

† Heb. *went going.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew, until he became very great.

‡ Or, *husbandry*

14 For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſſeſſion of herds, and great ſtore of ‡ ſervants. And the Philiſtines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his fathers ſervants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philiſtines had ſtopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech ſaid unto Iſaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Iſaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Iſaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father: for the Philiſtines had ſtopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Iſaacs ſervants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † ſpringing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herd-men of Gerar did ſtrive with Iſaacs herd-men, ſaying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‡ Eſek, becauſe they ſtrove with him.

‡ That is, *contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and ſtrove for that alſo: and he called the name of it † Sitnah.

‡ That is, *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they ſtrove not: and he called the name of it ‡ Rehoboth: and he ſaid, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we ſhall be fruitful in the land.

‡ That is, *room.*

Before Christ, cir. 1804.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-ſheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the ſame night, and ſaid, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father, fear not for I *am* with thee, and will bleſs thee, and multiply thy ſeed, for my ſervant Abrahams ſake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the Name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there; and there Iſaacs ſervants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Iſaac ſaid unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeeing ye hate me, and have ſent me away from you?

† Heb. *ſeeing we ſaw.*

28 And they ſaid, † We ſaw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we ſaid, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *if thou ſhalt,* &c.

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have ſent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the bleſſed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: and Iſaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Iſaacs ſervants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto him, We have found water.

‡ That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‡ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-ſheba, unto this day.

‡ That is, *well of oath.*

34 ¶ And Eſau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bathemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which * were † a grief of mind unto Iſaac, and to Rebekah.

* Chap. 27. 46.

† Heb. *a bitterneſs of ſpirit.*

CHAP. XXVII. 1796.

1 Eſau is ſent for veniſon. 6 Jacob being inſtructed, 15 obtaineth the bitter bleſſing. 30 Eſau cometh. 34 obtaineth a bleſſing: 41 He threatneth Jacob.

AND it came to paſs, that when Iſaac was old, and his 1760.

eyes

Before eyes were dim, so that he could Christ, not see, he called Esau his eldest 1760. son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, † Heb. hunt. and † take me *some* venison.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver, and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. desireable. 15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his Before father, and said, My father: And Christ, he said, Here *am* I: who *art* 1760. thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born: I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me. † Heb. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 ¶ And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. *Hebr. 11.20.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father,

Before Christ, 1760.

Let my father arise, eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and he said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *hunted.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cryed with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

That ‡ *supplanter.*

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‡ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants: and with corn and wine have I ‡ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

r, ‡ *sustained.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift

ebr. up his voice, * and wept.

17. 39 And Isaac his father an-

e‡ swered and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‡ the

r, fatness of the earth, and of the

be dew of heaven from above.

ve, 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at

had. hand: * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran, Before Christ, 1760.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? * Chap. 26. 35.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother. * Hos. 12. 12

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people: † Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. † Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram to take him a wife from thence: and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan:

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram: † Heb

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father: *evil in the eyes.*

9 Then went Esau unto Ish-

mael, &c.

Before Christ, 1760.

mael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called Acts 7. 2. *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: And behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

* Chap. 35. 1. and 43. 3.

13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the † Heb. *break forth.* dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and * Deut. 12. 20. to the south: and in thee and * in thy seed shall all the families of * Chap. 18. 18. and 22. 18. and 26. 4. the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that † That is, *the house of God.* place † Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house, and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

Before Christ, 1760.

CHAP. XXIX.

9 Jacobs acquaintance with Rachel: 18 He covenanteth for Rachel, 23 but is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth Rachel. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah.

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field; and lo, there † Heb. *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it: for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

† Heb. *children.*

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *is there peace to him.*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth: then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went near and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard † the tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and

† Heb. *hearing.*

Before kiſſed him, and brought him to Chriſt, his houſe. And he told Laban 1760. all theſe things.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, Surely thou *art* my bone, and my fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a month.

† Heb. a month of days.

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed: but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the firſtborn.

† Heb. place.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years. Before Chriſt, 1760.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‡ Reuben, for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction: now therefore my husband will love me. 1758.

‡ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‡ Simeon.

‡ That is, *hearing.*

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‡ Levi. 1756.

‡ That is, *joyned.*

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name *‡ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Mat. 1. 2.

‡ That is, *praiſe.*

† Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel giveth Bilhah unto Jacob: 5 ſhe beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah, who beareth Gad and Aſher.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter, and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‡ Dan.

‡ That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my

Before my ſiſter, and I have prevail-
Chriſt, ed: and ſhe called his name ‡* 1751.
Naphtali.

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‡ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‡ Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‡ Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‡* Zebulun.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‡ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach.

24 And ſhe called his name ‡ Joſeph, and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Before Rachel had born Joſeph, that Ja- Chriſt, cob ſaid unto Laban, Send me 1745. away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives, and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*, for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*; and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude? and the LORD hath bleſſed thee ‡ ſince my coming; and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed, *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods

‡ That is, *my wreſtling*.
* Called, Matth. 4. 13. *Nephthalim*.
‡ That is, *a troop*, or, *company*.
† Heb. *in my happineſs*.
‡ That is, *happy*.
‡ That is, *an hire*.
‡ That is, *dwelling*.
* Called, Matth. 4. 13. *Zabulon*.
‡ That is, *judgment*.
‡ That is, *adding*.
† Heb. *broken forth*.
† Heb. *at my foot*.
† Heb. *to morrow*.

Before Christ, 1745. before of green poplar, and of the hasel, and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban, and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Labans cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob departeth secretly.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him.* 36 *Jacobs complaint.*

1739. AND he heard the words of Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers, and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire, then bare all the cattle ring-straked.

Before Christ, 1739.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‡ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-straked, speckled and grisled.

‡ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle, *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28. 13.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattle and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the

Before Christ, 1739.

Before the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob, † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren, pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons, and my daughters? thou haſt now done foolishly, in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed, that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord, that I cannot riſe up before thee, for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

Before Christ, 1739.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff; what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee: thy ewes and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee; I bare the loſs of it: of * my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

* Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night, and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle; and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty. God hath ſeen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle, *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones: and they took ſtones, and made an

Before Christ, 1739.

heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‡ Jegar-Sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

49 And ‡ Mizpah: for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us: See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap and behold *this* pillar which I have caſt betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap, and this pillar unto me for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob ‡ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed: and returned unto his place.

‡ That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

‡ That is, *a beacon*, or, *watch-tower.*

‡ Or, *killed beaſts*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs viſion: 3 His meſſage to Eſau: 6 He is afraid of him: 9 He prayeth for deliverance: 24 He wreſtleth with an angel, is called Iſrael, and halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‡ Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands:

8 ¶ And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is left, ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, * Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant: for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

12 And thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night, and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams.

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And

‡ That is, *two hoſts*, or, *camps.*

† Heb. *land.*

* Chap. 31.13.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.*

† Heb. *upon.*

Before Chriſt, 1739.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: for he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there wreſtled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he ſaid, * I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

* Hoſ. 12.4.

27 And he ſaid unto him; What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

*Chap. 35.10.

28 And he ſaid, * Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God, and with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: and he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt ask after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place, ‡ Peniel: for I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

‡ That is, *the face of God.*

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel, the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

Before Chriſt, 1739.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 18 *Jacob buildeth an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him, and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove which I met? and he ſaid, *These are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this*

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf.

hand to *thee?* † Heb. *be that is, thine.*

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee: if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

to thee.

11 Take, I pray thee, my bleſſing that is brought to thee, becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

† Heb. *all things.*

Before Christ, 1739.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle, therefore the name of the place is called ‡ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ‡ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram, and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‡ Hamor, Shechems father, for an hundred pieces ‡ of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‡ El-Elohe-Israel.

† Heb. according to the feet of the work, &c. and according to the feet of children.

‡ Heb. *It*, or, *place.*

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

‡ That is, *booths.*

‡ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*

‡ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*

‡ Or, *lambs.*

‡ That is, *God the God of Israel.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah ravished by Shechem:* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *Circumcision offered,* 20 *is accepted by the Shechemites,* 25 *who are slain by Jacobs sons.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor, the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattle in the field) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

Before Christ, 1739.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell, and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, (because he had defiled Dinah their sister)

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing; because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1732.

ble, than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males.

* Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor, and Shechem his ſon, with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

Before Chriſt, cir. 1732.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Jacob is ſent to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols,* 9 *and is bleſſed at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travailing, dieth.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God that appeared unto thee, * when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

* Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he, and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‡ El-beth-el, becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

* Chap. 28. 19.

‡ That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But Deborah, Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‡ Allon-Bachuth.

‡ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael.

* Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply, a nation, and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abra-

Before Christ, cir. 1732. Abraham and Iſaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

17 And it came to paſs, when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

cir. 1729. 18 And it came to paſs, as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‡ Benoni, but his father called him ‡ Benjamin.

‡ That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

‡ That is, *the ſon of the right-hand.*

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve.

*Chap. 49. 4.

23 The ſons of Leah: Reuben, Jacobs firſt-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun.

24 The ſons of Rachel: Joſeph, and Benjamin.

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid: Gad and Aſher. Theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

1716. 29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt, and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old, and full of days: and his ſons Eſau and Jacob buried him.

*Chap. 25. 8.

Before Christ, cir. 1715.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Eſau's three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.*

NOW theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom.

2 Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

cir. 1796.

3 And Baſhemath, Iſhmaels daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth.

cir. 1760.

4 And * Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz: and Baſhemath bare Reuel.

*1 Chr. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah: Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the † perſons of his houſe, and his cattle, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

cir. 1740.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were ſtrangers could not bear them, becauſe of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Eſau in * mount Seir: Eſau *is* Edom.

* Joſh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, the father of the † Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

10 Theſe *are* the names of Eſau's ſons; * Eliphaz the ſon of Adah the wife of Eſau, Reuel the ſon of Baſhemath the wife of Eſau.

*1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the ſons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Eſau's ſon, and ſhe bare to Eliphaz, Amalek: theſe *were* the ſons of Adah Eſau's wife.

13 And theſe *are* the ſons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah: theſe were the ſons of Baſhemath Eſau's wife.

14 ¶ And theſe were the ſons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Eſau's wife: and ſhe bare to Eſau, Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ Theſe *were* dukes of the ſons of Eſau, the ſons of Eliphaz the firſt-born *ſon* of Eſau: duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

1715.

16 Duke

Before Christ, cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amelek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840. *1 Chr. 1. 38.

20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon: both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these: Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1780.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal duke Zibeon, duke Anah.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozra, reigned in his stead. Before Christ, cir.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead. 1676.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau: and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth. cir. 1496

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon.

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar.

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites. † Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his Brethren: 5 His two dreams: 18 His brethren conspire his death: 26 sold to the Ishmeelites.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. † Heb. *of his fathers*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report. *sojournings.* 1729.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‡ colours. ‡ Or, *pieces.*

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And

Before Christ, 1729.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren; and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeysance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun, and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeysance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said unto him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks, and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

† Heb. *master of dreams*

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

* Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him: that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‡ colours that *was* on him.

‡ Or, *pieces*.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread, and they lift up their eyes, and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it*, if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he *is* our brother, and our flesh; and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

* Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat, or no.

33 And he knew *it*, and said, It

Before Chriſt, 1729.

is my ſons coat: an * evil beaſt hath devoured him, Joſeph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put ſack-cloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his ſon many days.

35 And all his ſons, and all his daughters roſe up to comfort him: but he refuſed to be comforted: and he ſaid, For I will go down into the grave unto my ſon, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites ſold him into Egypt, unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* †‡ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 8 *Onans treſpaſs.* 13 *Judah deceived.* 27 *Tamar beareth twins.*

AND it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* * Shuah: and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon, and he called his name Er.

4 * And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Onan.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er Judahs firſt-born was wicked in the ſight of the LORD, and the LORD ſlew him.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife and marry her, and raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown: (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

12 ¶ And † in proceſs of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her ſelf and ſat † in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot, becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter in law) And ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* † a kid from the flock: And ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou ſend it?

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſigner, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he aſked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‡ openly by the way ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her: and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we † be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot: and alſo, behold, ſhe *is* with

Before Chriſt, 1727.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

† Heb. *the door of eyes.* or, *of Enajim.*

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

‡ Or, *in Enajim.*

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

*Chap. 44. 28.

† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth ſignifie not only *eunuchs*, but alſo *chamberlains, courtiers*, and *Officers.*

† Heb. *chief of the ſlaughtermen*, or, *executioners.*

‡ Or, *chief marſhal.*

*1 Chr. 2. 3.

*Num. 26. 20.

*Num. 26. 19.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the Lord.*

Before Christ, 1727.

with child by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them* and ſaid, She hath been more righteous than I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet thread, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and ſhe ſaid, ‡ How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‡* Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the ſcarlet thread upon his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

‡ Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made this breach againſt thee?*

‡. That is, *a breach.*

*1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe; 7 refiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation: 13 He is falſly accuſed, 19 and caſt into priſon.

1729. AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joſeph, and he was a proſperous man, and he was in the houſe of his maſter the Egyptian.

3 And his maſter ſaw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to proſper in his hand.

4 And Joſeph found grace in his ſight, and he ſerved him: and he made him overſeer over his houſe, and all *that* he had, he put into his hand.

5 And it came to paſs from the time that he had made him overſeer in his houſe, and over all that he had, that the LORD bleſſed the Egyptians houſe for Joſephs ſake; and the bleſſing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the houſe, and in the field.

Before Christ, 1729.

6 And he left all that he had in Joſephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, ſave the bread which he did eat: and Joſeph was *a* goodly *perſon*, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, after theſe things, that his maſters wife caſt her eyes upon Joſeph, and ſhe ſaid, Lie with me.

8 But he refuſed, and ſaid unto his maſters wife, Behold, my maſter wotteth not what *is* with me in the houſe, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this houſe than I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and ſin againſt God?

10 And it came to paſs as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to paſs about this time, that *Joſeph* went into the houſe to do his buſineſs, and *there was* none of the men of the houſe there within.

12 And ſhe caught him by his garment, ſaying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to paſs, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

† † Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to paſs, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And ſhe laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And ſhe ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to paſs, as I lift up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And

Before Christ, 1729.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 Pharaohs butler and baker in prison. 5 Joseph interpreteth their dreams.

1720. AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt, and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

1718. 5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me:

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth, and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

Before Christ, 1718.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‡ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

‡ Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember me with her, thee.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, I had three ‡ white baskets on my head.

‡ Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the † Heb. birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or cook.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‡ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‡ Or, reckon thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‡ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

‡ Or, office from thee.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP

CHAP. XLI.

Before Christ, 1715.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *His counsel.* 38 *He is advanced.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine and fat-fleshed: and they fed in a medow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed: and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east-wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent, and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward, in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 40. 12. &c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto my office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Psal. 105. 20.

† Heb. *made him run.*

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it, and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‡ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‡ Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured: and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean, and the ill-favoured kine, did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears ‡ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

‡ Or, *small.*

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians, but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin, and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years, and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land,

31 And

Before Christ, 1715.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because the thing *is* ‡ established by God; and God will shortly bring it to pass.

‡ Or, *prepared of God.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‡ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

‡ Or, *overseers.*

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt, that the land † perish not through the famine.

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph; Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

* Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‡ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck:

‡ Or, *silk.*

43 And he made him, to ride in the second chariot which he had: and they cried before him, ‡† Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‡ Or, *tender father.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh; and without thee shall no man lift up his hand, or foot in all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *Abrech.*

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah: and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‡ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‡ Or, *prince.*

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt, and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

Before Christ, 1715.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‡ priest of On, bare unto him.

* Chap. 45. 20. and 48. 5.

‡ Or, *prince.*

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‡ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

1712. ‡ That is, *forgetting.*

52 And the name of the second called he ‡ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

1711. ‡ That is, *fruitful.*

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

1708. * Psal. 105. 16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*: because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn.

NOW when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

1707. * Acts 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard

Before Christ 1707.

Before heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence, that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them: and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

¶ Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies: to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

*Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me, so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die: And they did so.

*Chap 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 ¶ And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child, and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

*Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*, for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored, and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying.

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men, we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons

of

Before Chriſt, 1707.

of our father; one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, but that you *are* true men: ſo will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin. 15 Joſeph entertaineth his brethren: 31 He maketh them a feaſt.

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *proteſting proteſted.*

*Chap. 42.20.

Before Chriſt, 1707.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they ſaid, The man † aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to † the tenor of theſe words; † could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. *aſking aſked us.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe, and go, that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: * if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

*Chap. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned this ſecond time.

‡‡ Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this: take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks: carry *it* again in your hand, peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‡ if I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

‡ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and roſe up and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. *kill a killing.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bad: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

† Heb. *eat.*

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time,

Before Chriſt, 1707.

Before time, are we brought in, that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our aſſes.

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe.

20 And ſaid, O ſir, *† we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

21 And it came to paſs, when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: ¶ I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and * gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand, into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him, to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye ſpake? *is* he yet alive?

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me, And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee, my ſon.

30 And Joſeph made haſte: for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face, and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth, and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren. 14 Judahs ſupplication to Joſeph.

AND he commanded † the ſteward of his houſe, ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 As ſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they, and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up follow after the men, and when thou doeſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‡ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe, ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* let him die,

Before Chriſt, 1707.

† Heb. *fell himſelf upon us.*

*Chap. 42. 3.

† Heb. *coming down we came down.*

¶ Heb. *your money came to me.*

*Chap. 18. 4. and 24. 32.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *is there peace to your father?*

† Heb. *drank largely.*

† Heb. *him that was over his houſe.*

‡ Or, *maketh trial.*

Before Chriſt, 1707.

die, and we alſo will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant, and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‡ divine?

‡ Or, *make trial.*

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, * Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

Before Chriſt, 1707.

*Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *ſons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, * Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

*Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and miſchief befall him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

*Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide in ſtead of the lad, a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how ſhall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren: 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence, 9 He ſendeth for his father: 16 Pharaoh confirms it. 26 Jacobs ſpirit is revived at the news.

THEN Joſeph could not refrain himſelf before all them that ſtood by him; and he cried, Cauſe every man to go out from

Before me: and there ſtood no man with him, while Joſeph made himſelf known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the houſe of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, * I *am* Joſeph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not anſwer him: for they were ‡ troubled at his preſence.

4 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he ſaid, I *am* Joſeph your brother, whom ye ſold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your ſelves, that ye ſold me hither: * for God did ſend me before you to preſerve life.

6 For theſe two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there ſhall* neither *be* earing nor harveſt.

7 And God ſent me before you † to preſerve you a poſterity in the earth, and to ſave your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* ſent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his houſe, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haſte you, and go up to my father, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith thy ſon Joſeph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou ſhalt dwell in the land of Goſhen, and thou ſhalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou haſt.

11 And there will I nouriſh thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) leſt thou, and thy houſhold, and all that thou haſt, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes ſee, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that ſpeaketh unto you.

13 And you ſhall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have ſeen; and ye ſhall haſte, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kiſſed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs houſe, ſaying, Joſephs brethren are come: and it † pleaſed Pharaoh well, and his ſervants.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beaſts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your houſholds, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye ſhall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Alſo † regard not your ſtuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Iſrael did ſo: and Joſeph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them proviſion for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of ſilver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he ſent after this *manner*; ten aſſes † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten ſhe-aſſes laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he ſent his brethren away, and they departed: and he ſaid unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, ſaying, Joſeph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joſeph which he had ſaid unto them: and when he ſaw the wagons which Joſeph had ſent to carry him, the ſpirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Iſrael ſaid, *It is* enough; Joſeph my ſon *is* yet alive: I will go and ſee him before I die.

CHAP.

Before Chriſt, 1707.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

* Acts 7. 13.

‡ Or, *terrified.*

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

1706.

*Chap. 50. 20.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

Before Chriſt, 1706.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

† Heb. *let not your eye ſpare,* &c.

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *carrying.*

1706.

† Heb. *his.*

CHAP. XLVI.

Before Christ, 1706.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt:* 8 *The number of his family.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again:* and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

* Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs firstborn.

*Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

*Num. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

*Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chr. 4. 24.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

*1 Chr. 6. 1.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

*1 Chr. 2. 3. and 4. 21. Chap. 38. 2.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

*1 Chr. 7. 1.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

*1 Chr. 7. 30.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‡ priest of On, bare unto him.

*Chap. 41. 50. ‡ Or, *prince.*

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

*1 Chr. 7. 6. and 8. 1.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

† Heb. *thigh.*

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

*Deut. 10. 22.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

Before Chriſt, 1706.

30 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Now let me die, ſince I have ſeen thy face, becauſe thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, and unto his fathers houſe, I will go up, and ſhew Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, My brethren, and my fathers houſe, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*

32 And the men *are* ſhepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have

33 And it ſhall come to paſs when Pharaoh ſhall call you, and ſhall ſay, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye ſhall ſay, Thy ſervants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we *and* alſo our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goſhen; for every ſhepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joſeph bringeth his brethren, 7 and father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation. 29 Jacob ſweareth Joſeph to bury him with his fathers.

1706. THEN Joſeph came and told Pharaoh, and ſaid, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goſhen.

2 And he took ſome of his brethren, *even* five men, and preſented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they ſaid unto Pharaoh, Thy ſervants *are* ſhepherds, both we *and* alſo our fathers.

4 They ſaid moreover unto Pharaoh, For to ſojourn in the land are we come: for thy ſervants have no paſture for their flocks, for the famine *is* ſore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy ſervants dwell in the land of Goſhen.

5 And Pharaoh ſpake unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt any man of activity amongſt them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

Before Chriſt, 1706.

7 And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

*Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his father's houſhold with bread, ‡ † according to *their* families.

‡ Or, *as a little child is nouriſhed.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

† Heb. *according to the little ones.*

14 And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaoh's houſe.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the aſſes; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not

Before Chriſt, 1702. Before not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is ſpent, my lord alſo hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* ſeed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not deſolate.

1701. 20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‡ Or, *princes.* ‡ prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they ſold not their lands.

23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that you ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſervants.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‡ prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaohs. ‡ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly,

1689. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years. † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt. Before Chriſt, 1689. * Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: And he ſware unto him. And * Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the beds head. * Hebr. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph viſiteth his father. 3 Jacob repeateth the promiſe.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim. 1689.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me. * Chap. 28. 13. and 35. 6.

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

5 ¶ And now thy * two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine. * Chap. 41. 50. Joſh. 13. 7.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem. * Chap. 35. 19.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, ſo *that* he could † Heb. *heavy.*

Before could not ſee:) And he brought
Chriſt, them near unto him; and he kiſ-
1689. ſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

Hebr. 11. 21. 15 ¶ And *he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Iſaac: and

† Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe.* let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall

† Heb. *fulneſs.* become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

Before Chriſt, 1689.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial.* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou * wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defileſt thou *it*; ‡ he went up to my couch.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.* *Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‡ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they † digged down a wall.

‡ Or, *my couch is gone.* ‡ Or, *their ſwords* are *weapons of violence.*

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

‡ Or, *houghed oxen.*

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching

Before Chriſt, 1689.

couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. *daughters.*

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as a* wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

*Chap. 47.30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought, with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

Before Chriſt, 1689.

*Chap. 23.16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joſeph comforteth his brethren:* 24 *He propheſieth their return to Canaan:* 26 *He dieth.*

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 * My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

*Chap 47.29.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſh-

Before Chriſt, 1689.

ing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‡ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‡ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham * bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

* Acts 7. 16.
*Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

† Heb. *charged.*

16 And they † ſent meſſengers unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

Before Chriſt 1689.

18 And his brethren alſo went, and fell down before his face; and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

*Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years.

1635.

23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraims children, of the third *generation:* * the children alſo of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, were † brought up upon Joſephs knees.

*Num. 32. 39.
† Heb. *born.*

24 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I die: and * God will ſurely viſit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he ſware to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

*Hebr. 11. 22.

25 And * Joſeph took an oath of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones from hence.

*Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joſeph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

1635.

¶ The Second Book of Moſes, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Iſrael multiplies,* 8 *though oppreſſed.* 15 *The midwives godlineſs.*

1706. * Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

NOW * theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt, every man and his houſhold came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.

† Heb. *thigh.* * Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

5 And all the ſouls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were * ſeventy ſouls: for Joſeph was in Egypt *already.*

1635.

6 And Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

* Acts 7. 17.

8 Now there aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph.

9 And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Iſrael *are* more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wiſely with them, leſt they multiply, and it come to paſs, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and ſo get them up out of the land.

11 There-

Before Chriſt, 1573.

11 Therefore they did ſet over them task-maſters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom and Raamſes.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, ſo they multiplied, &c.*

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools; if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moſes is born, 3 and caſt into the flags. 5 He is found and brought up by Pharaohs daughter: 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian.

*Chap. 6.20. Num. 26.59.

AND there went * a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

1571.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe * hid him three months.

Before Chriſt,

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime, and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

1571.

* Acts 7.20. Hebr. 11.23.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to the a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‡ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

1571.

‡ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

1531.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? and Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man, a prince*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this

Before Chriſt, 1531. this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

‡ Or, prince. 16 Now the ‡ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is it that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. and 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*.

† Heb. knew.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh, 9 and ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.

1491. NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

* Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

* Joſh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33

6 Moreover he ſaid, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

* Matt. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their task-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and hony; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM:

Before Christ, 1491.

And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‡ no, not by a mighty hand.

‡ Or, *but by strong hand.*

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

* Chap. 11. 2. and 12. 35.

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil ‡ the Egyptians.

‡ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses rod is turned into a serpent:* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 21 *Gods message to Pharaoh.*

Before Christ, 1491.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground; and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again: and he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry-land.

† Heb. *shall be and shall be.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

* Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send,

Before send, I pray thee, by the hand
Christ, *of him whom* thou ‡ wilt send.
1491. 14 And the anger of the LORD
was kindled against Moses, and
‡ Or, *should last* he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee
*Chap. 7. 1. in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, *even* my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

‡ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.* 25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‡ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision. Before Christ, 1491.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chiding with Moses and Aaron, 5 increaseth Israels task: 15 He checketh their complaints: 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaint.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, * The God *Chap. of the Hebrews hath met with 3. 18. us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make bricks,

as

Before Chriſt, 1491.

Before as heretofore: let them go and Chriſt, gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work; for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering thou haſt not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe by his name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 16 *and of Levi.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which

I did

Before Christ, 1491.

I did † swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.*

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *shortness*, or, *straitness.*

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: * The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

* Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.

15 * And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

* 1 Chr. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of * the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

* Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

1619.

18 And * the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

* Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali, and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

* Chap. 2. 2. Num. 26. 59.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

Before Christ, 1491.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

* Num. 25. 11.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

1491.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring

Before Chriſt, 1491.

Before bring out the children of Iſrael Chriſt, from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe-men, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

† Heb. *gathering of waters.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the * waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

* Chap. 17. 5.

* Pſal. 78. 44.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And * the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

* Wiſd. 17. 7.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 16 The duſt is turned into lice. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 32 But yet Pharaoh is hardned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up, and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‡ kneading-troughs.

‡ Or, *dough.*

4 And

Before Christ, 1491.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

•Wisd. 17. 7. 7 • And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

‡ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.* ‡ Or, *against when.* † Heb. *to cut off.* ‡ Or, *Against to morrow.*

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‡ Glory over me: ‡ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‡ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayst know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

‡ Or, a mixture of noisom beasts, &c.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‡ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayst know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

† Heb. a redemption.

23 And I will put † a division between my people and thy people: † to morrow shall this sign be.

‡ Or, by to morrow. • Wisd. 16. 9. † Or, destroyed.

24 And the LORD did so: ‡ and • there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was † corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days journey

Before Chriſt, 1491.

ney into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhall command us.

*Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderneſs; only you ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 22 *The plague of hail.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattle of Iſrael, and the cattle of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; * as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

*Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people; that thou mayſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for * this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

*Rom. 9. 17.

† Heb. *made thee ſtand.*

17 As yet exalteſt thou thyſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou haſt

Before Chriſt, 1491.

haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattle flee into the houſes.

† Heb. *ſet not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

† Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, As ſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayſt know, how that the * earth *is* the LORD'S.

* Pſal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee, and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark*.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his ſervants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.*

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to ſend locuſts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go. 12 The plague of the locuſts, 21 and of darkneſs.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

* Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locuſts into thy coaſt.

* Wiſd. 16. 9.

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

† Heb. *eye.*

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And

Before Christ, 1491.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. *who and who, &c.*

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *hastned to call.*

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

Before Christ, 1491.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

† Heb. *fastned.*

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

† Heb. *that one may feel dark-ness.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

* Wisd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *unto our hands.*

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow their neighbours jewels.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence all together.

2 Speak

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all † the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

The passover is instituted. 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‡ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORDS passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the ‡ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Se-

* Chap. 3. 22. and 12. 35.
* Eccles 45. 1.
* Chap. 12. 29.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
‡ Or, *kid.*
† Heb. *son of a year.*
† Heb. *between the two evenings.*
‡ Or, *princes.*
† Heb. *for a destruction.*

Before Chriſt, 1491.

15 Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread, even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread, from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every † man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

* Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.

18 ¶ * In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a ‡ lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

‡ Or, *kid.*

*Hebr. 11. 28.

22 * And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide-poſts, with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians, and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and will not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

26 * And it ſhall come to paſs when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean you by this ſervice?

* Joſh. 4. 6.

27 That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people bowed the head and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to paſs that at midnight the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, * from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firſt-born of cattle.

* Chap. 11. 4. * Wiſd. 18. 11.

† Heb. *houſe of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he, and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from amongſt my people, both you and the children of Iſrael: and go, ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

32 Alſo take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone: and bleſs me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‡ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

‡ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

* Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required*: and they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And * the children of Iſrael journeyed from Rameſes

* Num. 33. 3.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

† Heb. *a great mixture.*

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

* Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to paſs at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be obſerved of all the children of Iſrael, in their generations.

† Heb. *a night of obſervations.*

43 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the paſſover: there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: * neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

* Num. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it.*

48 And when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſſover to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it: and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof.

49 One law ſhall be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael: as the LORD commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

51 And it came to paſs the ſelf-ſame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firſt-born are ſanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the paſſover commanded:* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man and of beaſt: it *is* mine.

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there ſhall no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. *ſervants.*

4 This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and hony, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this month.

6 Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread ſhall be eaten ſeven days: and there ſhall no leavened bread be ſeen with thee, neither ſhall there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done* becauſe of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall be for a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

11 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee and to thy fathers, and ſhall give it thee,

† Heb. *cauſe to paſs over.*

12 * That thou ſhalt † ſet apart

Before Chriſt, 1491

part unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt, which thou haſt, the males *ſhall be* the LORDS.

13 And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‡ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſt-born of man amongſt thy children ſhalt thou redeem.

‡ Or, *kid.*

14 ¶ And it ſhall be when thy ſon aſketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

15 And it came to paſs when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD ſlew all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both the firſt-born of man, and the firſt-born of beaſt: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſt-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it ſhall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near: for God ſaid, Leſt peradventure the people repent, when they ſee war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the Red ſea: and the children of Iſrael went up ‡ harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

‡ Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * God will ſurely viſit you; and ye ſhall carry up my bones away hence with you.

* Gen. 50. 25. Joſh. 24. 32. *Num. 33. 6.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs.

*Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 19. Pſal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Iſraelites journeying,* 5 *are purſued:* 10 *They murmuring,* 13 *are comforted:* 21 *They paſſing the Red ſea,* 23 *the Egyptians are drowned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

*Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he ſhall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

9 But the * Egyptians purſued after them (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

* Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away

to

Before Christ, 1491.

to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

*Chap. 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: ‡ for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

‡ Or, *for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

14 The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry ground through the mids of the ſea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Iſrael; and it was a cloud and darkneſs to *them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea dry-land, and the waters were divided.

* Joſh. 4. 23 Pſal. 114. 3. * Pſal. 78. 13 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11 29.

22 And the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‡ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them, againſt the Egyptians.

‡ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength, when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

† Heb. *ſhook off.*

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as * one of them.

* Pſal. 106. 11.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry-land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

† Heb. *hand.*

CHAP. XV.

1 Moſes ſong. 25 The bitter waters ſweetned.

THEN ſang * Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying,

* Wiſd. 10. 20.

I will

Before Christ, 1491.

Before I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‡ deſtroy them.

‡ Or, *repoſſeſs.*

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the ‡ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

‡ Or, *mighty ones.*

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

* Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

* Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the ſanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the mids of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‡ Marah.

‡ That is, *bitterneſs.*

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a * tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

* Eccluſ 38. 5.

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

*Num. 33. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Iſraelites at Sin, 2 murmur for bread: 4 God promiſeth, 11 and ſendeth quails and manna.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD, in the land of Egypt, when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

*Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

*Num. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

*Num. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 24. Wiſd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‡ It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‡ Or, *what is this?* or, *it is a portion.*

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

* John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3. † Heb. *by the poll.* or, *head.*

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

*2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes, but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on

Before Christ, 1491.

Before on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, to *day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments, and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white, and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna forty years, *until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moſes is ſent to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek fighting with Iſrael, is overcome.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there, upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

7 And he called the name of the place ‡ Maſſah, and ‡ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

* Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

* Num. 20. 4.

* Chap 7. 20. * Num. 20. 9. Pſal. 78. 15. and 105. 41.

Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

‡ That is, *temptation.*

‡ That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife.*

* Deut. 25. 17. Wiſd. 11. 3.

* Called *Jeſus*, Acts 7. 45.

Before Christ, 1491.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for *I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‡ JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, ‡ Because † the LORD hath sworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted.

*Chap. 2. 16.

WHEN * Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‡ Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)

*Chap. 2. 22.

4 And the name of the other *was* ‡ Eliezer, (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses, into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro Moses father in law took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice,

Before Christ, 1491.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *found them.*

*Chap. 1. 10. 16, 22.

and 5. 7. and 14. 18.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*

*Deut. 1. 9.

*Ex. 7. 1.

*Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

‡ That is, *the LORD my banner.*

‡ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD* therefore, &c.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD*

‡ That is, *a stranger there.*

‡ That is, *my God is an help.*

Before Christ, 1491.

Before voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

3 *God's meſſage by Moſes out of mount Sinai.* 8 *The peoples anſwer.* 10 *The people prepared againſt the third day.*

IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs; and there Iſrael camped before the mount.

* Acts 7. 38.

3 And * Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

4 * Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my ſelf.

* Deut. 29. 2.

5 Now * therefore if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

* Deus. 5. 2.

* Deut. 10. 14. Pſ. 24. 1.

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a * kingdom of prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

* 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

7 ¶ And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken, we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

* Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. and 28. 17.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people, and ſanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them waſh their clothes,

11 And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the ſight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to your ſelves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whoſoever toucheth the mount, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

* Hebr. 12. 20.

13 There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned or ſhot through; whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the ‡ trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

‡ Or, cornet.

14 ¶ And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people, and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day: come not at *your* wives.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

16 And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount.

*Deut. 4. 11. 18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it in fire: and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moſes ſpake, and God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, † charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD, to gaze, and many of them periſh.

† Heb. *teſtify.*

22 And let the prieſts alſo which come near to the LORD, ſanctifie themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

*Deut. 5. 6. Pſ. 81. 10. 2 * I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the † Heb. houſe of † bondage.

ſervants.

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

Before Chriſt, 1491. * Lev. 26. 1. Pſ. 97. 7.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 * Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

* Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 33.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 * Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

*Chap. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 4.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For * *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

* Gen. 2. 2.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

*Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Epheſ. 6. 2.

13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

*Matt. 5. 21.

14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

17 * Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

*Rom. 7. 7.

18 ¶ And * all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

*Hebr. 12. 18.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

*Deut. 5. 24. *and* 18. 16.

20 And

Before Christ, 1491.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

*Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewn ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

† Heb. *build them with hewing.*

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-ſervants, 7 for women-ſervants, 12 for man-ſlaughter, 17 and for curſers of parents.

NOW theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

* Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jerem. 34. 14.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

† Heb. *with his body.*

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay.*

5 And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an awl; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation, he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ * He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

* Lev. 24. 17.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

*Deut. 19. 3.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 ¶ And * he that ‡ curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark. 7. 10.

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite ‡ another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‡ Or, *revileth.*

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him*, be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* † the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

‡ Or, *his neighbour.*

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed.

† Heb. *his ceaſing.*

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for he *is* his money.

† Heb. *avenged.*

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow: he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the

Before Christ, 1491.

woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine.*

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers and widows.*

Before Christ, 1491.

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‡ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.

‡ Or, *goat.*

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field, or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

* Gen. 31.39.

13 If

Before Christ. 1491.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

*Deut. 22.28. 16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † Heb. *weigh.* † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Deut. 13.13, 14,15. 1 Mac. 2.24. 20 ¶ * He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD only, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

*Lev. 19.33. 21 ¶ * Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

*Zech. 7.10. 22 ¶ * Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me: I will ſurely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

*Lev. 25.36, 37. Deut. 23.19. Pſal. 15.5. 25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his ſkin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And it ſhall come to paſs, when he

*Acts. 23.5. ‡ Or, *judges.* † Heb. *thy fulneſs.* † Heb. *tear.* *Chap. 13.2, 12. *and* 34.19. cryeth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not revile the ‡ gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* † the firſt of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: * the firſtborn of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

Before Christ. 1491.

31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: * neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

*Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 44.31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſlander and falſe witneſs.* 3, 6 *Of juſtice.* 4 *Of charitableneſs.* 10 *Of the year of reſt.* 12 *Of the ſabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 29 *A † bleſſing promiſed.*

THOU ſhalt not ‡ raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

‡ Or, *receive.* † Heb. *anſwer.*

2 ¶ Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou † ſpeak in a cauſe to decline after many, to wreſt *judgment:*

*Deut. 22. 4. ‡ Or, *wilt thou ceaſe to help him*; or, *and wouldſt ceaſe to leave thy buſineſs for him;*

3 ¶ Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‡ and wouldſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgment of thy poor in his cauſe.

thou ſhalt ſurely leave it to joyn with him.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the † heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

*Deut. 16.19. Eccluſ 20.29. † Heb. *the ſeeing.*

10 And * ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‡ oliveyard.

† Heb. *ſoul.* *Lev. 25. 3. ‡ Or, *olive-trees.*

12 * Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thy handmaid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

*Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13.14.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid

Before Chriſt, 1491.

ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

*Deut. 16. 16. *Chap. 13. 3. & 34. 18. 14 ¶ * Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year. 15 * Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: * and none ſhall appear before me empty:

Eccluſ 35. 4. 16 And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in the field: and the feaſt of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread, neither ſhall the fat of my ‡ ſacrifice remain until the morning.

‡ Or, *feaſt.*

*Chap. 34. 26. 19 * The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God.

*Deut. 14. 21. * Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

*Chap. 33. 2. 20 ¶ * Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‡ an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

‡ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 * For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

*Chap. 33. 2. *Joſh. 24. 11. *Deut. 7. 25. 24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works: * but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

*Deut. 7. 14. 26 ¶ * There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

*Joſh. 24. 12. 28 And * I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

*Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2. 32 * Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

*Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, * it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moſes in the mount. 3 Obedience promiſed. 4 An altar built. 9 Gods glory appeareth.

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

*Chap. 19. 8. Ver. 7. Deut. 5. 27. 3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, * All the words which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And

Before Chriſt, 1491.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, * All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

* Ver. 3.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold * the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all theſe words.

*Hebr. 9. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moſes was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

*Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

1 *The offering for the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-ſeat.* 23 *The table,* 31 *and candleſtick.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‡ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.*

‡ Or, *heave-offering.*

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‡ fine linen, and goats *hair,*

*Chap. 35. 5.

‡ Or, *ſilk.*

5 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, ſpices for anointing oyl, and for ſweet incenſe,

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the * ephod, and in the * breaſt-plate.

*Chap. 28. 4.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary; that I may dwell amongſt them.

*Chap. 28. 15.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it.*

10 ¶ * And they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

*Chap. 37. 1.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou overlay it: and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *ſhall be* in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it.

13 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou ſhalt put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark: they ſhall not be taken from it.

16 And thou ſhalt put into the ark the teſtimony which I ſhall give thee.

17 And thou ſhalt make a mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits

Before Chriſt 1491.

and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou ſhalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‡ of the mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‡ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-ſeat.*

20 And the cherubims ſhall ſtretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings, and their faces *ſhall look* one to another: toward the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-ſeat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

*Num. 7. 89.

*Chap. 37. 10.

23 ¶ * Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‡ to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

‡ Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table ſhew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

*Chap. 37. 17.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

‡ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and they ſhall ‡ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over againſt † it.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuff-diſhes thereof *ſhall be of* pure gold.

* Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

† Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The tabernacle curtains, 14 coverings, 15 boards, ſockets and bars.

MOreover, thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman,* or, *embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled

Before Chriſt, 1491. pled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‡ tent together, that it may be one.

‡ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder,* or, *ſurpluſage.*

14 And thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and an half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

† Heb. *twined.*

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards, ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle, * according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

* Chap. 25. 9, 40. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cun-

Before Christ, 1491. cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, and veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs. Before Christ, 1491.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as †it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*. † Heb. *be ſhewed.*

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth †fifty every where, and the height five cubits, *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs. † Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring the pure oyl-olive beaten,

Before Christ, 1491.

ten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for their office.* 2, 4 *Their garments.* 6 *The ephod,* 15 *The breast-plate.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

‡ Or, *embroidered.*

8 And the ‡ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 * With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

Before Christ, 1491.

* Wisd. 18.24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‡ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.*

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

‡ Or, *ruby.*

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And

Before Christ, 1491.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‡ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

‡ Or, *skirts.*

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard, when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

* Ecclus 45. 9.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar, to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die, *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

† Heb. *be.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

* Lev. 9. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened, anointed with oil: of wheaten

Before Chriſt, 1491.

Before wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock, and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſtplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

*Chap. 30.25.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his ſons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the prieſts office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt † * conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb *fill the hand of.*

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

*Chap. 28.41. *Levit. 1. 4.

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‡ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

*Levit. 3. 3.

‡ It ſeemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors to be *the midriff.*

14 But the fleſh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is* a ſin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‡ unto his head.

‡ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *ſhake to and fro.*

25 And thou ſhalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou ſhalt take the breaſt of the ram of Aarons conſecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it ſhall be thy part.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which

Before is heaved up of the ram of the
Chriſt, conſecration, *even* of *that* which
1491. *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which
is for his ſons.

28 And it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

† Heb. he *of his ſons.* 30 *And* † that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead, ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place.*

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat the fleſh of the ram, and
Levit. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4. the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctify them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof,* becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctify it.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctify it: and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar;
Num. 28. 3. * two lambs of the firſt year, day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even. Before Chriſt, 1491.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and ‡ *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory. ‡ Or, Iſrael.

44 And I will ſanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctify alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God. *Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 11 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 17 *The braſen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The compoſition.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. † Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou

Before Chriſt, 1491.

thou make to it, under the crown
of it, by the two † corners there-
of, upon the two ſides of it
ſhalt thou make *it:* and they
† Heb. *ribs.* ſhall be for places for the ſtaves
to bear *it* withall.

5 And thou ſhalt make the
ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and o-
verlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before
the vail, that *is* by the ark of the
teſtimony; before the mercy-
ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony,
where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn there-
† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.* on † ſweet incenſe every morn-
ing: when he dreſſeth the
lamps, he ſhall burn incenſe
upon it.

‡ Or, *ſetteth up.* † Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.* 8 And when Aaron ‡† lighteth
the lamps † at even, he ſhall burn
incenſe upon it; a perpetual in-
cenſe before the LORD, through-
out your generations.

† Heb. *between the two evens.* 9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange in-
cenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacri-
fice nor meat-offering; neither
ſhall ye pour drink-offering there-
on.

10 And Aaron ſhall make an
atonement upon the horns of it
once in a year, with the blood
of the ſin-offering of atone-
ments: once in the year ſhall
he make atonement upon it,
throughout your generations:
it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſpake un-
to Moſes, ſaying,

*Num. 1. 2, 5. 12 * When thou takeſt the
† Heb. *them that are to be numbred.* ſum of the children of Iſrael,
after † their number; then ſhall
they give every man a ranſom
for his ſoul unto the LORD,
when thou numbreſt them:
that there be no plague a-
mongſt them, when *thou* num-
breſt them.

13 This they ſhall give, eve-
ry one that paſſeth among them
that are numbred; half a ſhekel
after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary
* Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12. (* A ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs)
an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offer-
ing of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth a-
mong them that are numbred,
from twenty years old and a-
bove, ſhall give an offering un-
to the LORD.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminiſh.* 15 The rich ſhall not † give
more, and the poor ſhall not
† give leſs than half a ſhekel,
when *they* give an offering unto
the LORD, to make an atone-
ment for your ſouls.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

16 And thou ſhalt take the
atonement-money of the chil-
dren of Iſrael, and ſhalt appoint
it for the ſervice of the taber-
nacle of the congregation; that
it may be a memorial unto the
children of Iſrael before the
LORD, to make an atonement
for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto
Moſes, ſaying,

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make a
laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo*
of braſs, to waſh *withal:* and
thou ſhalt put it between the
tabernacle of the congregation
and the altar, and thou ſhalt
put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons
ſhall waſh their hands and their
feet thereat.

20 When they go into the ta-
bernacle of the congregation,
they ſhall waſh with water, that
they die not: or when they
come near to the altar to mini-
ſter, to burn offering made by
fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their
hands and their feet, that they
die not: and it ſhall be a ſta-
tute for ever to them, *even* to
him and to his ſeed throughout
their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD
ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee
principal ſpices, of pure myrrh
five hundred *ſhekels*, and of
ſweet cinnamon half ſo much,
even two hundred and fifty
ſhekels, and of ſweet calamus
two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred
ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the
ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an
* hin.

*Chap. 29. 40. 25 And thou ſhalt make it an
oyl of holy ointment, an oint-
ment compound after the art of
‡ Or, *perfumer.* the ‡ apothecary: it ſhall be an
holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the
tabernacle of the congregation
therewith, and the ark of the
teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his
veſſels, and the candleſtick and his
veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-of-
fering with all his veſſels, and
the laver and his foot.

*29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie
them, that they may be moſt
holy: whatſoever toucheth them,
ſhall be holy.

30 And

Before Christ, 1491.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *salted.*

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab called: 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* 1 Chr. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

Before Christ, 1491.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *vessels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 * Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *holiness.*

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

* Gen. 1. 31. and 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when

Before when he had made an end of
Chriſt, communing with him upon
1491. mount Sinai, * two tables of
teſtimony, tables of ſtone, writ-
*Deut. ten with the finger of God.
9.10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Aarons calf.* 7, 11 *Gods anger appeaſed.* 16 *Moſes tables.* 20 *He deſtroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuſe.* 25 *The idolaters ſlain.*

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto
* Acts 7.40. him, * Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron,

*1 Kin. 12.28. Pſal. 106. 19. 4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving-tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-
*1 Cor. 10.7. offerings: and the * people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

*Deut. 9.12. 7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Chap. 33.3. Deut. 9.13. 9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

11 * And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

* Pſal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the LORD*

12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak, and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

*Num. 14.13.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

* Gen. 12.7. and 15. 7. and 48.16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

*Chap. 31.18.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

† Heb. *weakneſs.*

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

*Deut. 9.21.

21 And

Before Chriſt, 1491.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as* for this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: ſo they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame amongſt † their enemies)

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

‡ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD because every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*

29 ‡ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

† Heb. *fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin: and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee. Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord will not go with the people:* 4 *They mourn thereat.* 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

* Gen. 12. 7.

2 * And I will ſend an Angel before thee, and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

* Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and hony: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a * ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, a far off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

Rom. 9. 15.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle,

Before Chriſt, 1491.

nacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? ſo ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken; for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 8 *Moſes intreateth God to go with them.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

* Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall * come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

* Chap. 19. 12.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth.

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

* Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go amongſt

Before Chriſt, 1491.

amongſt us (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 * Take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is* a * jealous God:

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice,

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feaſt of * unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep: Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the * month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

19 * All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firſtling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or ‡ Or, ſheep, *that is male.*

20 But the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‡ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſt-born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem: and none ſhall appear before me * empty.

21 ¶ * Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing-time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 ¶ * And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, and the feaſt of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year ſhall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Iſrael.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 * Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven, neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a * kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou * theſe words: for after the tenour of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

28 * And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that the ſkin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the skin of his face ſhone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking

Before Chriſt, 1491

*Deut. 5.2.

*Chap. 23.32. Deut. 7.2.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

*Chap. 20.5.

*1 Kin. 11.2.

*Chap. 23.15.

*Chap. 13.4.

*Chap. 22.29. Ezek. 44.30.

‡ Or, *kid.*

*Chap. 23.15.

*Chap. 23.12. Deut. 5.12.

Luke 13.14.

*Chap. 23.16.

† Heb. *revolution of the year.*

*Chap. 23.14, 17. Deut. 16.16.

*Chap. 23.18.

*Chap. 23.19. Deut. 14.21.

*Deut. 4.13.

*Chap. 24.18. Deut. 9.9.

† Heb. *words.*

Before ſpeaking with them, he put * a
Chriſt, vail on his face.
1491. 34 But when Moſes went in
before the LORD to ſpeak with
*2 Cor. 3. 13. him, he took the vail off, until
he came out. And he came out
and ſpake unto the children of
Iſrael, *that* which he was com-
manded.

35 And the children of Iſrael
ſaw the face of Moſes, that the
ſkin of Moſes face ſhone: and
Moſes put the vail upon his face
again until he went in to ſpeak
with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 5 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

*Chap. 20. 9. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. † Heb. *holineſs.*

2 * Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you an † holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: *Chap. 25. 2. * whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood.

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

*Chap. 26. 1, &c. 11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves there of, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

Before Chriſt, 1491.

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

*Chap. 30. 1. 15 * And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

*Chap. 27. 1. 16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe

Before heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, Chriſt, ſpun goats *hair*.

1491. 27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate:

*Chap. 30.23. 28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the *Chap. 31.2. children of Iſrael, See, *the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel, the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings. 5 The peoples bounty reſtrained. 8, 14 The curtains. 20 The boards and ſockets.

1490. THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them. *Chap. 26. 3, 4.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

*12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another. *Chap. 26.10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The

Before Chriſt, 1490.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs, to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets.

31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſt-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

† Heb. *twined.*

† Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.*

*Chap 25.28. & 30, 35.

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with veſſels.*

AND Bezaleel made * the ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

*Chap. 25.10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

*Chap 25.17

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece

Before made he them, on the two ends Chriſt, of the mercy-ſeat:

1490. 8 One cherub ‡ on the end on this ſide, and another cherub ‡ on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy-ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‡ Or, *out of*, &c.

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-ſeat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-ſeat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold, round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his *Chap. 25. 29. * diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‡ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

‡ Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the * candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, *Chap. 25. 31. his ſhaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers. Before Chriſt.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it. 1490.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incenſe- *Chap. altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length 30. 1. of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſquare) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy *Chap. anointing oyl, and the pure in- 30. 35. cenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that the people offered.*

AND * he made the altar of *Chap. burnt-offering *of* ſhittim- 27. 1. wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-ſquare) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And

Before Chriſt, 1490.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it, *of* braſs, of the ‡looking-glaſſes of *the women*, †aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‡ Or, *braſen glaſſes.* † Heb. *aſſembling by troops.*

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſtward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* ſilver,

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs. * Chap. 27. 19.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*. † Heb. *a poll.*

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thou-

Before Chriſt, 1490.

thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The veſtments of Aaron.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and

*Chap. 31.10. & 35. 19. * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

2 And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 28.9. 6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a

*Chap. 28.12. * memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‡ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold-rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtned in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhou'der-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breaſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegra-

Before Chriſt, 1490.

‡ Or, *ruby*.

nates

Before Christ, 1490.

nates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made * bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about, between the pomegranates.

*Chap. 28.33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and * linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

*Chap. 28.42.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, * HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

*Chap. 28.36.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

*Chap. 26.35. † Heb. *the order there of.*

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

Before Christ. 1490.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the firſt month, in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the * tabernacle was reared up.

* Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap. 30. 12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

Before Chriſt. 1490.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering * by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

* Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys.

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The

¶ The Third Book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

Before Christ, 1490.

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

*Exod. 29.10. 4 * And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar. Before Christ, 1490.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‡ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‡ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‡ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

‡ Or, *the filth there-of.*

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan,* &c.

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

* Eccluſ 7.31

4 ¶ And if thou bring an ob-

Before Christ. 1490.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the firſt month, in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the *tabernacle was reared up.

*Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and *ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 33. 12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

Before Chriſt. 1490.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering *by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the *LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ *Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

*Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys.

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The

¶ The Third Book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

Before Christ, 1490.

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

*Exod. 29.10.

4 * And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar. Before Christ, 1490.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‡ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‡ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‡ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

‡ Or, *the filth there-of.*

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan,* &c.

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

* Eccluſ 7.31

4 ¶ And if thou bring an ob-

Before Christ, 1490.

lation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‡ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

‡ Or, *on a flat plate, or, fryce.*

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering that is made of theſe things, unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

* Ver. 2. *Exod. 29.18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firſt fruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

† Heb. *aſcend.*

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

* Mark 9. 49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou ſhalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a ſacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the ‡ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29.22.

‡ Or, *ſuet.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‡ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

‡ Or, *midriff over the liver and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons ſons ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon

Before upon the altar: *it is* the food of Chriſt, the offering made by fire unto 1490. the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It ſhall be* a perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

*Chap. 7. 25. * Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſin-offering of ignorance*, 3 *for the prieſt*, 13 *congregation*, 22 *rulers*, 27 *and for any of the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and ſhall do againſt any of them:

3 If the prieſt that is anointed, do ſin according to the ſin of the people: then let him bring for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a young bullock without blemiſh unto the LORD for a ſin-offering.

4 And he ſhall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and ſhall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger in the blood, and ſprinkle of the blood ſeven times before the LORD, before the vail of the ſanctuary. Before Chriſt, 1490.

7 And the prieſt ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe, before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, *Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the aſhes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out, ſhall he be burnt. † Heb. *to with-out the camp.* *Hebr. *the aſhes.*

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſome-what againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty: 13. 11. † Heb. *at the pouring out of* *Chap 5. 2, 3 4.

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it, is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and

Before ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the Chriſt, LORD, *even* before the vail.

1490. 18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *any ſoul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his ſin which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned. Before Chriſt, 1490.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And * he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him. *Chap. 3. 14. *Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1, 2, 4 *For ſundry ſins,* 6 *the treſpaſs-offering of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *of flour:* 14 *alſo for ſacrilege*

AND if a ſoul ſin, and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or

Before Chriſt, 1490.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.*

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs which he hath committed, two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering firſt, and * wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder.

*Chap. 2. 15.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar; and the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt-offering, according to the † manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, for his ſin which he hath ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

‡ Or, *ordinance.*

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

*Chap. 2. 2.

*Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs-offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

*Chap. 4. 2.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly.* 8 *Laws for the burnt-offering,* 14 *meat-offering,* 19 *conſecration of prieſts,* 24 *and the ſin-offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or ‡† in fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

‡ Or, *in dealing.*

† Heb. *putting.*

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and ſwear-

* *of the hand.*

Before Chriſt, 1490.

• ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even • reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‡† in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the • flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‡ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

10 And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ • And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the • memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: • every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an • ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: It *is* moſt holy.

26 The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 What-

Before Chriſt, 1490.

• Num. 5. 6.

• Chap. 5. 16.

‡ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*

† Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

• Chap 5. 15.

‡ Or, *for the burning.*

• Chap. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.

• Chap. 2. 9.

• Exod. 29. 37.

• Exod. 16. 36.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, * ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

*Chap. 11.33.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 * And no ſin-offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

*Hebr. 13.11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Laws for the treſpaſs-offering*, 11 *and peace-offering*, 12 *for thankſgiving*, 16 *vow or free-will-offering.*

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

‡ Or, *on the flat plate, or, ſlice.*

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and ‡ in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

11 And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

*Chap. 15.3.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* unclean

Before Christ, 1490.

unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

* Chap. 3. 17.

† Heb. *ear-cast.*

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

* Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. and 17. 14.

26 * Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

Before Christ, 1490.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons:* 14, 18 *Their offerings.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The time and place of consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and * the garments, and * the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

* Exod. 28. 2, 4.

* Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, * This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

* Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and

Before Chriſt, 1490.

and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he * put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.

*Exod. 28.30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD * commanded Moſes.

*Exod. 28.37, &c.

10 And Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.

* Pſal. 133.2. Eccluſ 45.15.

12 And he * poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to ſanctifie him.

13 And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb. *bound.*

*Exod. 29. 1.

14 * And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his fleſh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moſes.

*Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

*Exod. 29.31.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 And out of the baſket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

*Exod. 29.24 &c.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes * part; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Exod. 29.26.

30 And Moſes took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boil the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there

* eat

Before Christ, 1490.

eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

*Exod. 29. 31.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for

*Exod. 29. 35.

seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8. *Aarons sin-offering,* 12 *and burnt-offering for himself and the people.* 23 *The people blessed.* 24 *Fire from heaven.*

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron,

*Exod. 29. 1.

Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

Before Christ, 1490.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‡ manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

‡ Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*

*Exod. 29. 38.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And

Before Chriſt, 1490.

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

* Gen. 4. 4. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 8 *Prieſts forbidden wine.*

*Num. 3. 4. *and* 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt you die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; leſt ye die: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons due of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

*Exod. 29. 24.

14 And * the wave-breaſt and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 The heave-ſhoulder, and the wave-breaſt ſhall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

*Chap. 6. 26.

19 And

Before Christ, 1490.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this day have they offered their ſin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-offering to day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1, 4. *Of meats clean,* 9 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

*Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 14.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

*2 Mac. 6. 18.

7 And * the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers; them ſhall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but you ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls, they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſprey,

Before Christ, 1490.

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowl that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: the locuſt after his kind, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them, ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts, that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth:

the

Before Christ, 1490.

the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and * ye shall break it.

*Chap. 6.28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown; it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon; it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *souls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

*Chap. 19.2. and 20.7. 1 Per. 1.15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of women.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a * woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity, shall she be unclean.

*Chap. 15.19.

3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

*Luke 2.21. John 7.22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three-score and six days.

6 And

Before Christ, 1490.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

* Luke 2. 24.

† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

Tokens to discern the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‡ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‡ Or, *swelling.*

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

Before Christ, 1490.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean:

Before it *is* a plague of leproſie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh, † Heb. *a burning of fire.* in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leproſie broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the skin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall, ſeven days. Before Chriſt, 1490.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper than the skin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall, ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the skin, nor *be* in ſight deeper than the skin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the skin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the skin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the skin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the skin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean. † Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is fore-head-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald fore-head, as the leproſie appeareth in the skin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague

Before Christ, 1490.

plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

* Num. 5. 2. 2 Kings 15. 5.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of wollen, whether in a skin, or in any

† Heb. work of.

† thing made of skin:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any

† Heb. vessel, or, instrument.

† thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin, the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the

† Heb. whether *it* be *bald* in *the* head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Of cleansing the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house:* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He * shall be brought unto the priest:

* Matt. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‡ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

‡ Or, *sparrows.*

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off; and he

Before Chriſt, 1490.

ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb † of the firſt year, without blemiſh, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

*Exod 29. 24.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſts, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

*Chap. 7. 7.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oyl with his finger, ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oyl that *is* in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that is in the prieſts hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

† Heb. *his hand reach not.*

† Heb. *for a waving.*

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that *is* to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

‡ Or, *prepare.*

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‡ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in, &c.*

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

49 And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

*Chap. 13. 30.

† Heb. *in the day of the w clean, and in the da of the clean*

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leproſie and * ſcall,

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this is the law of leproſie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues.*
13 *The cleanſing of them.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When any man hath a ‡ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean.

‡ Or, *runni of th reins.*

3 And

Before Chriſt, 1490.

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *veſſel.*

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

*Chap. 6. 28.

12 And the *veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue; then he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue. Before Chriſt, 1490.

16 And if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every ſkin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † putapart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and

Before Chriſt, 1490.

bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to her ſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

11 *The prieſts ſin-offering.* 20 *The ſcape-goat.* 29 *The feaſt of the expiations.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, after *the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

*Chap 10. 2.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he *come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark: that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat.

*Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place:* with a young bullock for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He ſhall put on the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and *make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

*Hebr. 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf.

12 And he ſhall take a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

14 And *he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and *ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſt-ward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

*Hebr. 9. 13. and 10. 4. *Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

16 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all

Before Chriſt 1490.

all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 * And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

* Luke 1. 10.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 * And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

Before Chriſt 1490.

* Chap. 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of beaſts offered.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

Before Christ, 1490.

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * sweet savour unto the LORD.

*Exod. 29.18. Chap. 4.31.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood; neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

Before Christ, 1490.

14 * For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4.

15 And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

† Heb. a carcass.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: * which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

*Ezek. 20.11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 * The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

*Chap. 20.11.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter,

Before Chriſt, 1490.

daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy fathers wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

*Chap. 20.19.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy father's near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mother's ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mother's near kinſwoman.

*Chap. 20.20.

14 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy father's brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

*Chap. 20.12.

15 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſon's wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

*Chap. 20.21.

16 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedneſs.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſon's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

‡ Or, one *wife to another*

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‡ a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other in her life-*time*.

*Chap. 20.18.

19 * Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

*Chap. 20.2. 2 Kings 23.10. *Called Acts 7.43. *Molech.*

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed * paſs through *the fire* to * Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

*Chap. 20.15.

23 * Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not you your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

26 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

*Chap. 11.44. and 20.7. 1 Peter 1.16.

3 ¶ Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhall offer it, at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

*Chap 23.22.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

*Exod. 20.7. Deut. 5.11. Matth. 5.34. James 5.12.

11 ¶ Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

*Eccluſ 10.6.

12 ¶ And ye ſhall not * ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

*Deut. 24.14, 15.

13 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: * the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

*Tobit 4.14. *Deut. 27.18. *Exod. 23.3.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, * nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

Deut. 1.17. and 16.19. Prov. 24.23. James 2.9. *1 Joh. 2.11.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not * reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

*Eccluſ 19.13. Matth. 18.15.

16 ¶ Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, *that thou bearest ſin for him.*

17 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‡ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

* Mat. 5.43. and 22.39. Rom. 13.9. Gal. 5.14. James 2.8.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, * but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, *abuſed by any.* † Heb. *reproached by, or, for man.*

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes: Thou ſhalt not let thy cattle gender with a divers kind: Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‡ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‡ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

‡ Or, *Ley.* † Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*

21 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD*

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

*Chap. 21.5.

27 * Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

*Deut. 14.1.

28 Ye ſhall not * make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *prophane.*

29 ¶ Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

30 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

*Exod. 22.21. ‡ Or, *oppreſſ.* *Exod. 23.9.

33 ¶ And * if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‡ vex him.

34 * *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and thou ſhalt love him as thy ſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 * Juſt

Before Chriſt, 1490.

36 *Juſt balances, juſt †weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

*Prov. 11. 1. and 16. 11. and 20. 10. † Heb. *ſtones.*

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving ſeed to Molech.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 9 *Curſing parents.* 11 *Of inceſt.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

*Chap. 18. 21.

2 * Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death; the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

*Chap. 11. 44. and 19. 2. 1 Peter 1. 16.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

*Exod. 21. 17. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.

9 ¶ * For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

*Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.

10 ¶ * And the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

*Chap. 18. 8.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

13 * If a man alſo lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

*Chap. 18. 22.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

15 * And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

*Chap. 18. 23.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

17 * And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

*Chap. 18. 9.

18 * And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath †diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

*Chap. 18. 19. † Heb. *made naked.*

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childleſs.

21 And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* †an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

† Heb. *ſeparation.*

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my * ſtatutes, and all my judg-

*Chap. 18. 26.

Before Christ, 1490.

ments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein * ſpue you not out.

*Chap. 18.25.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

*Deut. 9. 5.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

*Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14.4.

25 * Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‡ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

‡ Or, *moveth.*

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

* Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

27 ¶ * A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

*Deut. 18.11. 1 Sam. 28. 7.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning.* 7, 13, *and marriage.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‡ Or, *being an husband among his people, he ſhall not defile himſelf for his wife, &c.*

4 *But* ‡ he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf.

5 * They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

*Chap. 19.27.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

Before Christ, 1490.

7 They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the ‡ bread of his God:

‡ Or, *food.*

18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing * ſuperfluous,

*Chap. 22.23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‡ a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcab-bed, or hath his ſtones broken:

‡ Or, *too ſlender.*

21 No man that hath a blemiſh,

Before Christ, 1490.

miſh, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he ſhall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

24 And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prieſts when to abſtain from holy things.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name, *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running iſſue; he ſhall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him:

*Chap. 15. 2.
† Heb. *running of the reins.*

5 Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:

6 The ſoul which hath toucheth any ſuch, ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.

*Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.

8 * That which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat, to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

Before Christ, 1490.

10 There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy things: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*

12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*

13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, * as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her fathers meat; but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

*Chap. 10. 14.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

15 And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‡ ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

‡ Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 * *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

* Deut. 15. 21. and 17. 1.

21 And whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‡ ſheep, it ſhall be

‡ Or, *goat*

perfect, to be accepted: there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‡ lamb that hath any thing *ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhall ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‡ ewe, ye ſhall not kill it *and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up, ye ſhall leave *none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither ſhall ye profane my holy name, but *I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

4 Of ſundry feaſts. 26 The day of atonement.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

3 * Six days ſhall work be done, but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no work *therein:* it *is* the ſabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye ſhall proclaim in their ſeaſons.

5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month at even, *is* the LORDS paſſover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame month, *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the LORD: ſeven days ye muſt eat unleavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhall have an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work therein.

8 But ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ſhall reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhall bring a ‡† ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt:

11 And he ſhall wave the ſheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhall wave it.

12 And ye ſhall offer that day when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh, of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it ſhall be* a ſtature for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And

1490. Before Chriſt.

‡ Or, *kid.*

*Chap. 21.18.

‡ Or, *ſheep.*

*Deut. 22.6.

*Chap. 7.15.

*Chap. 20.8.

*Exod. 20.9. Deut. 5.13. Luke 13.14.

*Exod. 12.18. Num. 28.16.

‡ Or, *handful.*

† Heb. *omer.*

Before Chriſt, 1490.

15 ¶ And * ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be complete:

*Deut. 16.9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhall ye number fifty days, and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year, for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhall be holy to the LORD for the prieſt.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein: It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

*Chap. 19. 9.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, * neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

*Deut. 24.19.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the * ſeventh month, in the firſt *day* of the month, ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

*Num. 29. 1.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 * Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

*Chap. 16.30. Num. 29. 7.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 *It ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.

† Heb. *reſt.*

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

*Num. 29.12.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † ſolemn aſſembly, *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

* John 7. 37.

† Heb. day of *reſtraint.*

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo

Before Chriſt, 1490.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

† Heb *fruit.*

40 And ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born, ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

10 Shelomiths ſon blaſphemeth. 13 The law of blaſphemy, 17 of murder, 18 and of damage.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

† Heb. *to cauſe to aſcend.*

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon * the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

* Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake.

Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

9 And * it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons, and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

* Exod. 29. 33. Chap. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh womans ſon blaſphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

* Num. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD*

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

* Deut. 13. 9. and 17. 7.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God, ſhall bear his ſin.

16 And he that blaſphemeth the Name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, ſhall be put to death.

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

* Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21. † Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

18 And he that killeth a beaſt, ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as * he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him:

† Heb. *life for life.*

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

* Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

21 And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have * one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as

* Exod. 12. 49.

Before Chriſt, 1490. as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

3 The jubile. 14 Of oppreſſion, 35 and compaſſion of the poor.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep * a ſabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. reſt. *Exod. 23.10.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: for it is a year of reſt unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

¶ Heb. *loud ſound*

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold †† for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

†† Or, *to be quite cut off.*

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

† Heb. *for cutting off.*

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his

Before Chriſt, 1491.

his poſſeſſion, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then
shall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it, that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithſtanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‡ a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year* of jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 * Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold † as bond-men.

43 * Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family.

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him,

of

Before Chriſt, 1491.

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.*

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

‡ Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*

† Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

*Exod 22.25. Deut. 23.19. Prov. 28.8. Ezek. 18.8. and 22.12.

† Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.*

† Heb. *with the ſale of a bond-man.*

* Eph. 6.9. Col. 4.1.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.*

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

*Exod. 21.2. Deut. 15.12. Jerem. 34.14.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

‡ Or, *by theſe* means.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‡ in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing promiſed.* 14 *A curſe threatned.*

*Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Pſal. 97. 7.

YE ſhall make you * no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‡ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‡ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‡ Or, *pillar.* ‡ Or, *figured ſtone.* † Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

*Chap. 19. 30. *Deut. 28. 1.

2 * Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

* Job. 11. 18.

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

* Job. 11. 19. † Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

5 And your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing-time: and ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land ſafely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make you afraid: and I will † rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

* Joſh. 23. 10.

8 And * five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

* Ezek. 37. 26.

11 * And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

* Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

† Heb. *upon you.*

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, conſumption, and the burning ague, that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you, and * ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

* Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither

Before Christ, 1491.

Before neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‡ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

‡ Or, *at all adventures with me,* and ſo verſe 24.

22 I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

* 2 Sa. 22.27. Pſalm 18.26.

24 * Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

*Deut. 28.53.

29 * And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

*2 Chr. 34. 7.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

Before Christ, 1491.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt: becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

† Heb. *driven.*

37 And they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant

*Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11.26.

Before Chriſt, 1491.

nant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The eſtimation of vows,* 16 *and their redemption.* 28 *Nothing devoted may be redeemed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, when a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old: then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it, *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt,* &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‡ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‡ Or, the land of *an homer,* &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In

Before Christ, 1491.

24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

*Exod. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. *first-born*, &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

*Josh. 6. 19.

28 * Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

Before Christ, 1491.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

¶ The fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

1, 17. *Men of war numbred.*

1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

*Exod. 30. 12.

2 * Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Mo-

Before Christ, 1490.

Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

Before Christ, 1490.

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations,

Before Christ, 1490.

tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

Before Christ, 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the

Before Chriſt, 1490.

the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Levites ſervice.* 40 *The firſt-born freed.*

THESE alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the * firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

* Exod. 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

† Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

* Levit. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And

Before Christ, 1490

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, instead of all the first-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; * *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded

17 * And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail:

Before Christ, 1490

* Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

† Heb. mouth.

* Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 1.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

hail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the children of Iſrael: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites, in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites in ſtead of their cattle, and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* * the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

* Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.25. Chap. 18.16. Ezek. 45.12.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites ſervice,* 17 *and office.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath, from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‡ cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

* Exod. 25.30.

‡ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the *candleſtick of the light, *and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

*Exod. 25.31.

*Exod. 25.37, 38.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof:

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‡ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‡ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it:* but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. These *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the *ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and the *anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

*Exod. 30.34.

*Exod. 30.23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‡ burdens.

‡ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; *the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

*Exod. 26.15

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and

Before Chriſt, 1490.

and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 11 *The trial of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every *leper, and every one that hath an *iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the *dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, *When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs *with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

*Levit. 13. 3.
*Levit. 15. 2.
*Levit. 21. 1.
*Levit. 6. 3.
*Levit. 6. 5.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

‡ Or, *heave-offering.*

9 And every ‡ offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be *his.

*Levit. 10.13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‡ †*with another* in ſtead of thy huſband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

Before Chriſt, 1490.

‡ Or, being *in the power of thy huſband.*

† Heb. *under thy huſband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy huſband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine huſband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her huſband; that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman ſhall be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* in ſtead of her huſband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guilleſs

Before Christ, 1490.

leſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ‡ ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD:

‡ Or, make themſelves Nazarites.

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine, and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried.

‡ Or, Nazarite-ſhip.

4 All the days of his ‡ ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

† Heb. vine of the wine.

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no * razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy; *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

* Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body,

7 He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb. ſeparation.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

† Heb. fall.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

* Acts 21. 24.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

* Exod. 29. 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

Before Christ, 1490.

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1, 10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses.*

1490. *Exod. 40.18. AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully *set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, †and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† Heb. who stood.

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

Before Christ, 1490.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a *meat-offering:

*Levit. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a *sin-offering:

*Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-

offerings,

Before Christ, 1490.

offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

Before Christ. 1490.

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first-year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‡ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‡ That is, *God*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

* Exod. 25.37. and 40.25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 * And this work of the candlestick

* Exod. 25.31.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

ſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

*Exod. 25.18.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and ſo make themſelves clean.

† Heb. *let them cauſe a raſor to paſs over, &c.*

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. *wave.*

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave-offering.*

† Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall be * mine.

*Chap. 3.45.

15 And after that ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; in ſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even in ſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

*Exod. 13. 2. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

17 * For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

† Heb. *given.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his ſons: as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*

25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the ſervice.*

26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites, touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The paſſover re-enjoyned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

*Exod. 12. 1, &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep * the paſſover at his appointed ſeaſon.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſover.

5 And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day: and they came before Moſes, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you or of your poſterity ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover, they ſhall keep it.

*Exod. 12.46. John 19.36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

*Exod. 12.49.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

*Exod. 40. 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *ſo* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *ſo* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

*Exod. 40.36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make

Before Christ, 1490.

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts ſhall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you ſhall blow, but you ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts, ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets: and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

*Chap. 2. 3. *Chap. 1. 7.

14 ¶ * In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon, and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the * ſanctuary; and ‡ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

*Chap. 4. 4.

‡ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites*: See ver. 17.

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

† Heb. *Theſe.*

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I

Before Christ, 1490.

pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayſt be to us inſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, *Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the †many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

4 *Manna loathed.* 16 *Seventy elders.*

AND *when* the people ‡complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt *among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire †was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‡Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the *mixt multitude that *was* among them, †fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo †wept again, and ſaid, *Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna before our eyes.

7 And *the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the †colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

Before Christ, 1490.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a †whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſom unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD

* Pſal. 68.1,2.
† Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*
‡ Or, *were as it were complainers.*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of,* &c.
* Pſal. 78.21.
† Heb. *ſunk.*
‡ That is, *A burning.*
* As Exod. 12.38.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
* 1 Cor. 10.6.
* Exod. 16.14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
† Heb. *month of days.*

Before Christ, 1490.

LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

* Iſai. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs, *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

* Exod. 16. 13. Pſalm 78. 26.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

Before Christ, 1490.

33 And while the * fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

* Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

34 And he called the name of that place ‡ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

‡ That is, *The graves of luſt.*

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

† Heb. *they were in, &c.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‡ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‡ Or, *Cuſhite*

† Heb. *taken.*

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* * very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

* Eccluſ 45. 4.

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, * who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

* Hebr. 3. 2.

8 With him will I ſpeak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

* Exod. 33. 11.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And

Before Christ, 1490.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be * shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

* Lev. 13.46.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names, 17 instruction, 21, 26 and acts of the spies.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

1490. 3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Before Christ, 1490.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get ye up this *way* south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 * And they came unto the ‡ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

* Deut. 1.24.
‡ Or, *valley*.

24 The place was called the ‡ brook ‡ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

‡ Or, *valley*.
‡ That is, *a cluster of grapes*.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And

Before Chriſt, 1490.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with * milk and hony; and this *is* the fruit of it.

*Exod. 33. 3.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature.

† Heb. *men of ſtatures.*

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmuring,* 26 *are deprived of entring into the land.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

† Heb. *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

*Exod. 32. 12.

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* * thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

*Exod. 13. 21.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

*Deut. 9. 28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* * long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and

*Exod. 34. 6. Pſalm 103. 8.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

and by no means clearing *the guilty*, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

*Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‡ until now.

‡ Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

† Heb. *if they ſee the land.*

23 † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

* Joſh. 14. 6.

24 But my ſervant * Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land whereunto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmur againſt me.

*Chap. 26. 65. and 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35.

28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

‡ Or, *feed.*

33 And your children ſhall ‡ wander in the wilderneſs forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* * forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know ‡ my breach of promiſe.

* Pſal. 95. 10. 1490. Ezek. 4. 6.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

‡ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

* 1 Cor. 10. 10.

38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

*Deut. 1. 41.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and * diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

*Deut. 1. 44.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of ſundry offerings.* 32 *The ſabbath-breaker ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Speak

Before Chriſt, 1490.

2 * Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

*Lev. 23.10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

† Heb. *ſeparating.*

*Exod. 29.18.

4 Then * ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

*Lev. 2. 1.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

*Exod. 12.49. Chap. 9. 14.

15 * One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations; as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 1490.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‡ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‡ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And * if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

*Levit. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make

Before Chriſt, 1490.

make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doth † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *ought with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

* Lev. 24. 12.

34 And they put him * in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

* Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah.* 31 *His puniſhment.*

NOW * Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1471.

* Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

* Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is *much for you.*

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be, *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that

Before Chriſt, cir. 1471.

that floweth with milk and hony, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and hony, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram: and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ * And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 To

---

* Heb. *bare out.*

* Gen. 4. 4.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

† Heb. *create a creature.*

* Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſalm 106. 17.

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, * where I will meet with you.

* Exod. 25.22.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans rod whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring * Aarons rod again, before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

* Hebr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites:* 9, 21. *Their portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy fathers house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee, *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

*Chap. 3. 45.

6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto * thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

*Levit. 10. 14.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

† Heb. *fat.*

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 * Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

*Levit. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that openeth * the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

*Exod. 13. 2. and 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs.

*Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar; and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the * wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

*Exod. 29. 26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

*Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

† Heb. *to die.*

23 But

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

The water of separation, &c.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

*Hebr. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

*Hebr. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; * her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

*Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *soul of man.*

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And

Before Christ, cir. 1471.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

† Heb. *dust.* † Heb. *living water shall be given.*

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

7 Moses bringeth water out of a rock.

Before Christ, 1453.

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

*Exod. 17. 2. *Chap. 11. 1, 33.

3 And the people *chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died *when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

Before Christ, 1453.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 *This *is* the water of ‡ Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

* Psal. 106. 32, &c. ‡ That is, *strife.*

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us:

† Heb. *found us.*

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let

Before Christ, 1453.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation
*Chap. 33.37. journeyed from * Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my
† Heb. *mouth.* † word at the water of Meribah.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar
*Chap. 33.38. his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

Deut. 32.50. 26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron
Before Chriſt, 1452. of his garments, and put them
*Deut. 10. 6. and 32.50. upon Eleazar his ſon; and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

4 The people vexed with fiery ſerpents, 7 are healed by a braſen ſerpent.

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‡ Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‡† diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Where-
† Heb. *ſhortened.* fore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and
*Chap. 11. 6. * our ſoul lotheth this light bread.

6 And * the LORD ſent fiery
*Wiſd. 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9. ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And * Moſes made a ſer-
*2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14. pent of braſs, and put it upon a pole; and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and * pitched
*Chap. 33.43. in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‡ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſunriſing.
‡ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ From

‡ That is, *utter deſtruction.*

‡ Or, *grieved.*

Before Christ, 1452.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‡ What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‡ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the † dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well where of the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‡ sing ye unto it:

† Heb *ascend.* ‡ Or, *answer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‡ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‡ Jeshimon.

† Heb. *field.* ‡ Or, *the hill.* ‡ Or, *the wilderness.*

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 * Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

*Deut. 2.27. Judges 11.19.

*Deut. 29.7.

23 * And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

*Josh. 12.2. Psalm 135. 10,11. Amos 2.9.

24 And * Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

*1 Kin. 11.7, 33.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

*Deut. 3. 1. and 29. 7.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou shalt do to him, as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

*Psalm 135. 10,11.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balak's first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

Before Christ 1452.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

* Josh. 24. 9.

5 *He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

† Heb. eye.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

Before Christ, 1452.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, *If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

* Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And *the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

Before Chriſt, 1452.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‡ ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. who haſt ridden upon me.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‡ fell flat on his face.

‡ Or, ever ſince thou waſt, &c.

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

‡ Or, bowed himſelf.

† Heb. to be an adverſary unto thee.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‡ Kirjath-huzoth.

‡ Or, a city of ſtreets.

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

Before Chriſt, 1452.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‡ he went to an high place.

‡ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

† Heb *my ſoul*, or, *my life.*

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them,

Before and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

1452. 14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‡ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‡ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

*Chap. 22.35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it?* or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

*Chap. 24. 8. 22 * God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no inchantment ‡ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

‡ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

Before Chriſt, 1452.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam propheſieth Iſraels happineſs.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at * other times, † to ſeek for inchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

*Chap. 23. 3, 15.

† Heb. *to the meeting of inchantments.*

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

*Chap. 23. 7, 18.

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut,* but now open.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

*Chap. 23. 22.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

* Gen. 49. 9.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo,

I the

Before Christ, 1452.

Before the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‡ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‡ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‡ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went, and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

‡ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*

‡ Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael*, Exod. 17.

‡ Or, ſhall be *even to deſtruction.*

† Heb. *Kain.*

‡ Or, *how long* ſhall it be ere *Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſraels whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi ſlain.* 10 *Phinehas obtaineth an everlaſting prieſthood.*

Before Christ, 1452.

AND Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. * Chap. 33. 49.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael. * Deut. 4. 3. Joſh. 22. 17.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; * Pſal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: ſo the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand. * 1 Cor. 10. 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie. * Pſal. 106. 30.

12 Wherefore ſay, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace. * Eccluſ 45. 24.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

Before Christ, 1452.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 31. 2.

17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The inheritance of the land divided.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

*Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD * commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Chap 1. 1.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;

* Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* * famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

*Chap 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

Before Christ, 1452.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

* Gen. 38. 2, &c. and 46. 12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were, of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of

Before Chriſt, 1452.

26 ¶ Of the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The ſons of Joſeph after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

* Joſh. 17. 1.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

*Chap. 27. 1.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbred of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 ¶ The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

Before Chriſt, 1452.

42 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Aſher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah.

47 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher according to thoſe that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 Of the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them *were* forty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 Theſe *were* the numbred of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

*Chap. 33. 54.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

53 Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

† Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

54 * To many thou ſhalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt † give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhall his inheritance be given, according to thoſe that were numbred of him.

*Chap. 33. 55.

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit.

Joſh. 11. 23. and 14. 2.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided, between many and few.

*Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

57 ¶ * And theſe *are* they that

Before Christ, 1452.

were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They * shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Before Christ, 1452.

3 Our father * died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye * rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out,

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.

THEN came the daughters of * Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

* Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

* Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

* Chap. 26. 33. Josh. 17. 3.

* Chap. 14. 35. and 26. 64. 65.

† Heb. *diminished.*

* Deut. 32. 49.

* Chap. 20. 24.

* Chap. 20. 24.

* Exod. 17. 7.

Before out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

Before Christ, 1452.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

*Exod. 28.30.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offerings of the sabbath.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

*Exod. 29.38.

† Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oyl.

* Lev. 2. 1.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

*Exod. 29.40.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

Before Christ, 1452.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months, ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

*Exod. 12.18. Levit. 23. 5.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the * first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

* Lev. 23. 7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

Before Christ, 1452.

20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Offering at the feaſt of trumpets.

AND in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

* Lev. 23.24.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

Before Christ, 1452.

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein*.

* Lev. 16.29. and 23.27.

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

9 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.

13 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day ye *ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks

Before Christ, 1452.

locks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

Before Christ, 1452.

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. * Lev. 23.36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‡ do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‡ Or, *offer*.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. † Heb. *profane*.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an hus-

Before Chriſt. 1452.

band when† ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

8 But if her husband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her husbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her husband may eſtabliſh it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

3 The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

*Chap. 25.17.

2 *Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

Before Chriſt, 1452.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

*Chap. 27.13.

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

† Heb. *a thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and they ſlew all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Ba'aam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

* Joſh. 13.21.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

† Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the * counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the

*Chap. 25. 2. * 2 Pet. 2. 15.

Before Christ, 1452.

the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

* Judg. 21.11.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

* Chap. 19.11, &c.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *instrument*, or, *vessel of skins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the † flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

† Or, *goats.*

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which

were

Before Chriſt 1452.

were over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gaditer ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan. 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattle, and thy ſervants have cattle.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

Before Chriſt, 1452.

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

* Chap. 13. 24.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:

* Chap. 14. 21, 29.

† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

20 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if

* Joſh. 1. 13.

ye

Before Christ, 1452. ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

* Josh. 4. 12. 27 * But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

* Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. and 22. 4. 33 And * Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, Before Christ, 1452.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

* Gen. 50. 23. * Deut. 3. 14.

41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The journeys of the Israelites.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month: on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. * Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness. * Exod. 13. 20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth,

Before Christ, 1452.

hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15.22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

* Exod. 15.27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.

* Exod. 16.1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Exod. 17.1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.

* Exod. 19.1.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‡ Kibroth-hattaavah.

* Chap. 11.34.

‡ That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.

* Chap. 11.35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.

Before Christ, 1452.

* Deut. 10.6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

1453. * Chap. 20.1.

37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

* Chap. 20.22.

38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

* Chap. 20.25. Deut. 32.50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

1452.

40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 21.1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

* Chap. 21.4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‡ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

‡ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

‡ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‡ * Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

* Chap. 25.1.

50 ¶ And

Before Christ, 1452.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, * by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

*Deut. 7. 2. Joshua 11. 12.

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

*Chap. 26. 53. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

* Josh. 23. 13. Judges 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men that divide it.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

* Josh. 15. 1.

3 Then * your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. Before Christ, 1452.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your north-border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward. † Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

* Chap. 32. 33. Joshua 14. 2, 3.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 19. 51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And

Before Christ, 1452.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder.

1451. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

* Josh. 21. 2. 2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

Before Christ, 1451.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

* Deut. 4. 41. Joshua 20. 2. and 21. 3.

† Heb. *above them ye shall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

* Deut. 19. 2. Joshua 20. 2.

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

† Heb. *by error.*

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

* Exod. 21. 14.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a mur-

Before Christ, 1452.

a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

*Deut. 19.11.

20 But * if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

*Exod. 21.13.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly * without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

*Deut. 17.6. and 19.15. Matth. 18.16. 2 Cor. 13.1. Hebr. 10.28.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the * mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death.

Before Christ, 1451.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The remedy of the inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

*Chap. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; * only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.* * Tob. 1. 9.

7 So

Before Chriſt, 1451.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons.

* Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The Fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 Moſes rehearſeth the ſtory, 6 of Gods promiſe. 34 of his anger.

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan, in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt the ‡ Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‡ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

1451. 3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

*Num. 21.24.

4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*

* Gen. 15.18. and 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

* John 7. 24.

17 * Ye

Before Christ, 1451.

17 *Ye shall not †respect persons in judgment, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

* Lev. 19.15. Chap. 16.19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24.23.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

* Num. 13. 3.

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

* Num. 13.24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? † Heb. *melted.* our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there.

* Num. 13.28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

Before Christ, 1451.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 * Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

* Exod. 13.21.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 * Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

* Num. 14.23.

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† He's. *fulfilled* to go *after.*

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

* Num. 20.12. and 27.14. Chap. 3. 26. and 4. 21. and 34. 4.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

* Num. 14.40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against

Before Christ, 1451.

against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

† Heb. *you were presumptuous, and went up.*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 Israel not to meddle with the Edomites, Moabites, 17 nor the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

* Gen. 36. 8.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

‡ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‡ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

Before Christ, 1451.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‡ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

* Gen. 36.20.
† Heb. *inherited them.*
‡ Or, *room.*

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over * the ‡ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

* Num. 21 12.
‡ Or, *valley.*

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the

Before Christ, 1451.

the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

† Heb. begin, possess.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

*Num. 21.21, 22.

27 * Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the highway, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayst inherit his land.

*Num. 21.23.

32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he, and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

† Heb. every city of men, and women, and little ones.

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

Before Christ, 1451.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The conquest of Og king of Bashan:* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 26 *Moses seeth the land of Canaan.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and

*Num. 21.33, &c. Chap. 29.7.

* Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto

*Num. 21.24.

* Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

*Num. 21.33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was*

a bed-

Before Christ, 1451.

a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

* Num. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-* havoth-jair, unto this day.

* Num. 32. 41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, ‡ under Ashdoth-pisgah east-ward.

‡ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

* Num. 32. 20. † Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle (*for* I know that ye have much cattle) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

* Josh. 22. 4.

* Num. 27. 18.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

Before Christ, 1451.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

* Num. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‡ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

‡ Or, *the hill.*

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

* Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

* Num. 25. 4, &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the

LORD

Before Christ, 1451.

LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain, and *Exod. 19. 18. the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, † Heb. *heart.* with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, † Heb. *ſave a voice.* but ſaw no ſimilitude, † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any wingod fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‡ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‡ Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For * the LORD thy God *Chap. 9. 3. Hebr. 12. 29. *is* a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And

Before Christ, 1451.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

† Heb. *have found thee.*

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shall be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardst his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

Before Christ, 1451.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee; and that thou mayst prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

* Josh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel * smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

* Num. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land * of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

* Num. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan east-ward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the * springs of Pisgah.

* Chap. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

1491. * Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD made not this cove-

Before Christ, 1451.

covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

*Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Psalm 81. 10.

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of †bondage.

† Heb. *servants.*

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

*Exod. 34. 7.

* Jer. 32. 18.

10 * And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day, to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the * sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

* Gen. 2. 2. Hebr. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou shalt not kill.

* Matt. 5. 21.

18 * Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

* Luke 18. 20.

19 * Neither shalt thou steal.

* Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 * Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

* Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and * we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he * liveth.

* Exod. 19. 19.

* Chap. 4. 33.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

† Heb. *add to hear.*

26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and * speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

* Exod. 20. 19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my com-

Before Christ, 1451.

mandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.*
3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

† Heb. *pass over.*

2 That thou mightst fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and hony.

4 Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

*Chap. 10.12. Matth. 22.37. Mark 12.30. Luke 10.27.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And * these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

*Chap. 11.18.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

Before Christ, 1451.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

*Chap. 8. 10, &c.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *servants.*

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

*Chap. 10.12, 20. and 13.4.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

* Mat. 4. 7. * Exod. 17. 2.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayst go in, and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt, with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh

† Heb. *evil.*

Before Christ, 1451.

raoh and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holineſs of the people.*

*Chap. 31. 3. WHEN the *LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And *when* the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee; thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* utterly deſtroy them; *thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

*Exod. 23. 32. and 34. 12.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them, ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, † Heb. *ſtatues, or, pillars.* and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

*Chap. 14. 2. and 26. 19. *Exod. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 6 *For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: *the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people)

8 But becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

Before Christ, 1451.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers. † Heb. *becauſe.*

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: *there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. *Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the *evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. *Exod. 9. 14. and 15. 26.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee, thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods, for that *will be* a ſnare unto thee. *Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

Before Christ, 1451.

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

*Exod. 23. 28. Joshua 14. 12.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *pluck off.*

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayst not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

*Chap. 12. 3. * Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.

25 The graven images of their gods * shall ye burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, * for it *is* a cursed thing.

*Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth * not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

Before Christ, 1451.

* Mat. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

* Neh. 9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and hony,

† Heb. *of olive tree of oyl.*

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayst dig brass.

*Chap. 6. 11, 12.

10 * When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

*Num. 20. 11.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble

*Exod. 16. 15.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEAR, O Iſrael: thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thy ſelf, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, *the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

*Num. 13. 28.

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a *conſuming fire; he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

*Chap. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then *I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I neither did eat bread, nor drink water.

1491. *Exod. 24. 18. 34. 28.

10 *And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in the day of the aſſembly.

*Exod. 31. 18.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, *Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

*Exod. 32. 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way

Before Chriſt, 1451.

which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

*Num. 11.1, 3. *Exod. 17.7. *Num. 11.34. 1490.

22 And at *Taberah, and at *Maſſah, and at *Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*: becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

*Num. 14.16.

28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, *Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power, and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's mercy in reſtoring the two tables,* 10 *and in hearkning to Moſes for the people.*

1491. *Exod. 34. 1.

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, *Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

† Heb. words.

5 And I turned my ſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to *Moſera: *there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

*Num. 33.30. *Num. 20.28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name, unto this day.

9 *Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

*Num. 18.20.

10 And I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‡ firſt time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD

1491.

‡ Or, *former days.*

Before Christ, 1451.

Before the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

† Heb. go in journey.

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the *Pſal. 24. 1. LORDS thy God, * the earth *alſo*, with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, *2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt. *Chap. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave, and ſware by his name.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen. *Chap. 13. 4. * Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. * Gen. 15. 5.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 18 A carful ſtudy is required in godlineſs.

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egygt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‡ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael. *Num. 16. 31. and 27. 3. Pſalm 106. 17. ‡ Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.* † Heb. was at their feet.

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſoweſt thy ſeed, and watereſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year. † Heb. *ſeeketh.*

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul;

Before Christ, 1451.

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayst gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

† Heb. *give.*

15 And I will † send grass in thy fields, for thy cattle, that thou mayst eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and * bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

* Chap. 6. 8.

* Chap. 4. 10. and 6. 7.

19 * And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations, and mightier than your selves.

* Josh. 1. 3.

24 * Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

Before Christ, 1451.

27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

* Chap. 28. 2.

28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

* Chap. 28. 15.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

* Chap. 27. 12, 13

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

Josh. 8. 33.

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

* Chap. 5. 32.

CHAP. XII.

1 Idolatry to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service to be kept.

THESE *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall ‡ possess, served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

* Chap. 7. 5.

‡ Or, *inherit.*

3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

* Judg. 2. 2.

† Heb. *break down.*

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12.

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-

Before Chriſt, 1451.

heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety:

11 Then there ſhall be a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

*Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt.

14 But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithſtanding, thou mayſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

*Chap. 15. 23.

16 * Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayſt not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firſtlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

Before Chriſt, 1451.

18 But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 * Take heed to thy ſelf that thou forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

*Chap. 14. 27. Eccluſ 7. 31.

† Heb. *all thy days.*

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh) thou mayſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

* Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

† Heb. *be ſtrong.*

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

27 And thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doſt *that*

Before Christ, 1451.

which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to † Heb. inheritest. or, possessest them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and † Heb. after them. that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. † Heb. abomination of the.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * Chap. 4. 2. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Revel. 22. 18. thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee,* 9 *are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and * cleave unto him. * Chap. 10. 20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. † Heb. spoken revolt against the LORD

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But * thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. * Chap. 17. 7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage. † Heb. bondmen.

11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you. * Chap. 17. 13.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‡ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, (which ye have not known) ‡ Or, naughty men.

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit for the

LORD

Before Christ, 1451.

LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‡ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

‡ Or, devoted.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What to be eaten, and what not.* 22 *Of tithes.*

*Levit. 19.28.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

*Chap. 7. 6. and 26.18.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

*Levit. 11. 2, &c.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‡ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois:

‡ Or, *bison.* † Heb. *dishon.*

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

*Levit. 11. 9.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

Before Christ, 1451.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

*Levit. 11.19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayst sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

*Exod. 23. 19. and 34.26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayst learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt

† Heb. *asketh*

eat *of thee*

Before Chriſt, 1451.

eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

*Chap. 12.19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The year of releaſe for the poor,* 7 *muſt be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *Of the Hebrew ſervant.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the* LORD.

*Levit. 25. 2, 4.

AT the end of * *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 Of a foreigner thou mayſt exact it *again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

4 ‡ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

‡ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

*Chap. 28.12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 * But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

*Matt. 5.42. Luke 6.34.
† Heb. *word.*
† Heb. *Belial.*

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

*Exod. 21.2. Jerem. 34.14.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

17 * Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

*Exod. 21.6.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doſt.

19 ¶ * All

Before Chriſt, 1451.

19 ¶ * All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

*Exod. 34.19.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

21 * And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

*Levit. 22.20.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

Chap. 17.1. Eccluſ 35.12.

23 * Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

*Chap. 12.16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 9, 13 *Several feaſts.* 16 *Every male muſt offer.* 18 *Of judges and juſtice.*

OBſerve the * month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

*Exod. 12.2, &c. *Exod. 13.4.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the * place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

*Exod. 12.5.

3 * Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of the life.

*Exod. 12.15.

4 * And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days, neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

*Exod. 34.25.

‡ Or, *kill.*

5 Thou mayſt not ‡ ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roſt and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work *therein.*

† Heb. *reſtraint.*

9 ¶ * Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

*Levit. 23.15.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God, with ‡ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

‡ Or, *ſufficiency.*

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his name there.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-preſs.*

14 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoyce.

*Exod. 23.14. and 34.23.

16 ¶ * Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles: and * they ſhall not appear before the LORD empty.

* Eccluſ 35.4. † Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

17 Every man *ſhall give* † as he is able, according to the bleſſing of

Before Christ, 1451.

Before the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, *neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‡ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayst live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 *Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‡ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

*Exod. 23.8. ‡ Or, *matters.* † Heb. *justices, justice.* *Levit. 26.1. ‡ Or, *statue,* or, *pillar.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Things sacrificed must be sound, 2 and idolaters slain. 12 Contemners must die. 14 The election of a king.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‡ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favoredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‡ Or, *goat.*

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 *At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

*Num. 35.30. Chap. 19.15. Matth. 18.16. John 8.17. 2 Cor. 13.1. Hebr. 10.28.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess *it*, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayst not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither

Before Christ, 1451.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The LORD is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 9 *Abominations to be avoided.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

*Num. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9. *1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

Before Christ, 1451.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter * to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

* Lev. 18. 21.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

* Lev. 20. 27. * 1 Sa. 28. 7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‡ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‡ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‡ possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*

‡ Or, *inherit.*

15 ¶ *The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee, a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

*John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. and 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

*Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 * I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

*John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. and 7. 37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word

Before Christ, 1451.

word which the LORD hath not ſpoken?

22 When a prophet ſpeaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to paſs, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not ſpoken, *but* the prophet hath ſpoken it preſumptuouſly: thou ſhalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge:* 4 *The priviledge thereof for the manſlayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witneſſes at the leaſt.*

WHEN the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whoſe land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their cities, and in their houſes;

2 * Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee in the midſt of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

3 Thou ſhalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coaſts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every ſlayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the caſe of the ſlayer which ſhall flee thither, that he may live: Whoſo killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom † he hated not † in time paſt,

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a ſtroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head † ſlippeth from the † helve, and †lighteth upon his neighbour that † he die; he ſhall flee unto one of thoſe cities, and live:

6 Leſt the avenger of the blood † purſue the ſlayer, while his heart † is hot, and overtake him, becauſe the way is long, and † ſlay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he † hated him not † in time paſt.

7 Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God * enlarge thy coaſt (as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) * then ſhalt thou add three cities more for thee, beſide theſe three:

10 That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of theſe cities:

12 Then the elders of his city ſhall ſend, and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye ſhall not pity him, but thou ſhalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance which thou ſhalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ * One witneſs ſhall not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſin, in any ſin that he ſinneth: at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes ſhall the matter be eſtabliſhed.

16 ¶ If a falſe witneſs riſe up againſt any man to teſtifie againſt him ‡ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controverſie *is*, ſhall ſtand before the LORD, before the prieſts, and the judges which ſhall be in thoſe days.

18 And the judges ſhall make diligent inquiſition: and behold, *if* the witneſs *be* a falſe witneſs, *and* hath teſtified falſly againſt his brother:

19 * Then ſhall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And thoſe which remain ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall henceforth commit no more any ſuch evil among you.

21 And thine eye ſhall not pity, *but* * life *ſhall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The prieſts exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 5 *Who are to be diſmiſſed from the war.*

When

† Heb. *inheriteſt*, or, *poſſeſſeſt.*
* Chap. 12. 29.
* Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10. Joſh. 20. 2.
† Heb. *from yeſterday the third day.*
† Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *ſindeth.*
† Heb. *ſmite him in life.*
† Heb. *from yeſterday the third day.*
* Chap. 12. 20.
* Joſh. 20. 7.
† Heb. *in life.*
* Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.
‡ Or, *falling away.*
* Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24.
* Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

Before Christ, 1451.

WHEN thou goeſt out to battle againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt horſes and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it ſhall be when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the prieſt ſhall approach and ſpeak unto the people,

3 And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, you approach this day unto battle againſt your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

† Heb. *be tender.*

† Heb. *make haſte.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 ¶ And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is there* that hath built a new houſe, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *alſo* go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common.* See Lev. 29. 23.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in battle, and another man take her.

*Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers ſhall ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhall ſay, * What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

*Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

9 And it ſhall be when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it ſhall be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

Before Christ, 1451.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and * the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof ſhalt thou † take unto thy ſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

* Joſh. 8. 2.

† Heb. *ſpoil.*

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 But of the cities of theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

‡ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be imployed in the ſiege.*

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (‡ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to imploy *them* in the ſiege.

† Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy, and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of uncertain murder.* 15 *The firſt-born not to be diſinherited on private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon to be ſtoned.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even

Before Christ, 1451.

even the elders of that city ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and by their † word ſhall every controverſie and every ſtroke be *tried*.

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Iſrael's charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midſt.*

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‡† pare her nails.

‡ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Heb. *make, or, dreſs.*

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

Before Christ, 1451.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for * he that is hanged, *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curſe of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity towards brethren. 9 To avoid confuſion. 13 The puniſhment of him that ſlandreth his wife.

THOU * ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

* Exod. 23. 4.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother

Before Chriſt, 1451.

ther ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt thing of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. fulneſs of thy ſeed.

10 ¶ Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

* Lev. 19.19.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou coverеſt *thy ſelf*.

* Num. 15.38. † Heb. wings.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damſels father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtite him.

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her fathers houſe: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

* Lev. 20.10.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath humbled his neighbours wife: ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‡ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, ſhall die.

‡ Or, take ſtrong hold of her.

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing, *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ * If

Before Christ. 1451.

28 ¶ *If a man find a damſel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

*Exod. 22.16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, ſhall give unto the damſels father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

*Levit. 18.8.

30 ¶ *A man ſhall not take his fathers wife, nor diſcover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or may not enter into the congregation, &c.

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

* Neh. 13.1.

3 *An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and *becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

*Num. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheleſs, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace, nor their †proſperity all thy days for ever.

† Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp.

11 But it ſhall be when evening †cometh on, he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

Before Christ. 1451.

† Heb. *turneth toward.*

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it ſhall be when thou †wilt eaſe thy ſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *ſitteſt down.*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midſt of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore ſhall thy camp be holy, that he ſee no †unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedneſs of any thing.*

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his maſter, the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee.

16 He ſhall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he ſhall chooſe, in one of thy gates where it †liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt not oppreſs him.

† Heb. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There ſhall be no ‡whore of the daughters of Iſrael, nor a ſodomite of the ſons of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *ſodomiteſs.*

18 Thou ſhalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the houſe of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both theſe *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ *Thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury to thy brother; uſury of money, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury.

*Exod. 22.25. Levit. 25.36. Pſalm 15.5.

20 Unto a ſtranger thou mayſt lend upon uſury, but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

21 ¶ *When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will ſurely require it of thee; and it would be ſin in thee.

*Eccle. 5.4.

22 But if thou ſhalt forbear to vow, it ſhall be no ſin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou ſhalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto

Before Chriſt, 1451.

unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure; but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel.

25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding-corn of thy neighbours, * then thou mayſt pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbours ſtanding-corn.

*Matt. 12.1. Mark 2.23. Luke 6.1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-ſtealers.* 8 *Of leproſie.*

WHEN a * man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe find no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath found † ſome uncleanneſs in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

*Matt. 5.31. and 19.7. Mark 10.4.

† Heb. *matter of nakedneſs.*

† Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe; or if the latter huſband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

*Chap. 20.7.

† Heb. *not any thing ſhall paſs upon him.*

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, † neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at home one year, and ſhall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether or the upper milſtone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandiſe of him, or ſelleth him; then that thief ſhall die, and thou ſhalt put evil away from among you.

*Levit. 13.2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in * the plague of leproſie, that thou obſerve diligently, and do according to all that the prieſts the Levites ſhall teach you: as I commanded them, *ſo* ye ſhall obſerve to do.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

1490. *Num. 12.10.

10 ¶ When thou doſt † lend thy brother any thing, thou ſhalt not go into his houſe to fetch his pledge.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

11 Thou ſhalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doſt lend ſhall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou ſhalt not ſleep with his pledge.

13 In any caſe thou ſhalt deliver him the pledge again, when the ſun goeth down, that he may ſleep in his own raiment, and bleſs thee: and it ſhall be righteouſneſs unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not oppreſs an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day * thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall the ſun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſin unto thee.

*Levit. 19.13. Tob. 4.14.

† Heb. *liſteth his ſoul unto it.*

16 * The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

*2 Kin. 14.6. 2 Chr. 25.4. Jer. 31. 29,30. Ezek. 18.20.

17 ¶ Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgment of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands.

*Levit. 19.9. and 23.22.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt not bough it after thee.*

20 When thou beateſt thine olive-tree, † thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

21 When

Before Chriſt, 1451.

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* †afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

22 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes not to exceed forty. 4 The ox not to be muzzled. 5 Of raiſing ſeed to a brother.

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhall juſtifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

*2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 * Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee.

*1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

4 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he †treadeth out *the corn.*

† Heb. *threſheth.*

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her ‡ husbands brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

*Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth, ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *next kinſman.*

7 And if the man like not to take his ‡ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, * My husbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‡ Or, *next kinſmans wife.*

* Ruth 4. 7.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag †divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

* Exod. 17. 8.

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 His confeſſion that offereth the firſt-fruits. 16 Gods covenant with the people.

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a basket, and ſhalt go unto the

Before Christ, 1451.

the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* * the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

* Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

Before Christ, 1451.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

* Isai. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments:

* Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayst be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day * when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

* Josh. 4. 1.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayst go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth

Before Christ, 1451.

before thee, a land that floweth with milk and hony: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shall thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: * thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim, to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And * the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 * Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 * Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, * if thou shalt hearken diligenty unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‡ store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies

Before Christ, 1451.

† Heb *for a cursing.*

* Dan. 9.11.

* Ezek. 22.12.

* Gal. 3.10.

* Levit. 26.3.

‡ Or, *dough, kneading troughs*

Before Christ, 1451.

enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‡ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‡ Or, *barns.*

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

*Chap. 30. 9, &c.

11 And * the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‡ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

‡ Or, *for good.*

† Heb. *belly.*

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

*Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to do *them*:

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

*Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. Baruch 1. 20.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

Before Christ, 1451.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, and all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; because of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

† Heb. *which thou would-eſt do.*

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 * The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‡ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

*Levit. 26. 16.

‡ Or, *drought*

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein:

Before Chriſt, 1451.

in: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl; for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‡ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee, ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkneds not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as* ſwift as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom,

* Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane*, Or, *uſe it as common meat.*
+ Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
* 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jerem. 24. 9. and 25. 9.
* Mic. 6. 15. Haggai 1. 6.
† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*
‡ Or, *poſſeſs.*
† Heb. *hear.*
† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*
* Levit. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*

Before Chriſt, 1451.

boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

† Heb. *after-birth.*

57 And towards her † young one, that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

*Chap. 10.22.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again, with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bondmen, and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy you.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, * Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

*Exod. 19.4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

Before Christ, 1451.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

*Chap. 4. 6. Joshua 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

† Heb. *pass.*

12 That thou shouldst † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant, and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their †idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‡ † gall, and wormwood,

‡ Or, *a poisonful herb.* ‡ Heb. *rest.* ‡ Or, *stubbornness.* † Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‡ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

Before Christ, 1451.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

† Heb. is *written.*

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

the LORD hath made it sick. * Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations shall say, *Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

*1 Kin. 9. 8. Jerem. 22. 8.

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‡ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‡ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. *divided.*

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant.

AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come

Before Chriſt, 1451.

come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

* Neh. 1. 9. 4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

* Chap. 28. 11. 9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

* Rom. 10. 6, &c. 12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

Before Chriſt, 1451.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayſt do it.

15 ¶ See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, that thou mayſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan, to go to poſſeſs it.

* Chap. 4. 26. 19 ¶ I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayſt obey his voice, and that thou mayſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

* Num. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from be-

Before fore thee, *and* thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, *as the LORD hath said.

Before Christ 1451.

*Num. 27.21.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he destroyed.

*Chap. 7.2.

5 And *the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the *year of releases in the feast of tabernacles,

*Chap. 15.1.

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before Christ 1451.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt †sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

† Heb. *lie down.*

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall †befal them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

† Heb. *find them.*

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie †against them, as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they †go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

† Heb. *before.*

† Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Mo-

Before Chriſt, 1451.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

* Joſh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.*

GIVE ear O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is he*.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‡ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORD'S portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‡ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‡ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and

† Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.*

‡ Or, that they are *not* his children, that is, *their blot.*

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

† Heb. *cord.*

‡ Or, *compaſſed him about.*

‡ Or, which were *not.*

Before Chriſt, 1451.

thou haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‡ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

‡ Or, *deſpiſed.*

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

*Rom. 10.19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‡ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‡ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‡ Or, *hath burned.* ‡ Or, *hath conſumed.*

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

† Heb. *burning coals.*

25 The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

† Heb. *from the chambers.*

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

† Heb. *bereave.*

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‡ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‡ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done all this.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

*Joſh. 23.10.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

‡ Or, *is worſe than the vine of Sodom, &c.*

32 For their vine ‡ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

33 Their wine *is* the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

* Eccluſ 28.1. Rom. 12.19. Hebr. 10.30.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

*2 Mac. 7.6. † Heb. *hand.*

37 And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

*1 Sam. 2.6. Tob. 13.2. Wiſd. 16.13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‡* Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

‡ Or, *Praiſe his people, ye nations: or, Sing ye.*

44 ¶ And Moſes came, and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‡ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

*Rom. 15.10. ‡ Or, *Joſhua.*

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

46 And he ſaid unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhall command

*Chap. 6.6. and 11.18.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

mand your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

*Num. 27.12. 48 * And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as *Num. 20.25, 28. and 33.38. Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

*Num. 20.12, 13. and 27.14. 51 Becauſe * ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‡ Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *ſtriſe at Kadeſh.*

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majeſty of God.* 6 *The bleſſings of the twelve tribes.*

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

1491. 2 And he ſaid, The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went*

† Heb. *a fire of law.* †a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people, *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help to *him* from his enemies.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, *Let thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

*Exod. 28.30.

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‡ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‡ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole-burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

‡ Or, *Let them teach*, &c.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

‡ Or, *let them put incenſe.* † Heb. *at thy noſe.*

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, * Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

* Gen. 49.25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. *thruſt forth.*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills,

† Heb. *moons.*

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was ſeparated from his brethren.

* Gen. 49.26.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people

Before Christ, 1451.

unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was* he † seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

† Heb. *yielded.*

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

‡ Or, under *thy shoes* shall be *iron.*

25 ‡ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be.*

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them.*

* Jer. 23.6.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‡ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

‡ Or, *shall be subdued.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *His death,* 6 *burial,* 7 *and age.* 8 *The mourning for him.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‡ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

Before Christ, 1451.

‡ Or, *the hill.*

* Chap. 3.27. 2 Mac. 2.4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

* Gen. 12.7. and 13.15

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† Heb. *moisture.*

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of † Heb. *fled.* weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joshua succeedeth Moses.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 12 *The tribes put in mind of their promise.*

Before Christ, 1451.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses * minister, saying,

*Deut. 1. 38.

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

*Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

3 * Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: *Hebr. 13. 5. * I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

*Deut. 31. 23. ‡ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land,* &c.

6 * Be strong and of a good courage: for ‡ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

*Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14. ‡ Or, *do wisely.* ‡ Or, *do wisely.*

7 Only be thou strong and very couragious, that thou mayst observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayst ‡ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayst observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‡ have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

Before Christ, 1451.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember * the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

*Num. 32. 20.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marshalled.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath* *by five.* *given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the spies:* 8 *The covenant between her and them.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

*Hebr. 11. 31. James 2. 25. † Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the

Before Christ, 1451.

before the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

† Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

* Exod. 14.21. Chap. 4.23.

* Num. 21.24.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. *rose up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

† Heb. *instead of you to die.*

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

Before Christ, 1451.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The people instructed for the passage.*

7 The

Before Christ, 1451.

7 *The* LORD *encourageth Joshua.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed † Heb. *this* way † heretofore.

since yesterday, and the third day.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

* Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that * as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

*Chap 1. 5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

Before Christ, 1451.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand upon an heap.

* Psal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

* Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest)

* 1 Chr. 12. 15. Eccl. 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve stones taken for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other are set up therein.* 10 *The people pass over.*

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

* Deut. 27. 2. * Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up

Before Chriſt, 1451.

up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* you by theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

*Num. 32.27.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

‡ Or, *ready armed.*

13 About forty thouſand ‡ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *pluck-ed up.*

† Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall ask their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red ſea, * which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

*Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumciſion renewed.*

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted, neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ‡ * ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

‡ Or, *knives of ſtone.*

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at ‡ the hill of the foreskins.

*Exod. 4. 25.

‡ Or, *Gibe-ah-ha-araloth.*

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did

Before Chriſt, 1451.

did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs, by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD

*Num. 14. 23.

ſware that * he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

7 And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumciſed.*

8 And it came to paſs † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‡ Gilgal unto this day.

‡ That is, *rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and

*Exod. 23. 23.

behold, there ſtood * a man over againſt him, with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries?

Before Chriſt, 1451.

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but ‡ *as* captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant?

‡ Or, *prince.*

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, * Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy: and Joſhua did ſo.

*Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho ſhut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab ſaved.*

NOW Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

† Heb. *gathering* hoſt,

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the † rereward came

Before Christ, 1451.

came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

‡ Or, *devoted.*

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‡accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe * ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

*Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that * the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

*Hebr. 11. 30.

Before Christ, 1451.

† Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, as ye ſware unto her.

*Chap. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, * Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

*1 Kin. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 Iſrael ſmitten at Ai. 6 Joſhua complaineth: 10 God inſtructeth him.

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for * Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

*Chap. 22. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 7.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And

Before Chriſt, 1451.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about two thouſand men, or about three thouſand men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‡ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‡ Or, *in Morad.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fall ſt.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought ‡ folly in Iſrael.

‡ Or, *wickedneſs.*

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of

Before of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

Before Christ, 1451.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‡ Achor, unto this day.

‡ That is, trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

*Deut. 1. 21. and 7. 18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: only * the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

*Chap. 6. 21. *Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. *pulled.*

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

Before Christ, 1451.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‡ of the city.

‡ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched

ed

Before Christ, 1451.

ed out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they * let none of them remain or escape.

*Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

*Num. 31. 22, 26.

27 * Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he * commanded Joshua.

* Vers. 2.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raise thereon a great heap of stones *that* remaineth unto this day.

*Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

Before Christ, 1451.

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

*Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: *as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

*Deut. 11. 29. and 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, *with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

*Deut. 31. 12. † Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.*
3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league,* 16 *are made bond-men.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof:*

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And

Before Christ, 1451.

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how ſhall we make a league with you?

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they ſaid unto him, From a very far country thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old, by reaſon of the very long journey.

‡ Or, *they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.*

14 And ‡ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

Before Christ, 1451.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: and all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had * promiſed them.

* Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* curſed, and there ſhall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings make war againſt Gibeon. 10 God fighteth againſt them with hailſtones. 12 The ſun and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of Joſhua.

Now

Before Christ, 1451.

NOW it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua, and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua, to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailſtones, than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, * Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‡ Jaſher? ſo the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay you not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king

Before Chriſt, 1451.

* Chap. 6. 15.
* Chap. 8. 3.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

* Iſaiah 28. 21. Eccluſ. 46. 4.
† Heb. *be ſilent.*
‡ Or, *the upright.*

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

Before Chriſt, 1451. king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

*Deut. 21.23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

*Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael, and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh, Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto Hebron, and they fought againſt it.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him to Debir, and fought againſt it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Iſrael * commanded.

*Deut. 20.16, 17.

41 And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all theſe kings and their land did Joſhua take at one time: becauſe the LORD God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

43 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor taken and burnt.

AND it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard

1450.

Before Christ, 1450

heard *those things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, ſouth of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the weſt;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they, and all their hoſts with them, much people, even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

† Heb. *aſſembled by appointment.*

5 And when all theſe kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto ‡ great Zidon, and unto ‡† Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſtward, and they ſmote them, until they left them none remaining.

‡ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*

‡ Or, *ſalt-pits.*

9 And Joſhua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he hough-ed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire.

† Heb. *burnings of waters.*

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor before time was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

*Num. 33.52. Deut. 7.2. and 20. 16,17.

12 And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, * as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded.

Before Christ, 1450

13 But *as for* the cities that ſtood ſtill † in their ſtrength, Iſrael burned none of them, ſave Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the ſpoil of theſe cities, and the cattle, the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves: but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword, until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo * did Moſes command Joſhua, and ſo did Joſhua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Exod. 34.11. *Deut. 7.2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joſhua took all that land, the hills, and all the ſouth-country, and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame;

17 *Even* from ‡ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and ſmote them, and ſlew them.

‡ Or, *the ſmooth mountain.*

18 ‡ Joſhua made war a long time with all thoſe kings.

‡ Or, *Till.*

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Iſrael, ſave * the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle.

1445. *Chap. 9. 3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they ſhould come againſt Iſrael in battle, that he might deſtroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might deſtroy them, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joſhua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael: Joſhua deſtroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Aſhdod, there remained.

23 So Joſhua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael, * according to their diviſions, by their tribes. And the land reſted from war.

* Num. 26.53.

1445.

CHAP. XII.

1 The countries Moſes took. 7 One and thirty kings Joſhua took.

NOW theſe *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Iſrael ſmote, and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan toward the riſing of the ſun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt.

2 *Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plain to the ſea of Cinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea on the eaſt, the way to Beth-jeſhimoth: and from ‡ the ſouth, under ‡ * Aſhdoth-piſgah.

4 And the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Aſhtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, unto the border of the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon.

6 Them did Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſmite, and * Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings of the country which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan, on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joſhua gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion, according to their diviſions:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-el, one:

10 * The king of Jeruſalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachiſh, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‡ Laſharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achſhaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedeſh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coaſt of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 33 Levi's inheritance. 15 Reubens inheritance.

NOW Joſhua was old *and* ſtricken in years; *and* the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be poſſeſſed.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo the Avites.

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites and ‡ Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the ſun-riſing, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from

Before Chriſt, 1452.

1452. *Num. 21.24. Deut. 3. 6.

‡ Or, *Teman.*

‖ Or, *the ſprings of Piſgah, or, The hill.*

* Deut. 3. 17. and 4. 49.

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12. * Num. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

* Chap. 11. 17.

1451. * Chap. 6. 2.

* Chap. 8. 29.

* Chap. 10. 23.

Before Chriſt, 1451.

* Chap. 10. 33.

* Chap. 10. 38.

* Chap. 10. 29.

* Chap. 10. 28.

‡ Or, *Sharon.*

* Chap. 11. 10.

1450.

* Gen. 14. 1.

1445.

† Heb. *to poſſeſs it.*

‡ Or, *the cave.*

Before Christ, 1445.

from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

*Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13.

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

Chap. 22. 4.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

*Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

† Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‡ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

*Deut. 3. 17. ‡ Or, springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and * ‡ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

Before Christ, 1445. *Num. 31. 8.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‡ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

‡ Or, *diviner.*

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were* pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

*Num. 32. 39.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance:

*Chap. 18. 7.

Before Christ, 1445. the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, * as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

1444. AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, * Num. 34.17. * which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

* Num. 26.55. and 33.54. 2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

* Num. 35.2. Chap. 21.2. 5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God. * Num. 14.24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. Before Christ, 1444. † Heb. walked.

11 * As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in. * Ecclus 46.9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardst in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. * Chap. 21.12. 1 Mac. 2.56.

15 And * the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war. * Chap. 15.13.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel's reward.* 18 *Achsah's request.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast. * Num. 34.3. * Num. 33.36.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward. † Heb. tongue.

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‡ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa. ‡ Or, the going up to Acrabbim.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan:

Before Christ, 1444.

dan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and ſo north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: and the border paſſed towards the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

*1 Kin. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth-ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſt-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſt-ward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on the north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt-border *was* to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* * ‡ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

*Chap. 14. 15. ‡ Or, Kirjath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

*Judg. 1. 10.

Before Christ, 1444.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water: and he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouth-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beerſheba, and Biziothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim,

Before Chriſt, 1444.

im, and Gederah, ‡ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

‡ Or, or.

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

‡ Or, *Janum.*

53 And ‡ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

*Chap. 14. 15.

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: ſix cities with their villages.

Before Chriſt, 1444.

63 As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph.* 5 *The border of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

* Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down weſt-ward to the coaſt of Japhleti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.

4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt-ſide, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the north-ſide, and the border went about eaſt-ward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah weſt-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manaſſeh:* 7 *His coaſt.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.*

Before Chriſt, 1444.

14 *Joſephs children obtain a lot.* THERE was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; (for he *was* the * firſt-born of Joſeph) *to wit*, for * Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh, the father of Gilead: becauſe he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan.

* Gen. 41. 51. and 46. 20.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for * the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.

* Gen. 50. 23. Num. 32. 39. * Num. 26. 29.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Num. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan;

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſehs ſons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the ‡ river Kanah, ſouthward of the river: theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north-ſide of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the ſea.

‡ Or, *brook of reeds.*

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manaſſehs, and the ſea is his border, and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.

Before Chriſt, 1444.

11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‡ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‡ Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *The land is deſcribed.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the con-

Before Chriſt, 1444.

gregation there, and the land was ſubdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* you ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them, and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north-ſide was from Jordan, and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north-ſide, and went up through the mountains weſt-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

Before Chriſt, 1444.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz, (which *is* Beth-el) ſouth-ward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth-ſide of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to * the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

* Chap. 15. 6.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt ‡ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‡ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea, at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and

Before Christ, 1444.

and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,*
17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,*
32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *and of Dan.*
49 *Joſhua's lot.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‡methoar to Neah.

‡ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiph-thah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el, toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

Before Christ 1444.

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city †Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.

† Heb. *Tzor.*

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asheron on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

‡ Or, *over against.*

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‡ before ‡ Japho.

‡ Or, *Joppa, Acts 9. 36.*

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

Before Christ, 1444.

* Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 24. 30.

1443.

51 * These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

* Num. 34. 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commanding,* 7 *the Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

1444.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

* Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and*

Before Christ, 1444.

until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

*Num. 35.25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

*Deut. 4.43. 1 Chr. 6.78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave Israel rest.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

*Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

Before Christ, 1444.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them † the city of Arba the father of Anak, (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

† Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

*Chap. 14.14. 1 Chr. 6.56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge

Before Christ, 1444.

for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to *be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to *be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to *be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities, with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 *There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass. *Chap. 23.14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half are sent home:* 10 *They build the altar of testimony in their journey.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, *which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. *Num. 32.33. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, *to love the LORD your God, and to walk *Deut. 10.12.

Before Christ 1444.

walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the

† Heb. *house of the father.*

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers among the thousands of Israel.

Before Christ 1444.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

* Num. 25. 4.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

* Chap. 5. 1, 5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And

Before Christ, 1444.

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. *To morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

* Gen. 31.48. Chap. 24.27. ver. 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* * a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

Before Christ, cir. 1444.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben, and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar ‡ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD is God.

‡ That is, A witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits.*

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

1427.

† Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

* Exod. 14.14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward

† Heb. *at the sun-set.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand, or to the left;

* Deut. 5.32. and 28.14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither

* Psal. 16.4.

Before Christ, cir. 1427.

neither ſerve them, nor bow your ſelves unto them:

8 ‡ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‡ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

10 * One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † ſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Elſe, if ye do in any wiſe go back, and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you; * but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your ſouls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promiſed you: ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed your ſelves to them: then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

‡ Or, *For if you will cleave, &c.*

‡ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

* Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

* Exod. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

* Chap. 21. 45.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joſhua aſſembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief hiſtory of Gods benefits from Terah, &c.*

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they preſented themſelves before God.

2 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they ſerved other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and * gave him Iſaac.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac, * Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto * Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 * I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongſt them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the ſea, and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen unto * the Red ſea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might poſſeſs their land, and I deſtroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab, aroſe, and warred againſt Iſrael, and * ſent, and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought againſt you,

* Gen. 11. 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.

* Gen. 21. 2.

* Gen. 25. 26.

* Gen. 36. 8.

* Gen. 46. 6.

* Exod. 3. 10.

* Exod. 12. 37.

* Exod. 14. 9.

* Num. 21. 33.

* Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

Before you, the Amorites, and the Pe-
Before Christ, cir. 1427. rizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

* Exod. 23.28. Deut. 7.20.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

* Chap. 23.15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

Before Christ, cir. 1427.

23 Now therefore put away *(said he)* the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be there for a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

cir. 1416.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in * Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

* Chap. 19.50.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

Judg. 2. 9.

† Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.*

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‡ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

* Gen. 50.25. Exod. 13.19. * Gen. 33.19. ‡ Or, *lambs.*

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1420.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

Before Christ, cir. 1425.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek juſtly requited.* 8 *Jeruſalem taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achſah to wife.*

NOW after the death of Joſhua, it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael asked the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt to fight againſt them?

2 And the LORD ſaid, Judah ſhall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites, and I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‡ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‡ Or, *gleaned.*

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‡ valley.

* Joſh. 10.36. and 11.21. and 15.13.

‡ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

* Joſh. 15.13.

11 And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher)

12 And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

Before Christ, cir. 1444.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

cir. 1425.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moſes father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called * Hormah)

* Num. 21. 3.

18 Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‡ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron.

‡ Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.*

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

* Num. 14. 24. Joſhua 14. 13. and 15.13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)

* Gen. 28.19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will ſhew thee mercy.

* Joſh. 2. 14.

25 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 1425.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

* Joſh. 17. 11, 12.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

* Joſh. 16. 10.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Achlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* from ‡ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

‡ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua:* 14 *Gods anger and pity toward them.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1425.

AND an ‡ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

‡ Or, *meſſenger.*

2 And * ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

* Deut. 7. 2.
* Deut. 12. 3.

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be * *as thorns* in your ſides, and their gods ſhall be a * ſnare unto you.

* Joſh. 23. 13.
* Exod. 23. 33. 34. 12.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‡ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

‡ That is, *weepers.*

6 ¶ And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iſrael.

cir. 1444.
† Heb. *prolonged days after Joſhua.*

8 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

cir. 1426.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed them-

cir. 1406.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1406.

Before themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and * he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

* Pſal. 44. 12. Iſaiah 50. 1.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and * as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

* Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

† Heb. *ſaved.*

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, becauſe of their groanings, by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to paſs * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and † corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

* Chap. 3. 12. † Or, *were corrupt.* † Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

‡ Or, *ſuffered.*

23 Therefore the LORD ‡ left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1406.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations to prove Iſrael:* 5 *Iſrael committed idolatry with them.* 8 *Othniel,* 12 *and Ehud deliver them.*

NOW theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Iſrael by them (*even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely,* five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Leba-non, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.

cir. 1406.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

cir. 1402. † Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed up a † deliverer to the children of Iſrael, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. *ſaviour.*

10 And the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Iſrael, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim.

cir. 1304. † Heb. *was.* † Heb. *Aram.*

11 And

Before Christ, cir. 1304. 11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

cir. 1354. 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

cir. 1336. 15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‡ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‡ Or, *the son of Gemini.*

† Heb. *shut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‡ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

‡ Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.*

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‡ the dirt came out.

‡ Or, *it came out at the fundament*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‡ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

‡ Or, *doth his easement.*

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

Before Christ, cir. 1336.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

cir. 1306.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

cir. 1316.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw

cir. 1296.

draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‡ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai from

Before Christ, cir. 1296.

* Ps. 83. 9, 10.

* Num. 10. 29.

† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *by proclamation.*

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

† Heb. *unto one.*

Before Christ, cir. 1296.

‡ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

* Chap. 5. 25.

† Heb. *put.*

† Heb. *going, went and was hard.*

Before Christ, cir. 1296.

* Deut. 4. 11.

* Psal. 97. 5.

† Heb. *flowed.*

* Exod. 19. 18,

Before Christ, 1296.

from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on foot into the valley: for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea-shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattes, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to her self,

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites oppressed,* 8 *are rebuked by a prophet.*

AND

Before Christ, cir. 1296.

† Heb. *paths.*

‡ Or, *tramplings,* or, *plungings.*

† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD*

† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

† Heb. *his feet.*

‡ Or, *in the divisions, &c.*

† Heb. *impressions.*

‡ Or, *in.*

‡ Or, *port.*

‡ Or, *creeks.*

† Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

† Heb. *she hammered.*

† Heb. *Between.*

† Heb. *destroyed.*

† Heb. *her words.*

† Heb. *to the head of a man.*

Before Christ. cir. 1256.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

† Heb. *was strong.*

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‡ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‡ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

cir. 1249.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; * fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

*2 Kin. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

*Hebr. 11. 32, called *Gedeon.*

† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

Before Christ. cir. 1249.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.*

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‡ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

‡ Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

*Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‡ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‡ That is, *the* LORD *send peace.*

25 ¶ And

Before Christ. cir. 1249.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‡ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‡ Or, *and.*

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God, upon the top of this † rock, ‡ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb. *strong place.* ‡ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove *that was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. *clothed.*

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

* Num. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Heb. *was called after him.*

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

Before Christ. 1249.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

* Gen. 18. 32.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army: 16 His stratagem.

THEN Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

* Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people

Before Chriſt, 1249.

ple unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down into the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterwards ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the ‡armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‡ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

* Chap. 6. 33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

Before Chriſt, 1429.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and † lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with the trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

‡ Or, *fire-brands*, or, *torches.*

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‡ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

* Iſaiah 9. 4.

‡ Or, *towards.*

† Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

* Pſal. 83. 11. Iſaiah 10. 26.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and

Before Christ, cir. 1249.

and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites pacified.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 33 *The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † sharply.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*

† Heb. *strongly.*

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

† Heb. *spirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. *thresh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

‡ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men,* all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‡ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

Before Christ, cir. 1249.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up,*

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* three-score and seventeen men.

† Heb. *wrote.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 Kin. 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art,* so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form,* &c.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‡ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‡ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither

shall

Before Chriſt, cir. 1249.

ſhall my ſon rule over you: the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold, beſide ornaments, and ‡ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‡ Or, *ſweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives

† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. *ſet.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

cir. 1209.

33 And it came to paſs, aſſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech made king.* 7 *Jothams parable.* 22 *Gaal's conſpiracy.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1209.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threeſcore and ten perſons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver, out of the houſe of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light perſons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ‡ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem

‡ Or, *by the oak of the pillar:* See Joſh. 24.26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

† Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

Before Christ, cir. 1209.

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‡ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‡ Or, *thistle.*

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come, *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *cast his life.*

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

Before Christ, cir. 1206.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

† Heb. *strengthned his hands to kill.*

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‡ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‡ Or, *songs.*

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‡ kindled.

‡ Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayst thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the

Before Christ, cir. 1206.

the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‡ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‡ Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

Before Christ, cir. 1206.

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

* 2 Sam 11.21.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel.* 3 *Jairs sons.* 7 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.*

Before Christ, cir. 1206.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‡† defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‡ Or, *deliver.*

† Heb. *save.*

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

Before Christ, cir. 1183.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1183.

4 And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‡ Havoth-jair, unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‡ Or, *the villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

*Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 13. 1.

*Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1161.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. *crushed.*

9 Moreover the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines?

12 The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

*Deut. 32. 15. Jerem. 2. 13.

13 * Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

† Heb. *is good in thine eye.*

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *gods of ſtrangers.*

16 And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1161.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. *was ſhortned.*

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

† Heb. *cried together.*

*Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthahs covenant with Gilead.*
12 *His treaty with Ammon.*

NOW * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

*Hebr. called *Jephthae.*

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wifes ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

† Heb. *from the face.*

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *after days.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs † in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs?

8 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; ſhall I be your head?

10 And

Before Christ, cir. 1161.

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

cir. 1143.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah,

*Num. 21.13.

* Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

*Deut. 2. 9.

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

cir. 1143.

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent:* and Israel abode in Kadesh.

*Num. 20. 14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

*Num. 21.13. and 22. 36.

19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

*Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

Before Christ, cir. 1143.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

*Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

*Num. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Joshua 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

cir. 1152.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, ‡ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‡ Or, *or I will offer it,* &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto

Before Christ, 1143.

unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‡ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‡ Or, *Abel.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‡ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‡ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

† Heb. *of himself.*

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‡ custom in Israel,

‡ Or, *ordinance.* † Heb. *from year to year.*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‡ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

‡ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites known by Shibboleth, are slain.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan,* 11 *Elon,* 13 *and Abdon judge Israel.*

† Heb. *were called.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went north-ward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

Before Christ, 1143.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan, before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

cir. 1137.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

cir. 1130.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

cir. 1120.

14 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 1120.

14 And he had forty ſons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threeſcore and ten aſs-colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

† Heb. *ſons ſons.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The Philiſtines oppreſs Iſrael.* 3, 8 *An angel appears to Manoah and his wife.* 15 *Manoahs ſacrifice.* 24 *Samſon born.*

cir. 1112.

AND the children of Iſrael † * did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years.

cir. 1161.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

*Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 10. 6. 1161.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

*Num. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon, and * no raſor ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

*Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine, nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

Before Chriſt, 1161.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her husband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the child, and ‡ † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What ſhall be the manner of the, &c.*

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

‡ Or, what *ſhall he do?*

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† He, what ſhall be *his work?*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

† Heb. *before thee.*

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‡ ſecret?

‡ Or, wonderful.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his

Before Chriſt, 1161. Before wife, *We ſhall ſurely die, because we have ſeen God.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

*Exod. 33.20. Chap. 6.22.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon: and the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines: 10 His marriage-feaſt: 19 He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines.

cir. 1141. AND Samſon went down to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me, for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees, and hony in the carcaſe of the lion.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1141.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‡ ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

‡ Or, *ſhirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

† Heb. *to poſſeſs us,* or, *to impoveriſh us.*

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him ‡ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

‡ Or, the reſt of *the ſeven days,* &c.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than hony? and what

Before Chriſt, cir. 1141.

is ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‡ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

‡ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samſons wife is denied him: 3 His foxes and fire-brands: 7 He ſmiteth the Philiſtines: 14 He kills them with a jaw-bone.

cir. 1140.

BUT it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‡ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‡ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though, &c.*

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‡ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

‡ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1140.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. *moiſt.*

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† Heb. *an heap two heaps.*

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‡ Ramath-lehi.

‡ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone,* or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‡ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof

‡ Or, *of the jaw-bone.* Lehi.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1140. Before thereof ‡ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

‡ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon carries off the gates of Gaza: 4 Delilah enticeth, 15 and overcometh him: 21 The Philiſtines put out his eyes: 22 He pulleth down the houſe on them, and dieth.

Cir. 1120. THEN went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‡ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‡ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‡ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‡ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‡ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‡ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moiſt.* † Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven † green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1120. † Heb. *ſmelleth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightſt be bound.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *ſhortned.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to

¶ ſhave

Before Chriſt, cir. 1120.

ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

† Heb. *bored out.*

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

‡ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, ‡after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain*

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‡on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‡ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1120.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

cir. 1120.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Micah reſtoring the ſtolen money, his mother maketh images, &c.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

cir. 1406.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears; behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an *ephod, and *teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

*Chap. 8. 27. *Gen. 31. 19. Hoſea 3. 4. † Heb. *filled the hand.*

6 *In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

*Chap. 18. 1.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim

and 21. 25.

Before Christ, 1406.

Ephraim to the † houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‡ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

‡ Or, *a double ſuit*, &c.

† Heb. *an order of garments.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſeek an inheritance:* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh.*

cir. 1406.

IN * thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

*Chap. 17. 6. and 21. 25.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family, five men from their coaſts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *ſons.*

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place*? and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Aſk counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way, wherein ye go.

Before Christ, 1406.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure, and *there was* no † magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

† Heb. *poſſeſſor*, or, *heir of reſtraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 ¶ Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and † ſaluted him.

† Heb. *aſked him of peace.*

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and

Before Christ, 1406.

and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city * Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

* Josh. 19.47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1, 22 *A Levites concubine abused to death:* 29 *He divided her into twelve pieces, and sendeth them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, * when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

cir. 1406.

* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1. and 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman, a concubine,* or, *a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‡ † four whole months.

‡ Or, *a year and four months.*

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. *four months.*

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

† Heb. *days four months.*

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayst go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.* † Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.* † Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up, and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over against.*

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim: and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And * the man, the master of the house went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

* Gen. 19.6.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night, until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite declares his wrong.* 11 *The Benjamites warring against Israel,* 18 *twice beat them.* 26 *At last are all destroyed, except six hundred.*

THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men * left-handed, every one could sling stones at an *hair-*breadth, and not miss.

*Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at*, &c.

‡ Or, *Bethel.*

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‡ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the medows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‡ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‡ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets.

38 Now there was an appointed ‡ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

‡ Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

smites round about, *and* chaseth them, *and* treadeth them down ‡ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

*Chap. 21.13.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the † beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

‡ Or, from *Menuchah*, &c.

† Heb. *unto over against.*

† Heb. *was found.*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The Desolation of Benjamin bewailed.*

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

*Num. 31.17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‡ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.*

‡ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh

† yearly

Before Christ, cir. 1406.

† yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‡ on the east-side of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

‡ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

‡ Or, *on.*

22 And it shall be, when their fathers, or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‡ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

‡ Or, *Gratifie us in them.*

Before Christ, cir. 1405.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1. and 19. 1.

25 * In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech dying in Moab,* 6, 14 *Ruth accompanieth Naomi home.*

Before Christ, cir. 1312.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons, Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‡ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‡ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And

Before Christ, cir. 1312.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods, return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, † Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‡ Or, *Be not against me.*

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened her self.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‡ Naomi, call me ‡ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‡ That is, *pleasant.*

‡ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz: 8 Boaz sheweth her favour.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* ‡ Boaz.

‡ Called, *Booz,* Matth. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap happened.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

Before Christ, cir. 1312.

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers among st the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‡ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

‡ Or, *I find favour.*

† Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his

Before Christ cir. 1312.

his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

† Heb. *shame her not.*

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‡ one of our next kinsmen.

‡ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‡ meet thee not in any other field.

‡ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 6 Ruth goeth to Boaz. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

Before Christ cir. 1312.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‡ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‡ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayst unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‡ turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‡ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‡ a near kinsman.

‡ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am* thy near kinsman: howbeit, there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‡ Or, *sheet, or, apron.*

15 Also he said, Bring the ‡ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold

Before Christ, cir. 1312.

ho'd it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman:* 6 *He refuſeth the redemption.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I ſaid I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to adverti ſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem it; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf, for I cannot redeem *it*.

*Deut. 25. 7, 9.

7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

Before Christ, cir. 1312.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‡ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem.

‡ Or, *get thee riches,* or, *power.* † Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

* Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‡ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

† Heb. *caused to ceaſe unto thee.* ‡ Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nouriſh.* † Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

*1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

18 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And

Before Christ, cir. 1312.
19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‡ Salmon,
21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

‡ Or, Salmah.

¶ The First Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The First Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah and his two wives. 9 Hannahs prayer.

cir. 1171. NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly to worship, and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD *were* there.
4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.
5 But unto Hannah he gave ‡ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb.
6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.
7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‡ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.
8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?
9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)
10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.
11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there shall no rasor come upon his head.
12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.
13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.
14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.
16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‡ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.
17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.
18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.
19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.
20 Wherefore it came to pass † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‡ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.
21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

cir. 1171.

* Deut. 16. 16.
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‡ Or, *a double portion.*
† Heb. *angred her.*
‡ Or, *from the time that she,* &c.
† Heb. *from her going up.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
* Num. 6. 5.
Judges 13. 5.
† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
† Heb. *hard of spirit.*
‡ Or, *meditation.*
† Heb. *in revolution of days.*
‡ That is, *asked of God.*

22 But

Before Christ cir. 1171.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

‡ Or, returned him whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

cir. 1165.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

‡ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition, shall be returned.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‡ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‡ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministry.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

† Heb. hard.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

*Deut. 32.39. Tob. 13.2. Wisd. 16.13.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

Before Christ, cir. 1165.

8 He * raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

*Psalm 113.7.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

*Chap. 7. 10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. as on the day.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, * girded with a linen ephod.

*Exod. 28.4.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when

Before she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

cir. 1165.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‡ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‡ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay † with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‡ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‡ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‡ to transgress.

‡ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

* Levit. 10.14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

Before Christ, 1165.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‡ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

‡ Or, *the afflicting of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‡ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. *Joyn.* ‡ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel, &c.

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

cir. 1141.

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. * And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose,

Before Christ, 1141.

Before rose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‡ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 ‡ *For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‡ vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‡ thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

Before Christ, 1141.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* ‡ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‡ Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines.* 10 *The ark is taken, and Eli's sons slain.* 12 *Eli's death.*

AND the word of Samuel ‡† came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

cir. 1141.

‡ Or, *came to pass.*

† Heb. *was.*

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and *when* † they joyned battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field, about four thousand men.

† Heb. *the battle was spread.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *the array.*

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yesterday, or, the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty

* 2 Kin. 21. 12.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

‡ Or, *And I will tell him,* &c.

* Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

‡ Or, *accursed.*

† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

† Heb. *so add.*

‡ Or, *word.*

† Heb. *all the things,* or, *words.*

‡ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1141.

before mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‡ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf, and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

21 And ſhe named the child ‡ I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law, and her husband)

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The ark brought into the houſe of Dagon. 3 Dagon falleth down, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only ‡ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What

Before Chriſt, cir. 1141.

† Heb. *were turned.*

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

‡ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, *There is no glory.*

‡ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1141.

Judg. 13. 1.

† Heb. *be ye.*

† Heb. *died.*

Chap. 3. 2.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

† Heb. *is the thing.*

cir. 1141.

‡ Or, *to cry out.*

Pſalm 78. 66.

Before Christ, 1141. What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to paſs as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to us, to ſlay us and our people.

11 So they ſent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Philiſtines counſel to ſend back the ark:* 10 *They bring it on a new cart to Beth-ſhemeſh.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

clr. 1140.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* † Heb. on † you all, and on your lords.

them.

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

Before Christ, cir. 1140.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‡ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‡ Or, *reproachfully.* * Exod. 12.31. † Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof, and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‡ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‡ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoyced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-

Before offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices
Christ, the same day unto the LORD.
cir. 16 And when the five lords of
1140. the Philistines had seen *it*, they
returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‡great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‡ Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 The Israelites repent at Mizpeh. 9 Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it
cir. was twenty years: and all the
1120. house of Israel lamented after
* Josh. the LORD.
24.14, 3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all
23. the house of Israel, saying, If ye
*Judg. do return unto the LORD with all
2.13. your hearts, *then* * put away the
*Deut. strange gods, and * Ashtaroth
6.13. from among you, and prepare
Matth. your hearts unto the LORD, and
4.10. * serve him only: and he will de-
Luke liver you out of the hand of the
4.8. Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did Before put away * Baalim, and Ashta- Christ, roth, and served the LORD only. cir.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all 1120. Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together *Judg. to Mizpeh, and drew water, and 2.11. poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‡heard him.

‡ Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‡ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‡ That is, *the stone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to

year

Before Christ, cir. 1120. year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying, is comforted.* 10 *The manner of a king.*

cir. 1112. AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and *took bribes, and perverted judgment.

*Deut. 16.19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

1095. 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now *make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

*Hosea 13.10. Acts 13.21.

6 ¶ But the thing †displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

‡ Or, *obey.*

9 Now therefore ‡ hearken unto their voice: †howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‡ Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

Before Christ, 1095.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his †officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth him at the feast.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* *Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‡ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‡ power.

*Chap. 14.51. 1 Chr. 8.33.

‡ Or. *the son of a man of Jemini.*

2 And he had a son whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward, he

‡ Or, *substance.*

Before Chriſt, 1095.

before he was higher than any of the people.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh, Sauls father, were loſt: and Kiſh ſaid to Saul his Son, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of Shaliſha, but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he ſaith, cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But behold, *if* we go, what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread † is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*

† Heb. *is with us.*

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid, come, let us go: ſo they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

† Heb. *in the aſcent of the city.*

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‡ ſacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

‡ Or, *feaſt.*

13 Aſſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye ſhall find him.

Before Chriſt, 1095.

† Heb. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

*Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of: this ſame ſhall † reign over my people.

† Heb. *reſtrain us.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeers houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye ſhall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt † three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers houſe?

† Heb. *to day three days.*

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me?

† Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon

Before on it, and ſet *it* before Saul: and
Chriſt, *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which
1095. is ‡ left, ſet *it* before thee, *and*
eat: for unto this time hath it
‡ Or, reſerved. been kept for thee, *ſince* I ſaid, I
have invited the people: ſo Saul
did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on) but ſtand thou ſtill
† Heb. to day. † a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Saul anointed, 2 and confirmed by prediction of three ſigns: 9 His heart is changed, and he propheſieth: 17 He is choſen at Mizpeh by lot.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt find
* Gen. 35.20. two men by * Rachels ſepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and
† Heb. the buſineſs. lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon?

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

† Heb. aſk thee of peace. 4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that Before Chriſt, 1095. thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they ſhall propheſie.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when theſe † Heb. ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* it ſhall thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve come to thee, for God *is* with thee. paſs, that

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: * ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do. when theſe ſigns, &c. † Heb. do for thee as

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day. thine hand ſhall find. * Chap. 13. 8.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and † the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them. † Heb. ſhoulder. † Heb. turned.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him beforetime, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, † Heb. What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? * *is* Saul alſo among the prophets? a man to his neighbour.

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered and ſaid, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets? * Chap. 19. 24. † Heb. from thence.

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people

Before Christ, 1095.

ple together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? and all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

‡ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‡ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash his condition to them of Jabesh-gilead:* 4 *Saul delivers them.*

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

Before Christ, 1095.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *Forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. *as one man.*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‡ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

‡ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into

Before Christ, 1095.

into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

1095. 14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel's integrity: 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude: 16 He terrifieth them with thunder: 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my child-hood unto this day.

* Eccluſ 46.19. 3 Behold, * here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have † Heb. *ranſom.* I received *any* † bribe ‡ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

‡ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.* 4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

‡ Or, *made,* 6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‡ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

Before Christ, 1095.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.* or, *benefits.*

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

† Heb. *with.* * Gen. 46. 5, 6. Exod. 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

* Judg. 2.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

* Judg. 11. 1.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and

Before Christ, 1095.

rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for then *should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceasing.*

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‡ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‡ Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 5 The Philistines host. 8 Saul sacrificeth: 11 Samuel reproveth him.

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

SAUL † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

1093.

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

‡ Or, *The hill.*

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that *was* in ‡ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

Before Christ, 1093.

† Heb. *did stink.*

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ *And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

*Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought

Before Chriſt, 1093.

ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † preſent with him, about ſix hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears)

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.*

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

† Heb. *to ſet.*

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battle, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

‡ Or, *ſtanding camp.*

23 And the ‡ garriſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan ſmiteth the Philiſtines garriſon. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people. 47 Sauls ſtrength and family.

cir. 1087.

NOW ‡ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines garriſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

‡ Or, *there was a day.*

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about ſix hundred men;

Before Chriſt, cir. 1087.

3 And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, * I-chabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli the LORDS prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap. 4. 21.

4 And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate north-ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouth-ward over againſt Gibeah.

† Heb. *tooth.*

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, * to ſave by many or by few.

* 2 Chr. 14. 11.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover our ſelves unto them.

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come unto you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

† Heb. *Be ſtill.*

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

* 1 Mac. 4. 30.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 1087.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‡ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‡ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‡ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

‡ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and behold, * every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

* Judg. 7.22. 2 Chr. 20.23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael, which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until the evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1087.

25 And all *they* of the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‡ faint.

‡ Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Ajalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* * with the blood.

* Levit. 7.26. and 19.26. Deut. 12.16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‡ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

‡ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 1087.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye near hither all the * † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ‡ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‡ gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

49 Now the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Saul ſent to deſtroy Amalek.* 8 *Saul ſpareth Agag,* 32 *Samuel killeth him.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1079.

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, * The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, * how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‡ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I de-

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD*

*Judg. 20. 2.

† Heb. *corners.*

‡ Or, *Shew the innocent.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1087.

‡ Or, *wrought mightily.*

*Chap. 9. 16.

*Exod. 17. 8. Num. 24. 20.

‡ Or, *fought.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1079.

I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and ‡ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

‡ Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them, until † they be conſumed.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1079.

† Heb. *they conſume them.*

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better than ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

* Eccluſ 5. 1. Hoſ. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of † witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And alſo the ‡ ſtrength of Iſrael will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

‡ Or, *eternity, or, victory.*

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee,

Before Christ, cir. 1079.

before thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

*Exod. 17.11. Num. 14.45.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem: 13 He anointeth David.

cir. 1063.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

Before Christ, cir. 1063.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Heb. *eyes.* *1 Chr. 28. 9. Psalm 7. 9. Jerem. 11.20. and 17. 10. and 20.12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

*2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78.70. † Heb. *round.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair to eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‡ troubled him.

‡ Or. *terrified.*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen

Before Chriſt, cir. 1063.

ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‡ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

‡ Or, ſpeech.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines, being ready to battle, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat: 12 David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge: 28 Eliab chideth him.

NOW the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‡ Ephes-dammim.

‡ Or, *the coaſt of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battle in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *ranged the battle.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath, of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‡ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

‡ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1063.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battle in aray? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defie the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the ſon of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

* Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battle, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers ſheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near, morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeſes of milk.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*

20 ¶ And David roſe up early

Before Christ, cir. 1063.

ly in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‡ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‡ fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightst see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‡ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‡ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto

‡ Or, *place of the carriage.*

‡ Or, *battle-ray*, or, *place of fight.*

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*

† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

† Heb *from his face.*

* Josh. 15.16.

† Heb. *word.*

‡ Or, *kid.*

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

‡ Or, *valley.*

† Heb. *vessel.*

Before Christ, cir. 1063.

to David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battle *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

* Eccluſ 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1063.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, I *am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praiſe,* 10 *ſeeketh to kill him in his fury.*

AND it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, † becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‡ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

† Heb. *becauſe his ſoul was knit with the ſoul of David.*

‡ Or, *proſpered.*

‡ Or, *Philiſtines.*

6 And it came to paſs as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‡ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all the cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

† Heb. *three ſtringed inſtruments.*

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, * Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

* Chap. 21. 11. and 29. 5. Eccluſ 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and

Before Chriſt, cir. 1063.

and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

‡ Or, *proſpered.*

14 And David ‡ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battles: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb. *a ſon of valour.*

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, or my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1063.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Heb. *According to theſe words.*

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Sauls purpoſe to kill David is prevented by Michal ſaying an image in the bed.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1063.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1062.

Before eing, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field, where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence as † in times paſt.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, * *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold

*Judg. 9. 17. and 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

† Heb. *yeſterday third day.* cir. 1062.

† Heb. *his face.*

† Heb. *fell.*

*Chap. 10. 11.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1062.

Before hold, my father will do nothing Chriſt, either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear,*

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

‡ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‡ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

† Heb. *ſpeaketh, or, thinketh.*

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my ſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

‡ Or, *feaſt.*

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there* *is* a yearly ‡ ſacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for * thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thy ſelf; for why ſhouldſt thou bring me to thy father?

*Chap. 18. 3. and 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have † ſounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee;

† Heb. *ſearched.*

† Heb. *uncover thine ear,*

13 The LORD do ſo, and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1062.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo* thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

† Heb. *cut.*

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‡ becauſe he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

‡ Or, *by his love towards him.*

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, † becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

† Heb. *miſſed.*

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down ‡ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didſt hide thy ſelf, † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‡ Ezel.

‡ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.*

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

† Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.*

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

‡ Or, *That ſheweth the way.* † Heb. *not any thing.*

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Never-

Before Christ, cir. 1062.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second day of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‡ †Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

‡ Or, *Thou perverse rebel.*

† Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. is *the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to past over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

Before Christ, cir. 1062.

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 *And* Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *instruments.*

† Heb. *that was his.*

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‡ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‡ Or, the LORD bewitness of that, *which*, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread: 8 He taketh Goliaths sword: 10 He feigneth himself mad.

THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Exod. 25.30. Levit. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.

5 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 1062.

5 And David anſwered the prieſt, and ſaid unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about theſe three days, ſince I came out, and the veſſels of the young men are holy, and *the bread* is in a manner common, ‡ yea, though it were ſanctified this day in the veſſel.

‡ Or, *eſpecially when this day there is other ſanctified in the veſſel.*

6 So the prieſt gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the ſhew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the ſervants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefeſt of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Ahimeleth, And is there not here under thine hand ſpear or ſword? for I have neither brought my ſword, nor my weapons with me, becauſe the kings buſineſs required haſte.

9 And the prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine, whom thou ſleweſt in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other ſave that, here. And David ſaid, *There is* none like that, give it me.

*Chap 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David aroſe, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achiſh the king of Gath.

11 And the ſervants of Achiſh ſaid unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not ſing one to another of him in dances, ſaying, Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

*Chap. 18. 7. and 29. 5. Eccluſ 47. 6.

12 And David laid up theſe words in his heart, and was ſore afraid of Achiſh the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himſelf mad in their hands, and ‡ ſcrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his ſpittle fall down upon his beard.

‡ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then ſaid Achiſh unto his ſervants, Lo, you ſee the man ‡ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‡ Or, *playeth the mad-man.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my preſence? ſhall this *fellow* come into my houſe?

CHAP. XXII.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1062.

1 *Companies reſort unto David:* 3 *He commendeth his parents to the king of Moab.* 6 *Saul complaineth of his ſervants unfaithfulneſs.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers houſe heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditor.*

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‡ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

‡ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then anſwered Doeg the Edomite, (which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub.

Before Christ, cir. 1062.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is* so faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me, let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‡ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‡ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

Before Christ, cir. 1062.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the LORD by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah, &c.*

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22.20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh

to

before to come to Keilah, to destroy the Christ, city for my sake.
cir. 11 Will the men of Keilah de-
1061. liver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.
12 Then said David, Will the
† Heb. men of Keilah † deliver me and *that up.* my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.
13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.
14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.
15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.
16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.
17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.
18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachi-
† Heb. lah, which *is* † on the south of *on the right hand.* ‡ Jeshimon?
‡ Or, *The wilderness.* 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.
21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.
22 Go, I pray you, prepare
† Heb. yet, and know and see his place *foot shall be,* where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.
Before Christ, cir. 1061.
23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.
24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.
25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*: and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.
26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.
27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.
† Heb. *spread themselves upon,* &c.
28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‡ Sela-hammah-lekoth.
‡ That is, *The rock of divisions.*
29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life: 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul wittingly acknowledgeth his evil purpose. 22 David sweareth to Saul.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from
† Heb. † following the Philistines, that it *after.* was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.
2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.
3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

Before Christ, cir. 1061.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayst do to him, as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

Before Christ, cir. 1061.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day, how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb *shut up*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 10 David provoked by Nabals churlishness, intendeth to destroy him. 32 Abigail pacifieth David. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

Before Christ, cir. 1060.

AND * Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

*Chap. 28. 3. Ecclus 46. 13, 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‡ possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‡ Or, *business.*

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of

Before of a beautiful countenance: but
Chriſt, the man *was* churliſh and evil in
cir. his doings, and he *was* of the
1060. houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and
† Heb. † greet him in my name.
ask him in my name of peace. 6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us,
† Heb. *ſhamed.* we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in
† Heb. *reſted.* the name of David, and † ceaſed.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall I then take my bread,
† Heb. *ſlaughter.* and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be?*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to
† Heb. *flew upon them.* ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not Before
† hurt, neither miſſed we any Chriſt,
thing as long as we were con- cir.
verſant with them, when we 1060.
were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us † Heb.
both by night and day, all the *ſhamed.*
while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know, and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‡ cluſters of raiſins, and ‡ Or,
two hundred cakes of figs, and *lumps.*
laid *them* on aſſes,

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine
† Heb. † audience, and hear the words *ears.*
of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Beli- † Heb.
al, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, *lay*
ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and *to his*
folly *is* with him: but I thine *heart.*
handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD

 hath

Before Christ, cir. 1060.

hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *saving thy self.*

27 And now this ‡ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‡ Or, *present.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of,* &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

† Heb. *no staggering, or, stumbling.*

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

Before Christ, cir. 1060.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15.56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

* 2 Sa. 3.14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 22.19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Ha-

Before Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1060.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

*Chap. 14.50. and 17.55.

‡ Or, *midſt of his carriages.*

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſs?

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD ſhall ſmite him, or his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall deſcend into battle, and periſh.

11 The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear and the cruſe of water from Sauls bolſter, and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep, becauſe a deep ſleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great ſpace *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou that crieſt to the king?

Before Chriſt, cir. 1060.

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter the LORDS anointed: and now ſee where the kings ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water, that *was* at his bolſter.

† Heb. *the ſons of death.*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervant: If the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, Go ſerve other gods.

† Heb. *ſmell.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſon David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life

was much ſet by this day in mine eyes; ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh.*

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now † periſh one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

† Heb. *be conſumed.*

2 And David aroſe, and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achiſh the ſon of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. *the number of days.* † Heb. *a year of days.*

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines, was † a full year and four months.

‡ Or, *Gerzites.*

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geſhurites, and the ‡ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, ‡ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of the Kenites.

‡ Or, *Did ye not make a rode, &c.*

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philiſtines.

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achiſh his confidence in David.* 7 *Saul ſeeketh to a witch:* 20 *He hearing his ruin fainteth.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael: and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards out of the land.

* Chap. 25. 1.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her.

And

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou ask of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‡ Or, *for himſelf.*

17 And the LORD hath done ‡ to him, * as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

* Chap. 15. 28.

† Heb. *mine hand.*

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1056.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† Heb. *made haſte, and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayſt have ſtrength when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat: but his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philiſtines,* 3 *is diſallowed by the princes.*

NOW the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here*? And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1056. *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days, or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, leſt in the battle he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

* 1 Chr. 12. 19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

* Chap. 18. 7. and 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. thou art *not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 7 *David asking counſel, is encouraged by God to purſue them.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1056. AND it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

7 And David ſaid unto Abiathar the prieſt, Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? And he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 1056.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‡ ſaluted them.

‡ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with *that* which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1056.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute, and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves.* 8 *The Philiſtines triumph over them.*

NOW * the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‡ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Chr. 10. 1.

‡ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, Sauls ſons.

3 And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters, men with bows.*

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith, † leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and

† Heb. *found him.*

Before Chriſt, 1056.

and thruſt me through, and ‡ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‡ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtned his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‡ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

‡ Or, *concerning him.*

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and * burnt them there.

* Jer. 34. 5.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

* 2 Sa. 2. 4.

¶ The Second Book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan.*

2056. NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was return-

* 1 Sa. 30. 17. ed from * the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, ‡ How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

‡ Heb. *What was, &c.*

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear; and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‡ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

‡ Or, *my coat of mail, or, my broidered coat*

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

hindereth me

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

that my, &c.

* Chap. 3. 31. and 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe

Before Christ, 1056.

cause they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, * How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORDS anointed?

* Psal. 105. 15.

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son,

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written * in the book of ‡ Jasher)

* Josh. 10. 13. ‡ Or, *the upright.*

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

* Mica. 1. 10.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‡ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

‡ Or, *sweet.*

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

Before Christ, 1056.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David made king of Judah,*
8 *Ish-bosheth of Israel.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, That * the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

* 1 Ma. 2. 57.

* 1 Sa. 31. 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

† Heb. *the host which was Sauls.*

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

1055.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And

Before Christ 1055.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.)

† Heb. *number of days.*

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

cir. 1053.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

† Heb. *them together.*

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together; wherefore that place was called ‡ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‡ That is, *the field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

† Heb. *of his feet.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‡ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

† Heb. *from after Abner.* ‡ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

Before Christ, 1053.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‡ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. *from the morning.* ‡ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war, David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 12 *Abner revolteth to David.* 22 *Joab killeth Abner.* 31 *David bewaileth Abners death.*

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and

Before Christ, 1053.

and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſtborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs:

3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom, the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah, the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah, the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs, while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whoſe name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

Before Christ, 1048.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

† Heb. *ſaying.*

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me * for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.

* 1 Sa. 18.25, 27.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent and took her from *her* husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

* 1 Sa. 25.44. *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you.

† Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee,

Before Christ, 1048.

Before thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‡ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab, one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother * Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, ſo fellеſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king, and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

CHAP. IV.

1 Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſh-boſheth's head to be buried.

AND when Sauls ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, thine enemy, which ſought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his ſeed.

9 And

‡ Or, *peaceably.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

† Heb. *be cut off.*

† Heb. *bed.*

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

† Heb. *tender*

† Heb. *ſecond.*

Before Christ, 1048.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‡ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes at Hebron anoint David over Israel:* 6 *He taketh Zion.*

1 THEN * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‡ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, * *he shall be chief and captain:* ‡ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters,

Before Christ, cir. 1048.

‡ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

* 1 Chr. 11. 6.

‡ Or, *because they had said even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

cir. 1043.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*

* 1 Chr. 14. 1.

† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

* 1 Chr. 3. 9.

* 1 Chr. 3. 5. 1047.

* 1 Chr. 11. 16. and 14. 8.

* Isa. 28. 21.

*Chap. 1. 4, 15.

† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*

‡ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

*Chap. 3. 32.

*1 Chr. 11. 1.

* Psal. 78. 71.

*Chap. 2. 11.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1047.

ters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‡ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men *‡ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſs behind them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf: for then ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah.

Cir. 1042. *1 Chr. 13. 5, 6. ‡ Or, at which the name, even the name of the LORD of hoſts was called upon. † Heb. made to ride. ‡ Or, the hill. * 1 Sa. 7. 1. † Heb. with. *1 Chr. 13. 9. ‡ Or, ſtumbled.

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And *David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‡ whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‡ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And *when they came to Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‡ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and God ſmote him there for *his* ‡ error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‡ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. *So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, *he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the

Before Chriſt, cir. 1042.

‡ Or, raſhneſs. † Heb. broken. ‡ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

1042.

*1 Chr. 15. 25.

† Heb. ſtretched.

*1 Chr. 16. 2.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1042.

the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one ‡ Or, openly. of the vain fellows ‡ ſhamelеſſly uncovereth himſelf!

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be baſe in ‡ Or, of the handmaids of my ſervants. mine own ſight: and ‡ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Davids purpoſe to build God an houſe, 4 it is forbidden him.* 12 *Gods promiſe.*

1042. *1 Chr. 17. 1.

AND it came to paſs, * when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

† Heb. *to my ſervant to David.* 5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this ‡ Or, 1 Chr. day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

17. 6, *any of the judges.* 7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with ‡ any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

13 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: * if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but

Before Chriſt, cir. 1042.

* 1 Sa. 16. 11. Pſalm 78. 70.

† Heb. *from after.*

† Heb. *from thy face.*

* 1 Kin. 8. 20.

* 1 Kin. 5. 5. and 6. 12.

1 Chr. 22. 10.

* Hebr. 1. 5.

* Pſal. 89. 30, 31, 32.

Before Christ, 1042.

but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb. *law.*

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* god beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

*Deut. 4. 7.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. *opened the ear.*

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

* John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Philistines and Moabites subdued.* 3 *Hadadezer and the Syrians smitten.* 16 *David's officers.*

Before Christ, cir. 1040.

AND * after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‡ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

* 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

‡ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and so the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

* Psal. 60. title.

4 And David took ‡ from him a thousand ‡ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‡ Or, *of his.* ‡ As 1 Chr. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

† Heb. *ask him of peace.* † Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

† Heb. *in his hand were.*

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of

Before Chriſt, 1040.

of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

† Heb. *his ſmiting.*

14 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he gariſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

‡ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

16 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‡ recorder;

17 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‡ ſcribe;

‡ Or, *ſecretary.*

18 * And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſons were ‡ chief rulers.

* 1 Chr. 18. 17.

‡ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *David ſendeth for Mephiboſheth, 7 and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls: 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathans ſake?

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul, a ſervant whoſe name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.*

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* * lame on *his* feet.

* Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1040.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore, and thy ſons, and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Zibahad fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.

13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids meſſengers are villanouſly entreated.* 14 *The Ammonites are overcome.* 18 *Shobach ſlain.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1037.

* 1 Chr. 19. 1.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David* that

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou

Before Christ, cir. 1037. Before that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it*?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entring in cir. 1037. of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer, saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rabbah besieged.* 2 *David committing adultery with the wife of Uriah,* 14 *Uriah is set in the front of the battle, and slain.*

Before Christ, cir. 1036.

cir. 1035.

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

* 1 Chr. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto

Before unto him, and he lay with her, (‡ for she was *purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house. Before Christ, cir. 1035.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent, and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him,

There

‡ Or, *and when she had purified her self, &c. she returned.* *Levit. 15.19. and 18.19. † Heb. *of the peace of, &c.* † Heb. *went out after him.* † Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.* * *Judg. 9.53.* † Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *so and such.* † Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

Before Christ, cir. 1034.

There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; † Heb. *morsel.* it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‡ shall surely die. ‡ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb * four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity. *Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I *anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul: *1 Sam 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. *Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

Before Christ, 1034.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, * The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. * Eclus 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. † Heb. *fasted a fast.*

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? † Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore

Before Chriſt, 1033.

fore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * ſhe bare a ſon, and * he called his name Solomon; and the *1 Chr. LORD loved him.

22.9. 25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‡ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

‡ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

*1 Chr. 20.2. 30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon raviſheth Tamar:* 15 *He turneth her away.* 23 *Amnon ſlain.*

cir. 1032. AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1032.

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

† Heb. *thin.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‡ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‡ Or, *paſte,*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me.* *Levit. 18.9.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

† Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her

Before Chriſt, 1032.

† Heb *with great hatred greatly.*

† exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*

† Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

1030.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

Before Chriſt, 1030.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‡ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‡ Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded you?* † Heb. *ſons of valour.*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‡ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.* ‡ Or, *ſettled.*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy ſervant.*

36 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of ‡ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

‡ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

1030.

‡ Or, *was conſumed.*

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‡ longed to go forth unto Abſalom:

Before Christ, 1030. salom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A widow inclines the king to fetch home Absalom. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children.

1027. NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and † Heb. did obeisance, and said, † Help, *Save.* O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there* † Heb. *was* † none to part them, but *to deliverer between them.* the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remain- † Heb. der † upon the earth. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. † Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. Before Christ, 1027.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‡ neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him. ‡ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he also devised means,* &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee. † Heb. *for rest.* † Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

Before Christ, 1027.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of † his servant.

† Heb. *blessed.*

‡ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

Before Christ, 1025.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom stealeth the hearts of Israel. 10. He maketh a conspiracy. 13 David fleeth from Jerusalem, 31 and curseth Ahithophels counsel.

1024.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. *to come,*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‡ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‡ Or, *none will hear thee from the king*

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

downward.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

1023.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then

ye

Before Chriſt, 1023. before ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* called, and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſeller, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices: and the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † Heb. *thruſt.* †bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † Heb. *chooſe.* appoint.

† Heb. *at his feet.* 16 And the king went forth, and all his houſhold †after him: and the king left ten women *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † Heb. *make thee wander in going.* †make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him. Before Chriſt, 1023.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook ‡ Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs. ‡ Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a * ſeer? return into the city in peace, and your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar. * 1 Sa. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. † Heb. *going up and weeping.*

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the

Before Chriſt. 1023.

city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Huſhai Davids friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba's falſe ſuggeſtion. 5 Shimei curſeth David. 9 David abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge. 20 Ahithophels counſel.

AND when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the ſervant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on, and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord O king.

† Heb. *I do obeiſance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‡ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

‡ Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

Before Chriſt. 1023.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of blood.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this * dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sa. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‡ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‡ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb. *duſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom,

Before ſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD Chriſt, and this people, and all the men 1023. of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould* I not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the ſight of all Iſrael.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's. 15 Secret intelligence is ſent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himſelf. 25 Amaſa is made captain.

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: ſo all the people ſhall be in peace.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of,* &c.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. *word.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? if not, ſpeak thou.

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

Before Chriſt, 1023.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude, and † that thou go to battle in thine own perſon.

† Heb. *that thy face,* or, *preſence* go, &c.

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better than the counſel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok, and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz

Before maaz ſtayed by En-rogel, (for Chriſt they might not be ſeen to come 1023. into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheleſs, a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans houſe in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and ſpread a covering over the wells mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Abſaloms ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jeruſalem.

21 And it came to paſs after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not † followed, he ſaddled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to his city, and † put his houſhold in order, and hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father.

† Heb. done.

† Heb. gave charge concerning his houſe.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 ¶ And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt in ſtead of Joab: which Amaſa *was* a mans ſon, whoſe name *was* Ithra an Iſraelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the ſon of Nahaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the ſon of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‡ baſons, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulſe*,

Before Chriſt, 1023.

‡ Or, *cups*.

29 And hony, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat; for they ſaid, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirſty in the wilderneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies, giveth charge of Abſalom.* 9 *Abſalom is ſlain.* 19 *Tidings is brought to David.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and ſet captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David ſent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king ſaid unto the people, I will ſurely go forth with you my ſelf alſo.

3 But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thouſand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † ſuccour us out of the city.

† Heb. *ſet their heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thouſand of us.*

† Heb. *be to ſuccour.*

4 And the king ſaid unto them, What ſeemeth you beſt, I will do. And the king ſtood by the gate-ſide, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thouſands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, *Deal* gently for my ſake with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Iſrael were ſlain before the ſervants of David, and there was there a great ſlaughter that day of twenty thouſand *men*.

8 For the battle was there ſcattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the ſword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And

Before Chriſt, 1023.

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David; and Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle?

12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Abſalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *Beware whoſoever* ye be *of*, &c.

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have wrought falſhood againſt mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*.

14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom while he *was* yet alive in the † midſt of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compaſſed about, and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abſalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he ſaid, I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abſaloms place.

* Gen. 14.17.

† Heb *judged him from the hand*, &c.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the kings ſon is dead.

Before Chriſt, 1023.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings ‡ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*

‡ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howſoever (*ſaid he*) let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi.

24 And David ſat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt, is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Heb. *I ſee the running.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, †† All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

†† Or, *Peace be to thee.*

† Heb. *Peace.*

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. *peace?*

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath *brought*

† Heb. *Tidings is*

Before Chriſt, 1023.

Before hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

CHAP. XIX.

1 David ceaſeth mourning: 9 His return: 11 He warns the prieſts, to incite Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

† Heb. *ſalvation, or, deliverance.*

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

† Heb. *By loving, &c.* † Heb. *that princes or ſervants are not to thee.* † Heb. *to the heart of thy ſervants.*

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes, nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king roſe, and ſat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

Before Chriſt, 1023.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye ſilent?*

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 2 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto

Before Christ, 1023.

to me, neither do thou remember * that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

*Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wentſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

*Chap. 16. 3.

27 And * he hath ſlandered thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. *men of death.*

28 For all *of* my fathers houſe were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

Before Chriſt, 1023.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old, and * he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

*Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy ſervant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the king, and ſaid unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, ſtolen thee away, and have brought the king and his houſhold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah

Before Christ, cir. 1023.

answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 4 *Amasa is slain.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.*

cir. 1022.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

* Chap 16. 22.

† Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

* Chap. 8. 18.

Before Christ, cir. 1022.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joab's garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the highway: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‡ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‡ Or, *it stood against the utmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then

Before Chriſt, cir. 1022.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, ‡ They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely ask *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter*.

‡ Or, *They plainly ſpake in the beginning, ſaying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and ſo make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city, and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wiſdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

† Heb. *were ſcattered.*

23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

* Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‡ recorder:

‡ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‡ a chief ruler about David.

‡ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The famine ceaſeth. 12 The bones of Saul and Jonathan buried.

Before Chriſt, 1021.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *ſought the face, &c.*

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah)

* Joſh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

Before Chriſt, 1021.

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‡ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What you ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

‡ Or, *It is not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.*

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‡ deviſed againſt us, *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

‡ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‡ *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

‡ Or, *choſen of the LORD*

7 But the king ſpared Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

* 1 Sa. 18. 3. and 20. 8, 42.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five ſons of ‡ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‡ Or, *Michals ſiſter.*

† Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

1019.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the * Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa,

* 1 Sa. 31. 10.

13 And

Before Christ, 1019.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son: and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

cir. 1018.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‡ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

‡ Or, *Rapha.* † Held *the staff*, or, *the head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‡ the giant.

* 1 Chr. 20. 4.

‡ Or, *Rapha.*

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

* See 1 Chr. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‡ the giant.

‡ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‡ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‡ Or, *reproached.* * 1 Sam 16. 9.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

Before Christ, cir. 1018.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

* Psal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‡ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‡ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‡ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‡ Or, *cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by.*

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‡ many waters.

‡ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They

Before Chriſt, 1018.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

† Heb. *to him.*

24 I was alſo upright † before him, and have kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs: according to my cleanneſs † in his eye-ſight.

† Heb *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‡ ſhew thy ſelf unſavoury.

‡ Or, *wreſtle.*

Pſalm 18.27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayſt bring *them* down.

‡ Or, *candle.*

29 For thou *art* my ‡ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

‡ Or. *broken a troop.*

30 For by thee I have ‡ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‡ Or, *refined.*

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD *is* ‡ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

32 For who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

† Heb. *riddeth,* or, *looſeth.*

33 God *is* my ſtrength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet:* and ſetteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *for the war.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath † made me great.

† Heb. *ancle.*

37 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me: ſo that my † feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them: and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

Before Chriſt, 1018.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength to battle: them that roſe up againſt me, haſt thou † ſubdued under me.

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, ſhall ſerve me.

† Heb. *Sons of the ſtranger.*

45 † Strangers ſhall ‡‡ ſubmit themſelves unto me: aſſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

‡ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid out of their cloſe places.

† Heb. *lie.*

47 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my ſalvation.

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

* Rom. 15. 9.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

* Chap. 7. 12.

51 *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and * to his ſeed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David profeſſeth his faith in Gods promiſes to be beyond ſenſe or experience.*

NOW theſe *be* the laſt words of David: David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 The ſpirit of the LORD ſpake by

Before Christ, 1018.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‡ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‡ Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.*

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; ‡ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) † *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‡ Or, *Jashobbasshebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.* † See 1 Chr. 11.11. ‡ Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him was * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

*1 Chr. 11.12.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‡ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

*1 Chr. 11.27. ‡ Or, *for forcing.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

‡ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

13 And ‡ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

Before Christ, 1018.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

*1 Chr. 11.20. † Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

† Heb. *great of acts.* † Heb. *lions of God.*

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *sight:* called 1 Chr. 11.23. *a man of* great *stature.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

‡ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

23 He was ‡ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‡ † guard.

‡ Or, *council.* † Heb. *at his command.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

*Chap. 2. 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

*1 Chr. 11.27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb

Before Christ, 1018.

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‡ brooks of Gaaſh,

‡ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahaſbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joab numbers the people.* 10 *David of three plagues chooſeth the peſtilence.* 41 *The plague ſtayeth.*

1017.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and † he moved David againſt them, to ſay, Go number Iſrael and Judah.

† *Satan:* See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, ‡ Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‡ Or, *Compaſs.*

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many ſoever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt: and Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *valley.*

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the ‡ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‡ Or, *nether-land*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‡ land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‡ Or, *newly inhabited.*

Before Christ, 1017.

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart ſmote him after that he had numbred the people: and David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‡ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‡ Or, *many.*

15 ¶ So the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

* 1 Sa. 15. 11.

17 And David ſpake unto the

LORD

Before Christ, 1017.

LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood. Before Christ, 1017.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ The Firſt Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David.* 5 *Adonijah uſurpeth the kingdom.* 32 *Solomon is anointed.*

1015. † Heb. *entred into days.*

NOW king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *Let them ſeek.* † Heb. *a damſel, a virgin,* † Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred unto him: but the king knew her not.

† Heb. *reign.* † Heb. *from his days.*

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots, and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.* † Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattle by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‡ En-rogel, and called all his brethren, the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

‡ Or, *the well Rogel.*

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* 2 Sa. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go,

Before Chriſt, 1015.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Diſt not thou, my lord O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldſt thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, † God ſave king Adonijah.

Before Chriſt, 1015.

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba: and ſhe came † into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Heb. *which belongeth to me.*

34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And

Before Chriſt, 1015.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‡ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‡ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *Davids charge to Solomon:* 10 *He dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth.* 13 *Adonijah is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar loſeth the prieſthood.*

NOW the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayſt * ‡ proſper in all that thou doſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

* Deut. 29. 9. Joſh. 1. 7.

‡ Or, *do wiſely.*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, * there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

* 2 Sa. 7. 12.

† Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto * Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

* 2 Sa. 3. 27. * 2 Sa. 20. 10.

† Heb. *put.*

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But

Before Christ, 1015.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

*2 Sam 19.31.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, * I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

*2 Sam 16.5.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

*2 Sam 19.23.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

* Acts 2.29. and 13.36.

11 And the days that David * reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

*2 Sam 5.4. 1 Chr. 29.26, 27.

12 ¶ * Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

*1 Chr. 29.23.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the king's mother; and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

Before Chriſt, 1014.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he * promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

*2 Sam 7.12, 13.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

1014.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

*1 Sam 2.31, 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then

Solo-

Before Christ. 1014. Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, * Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

*2 Sam 3. 27.
*2 Sam 20. 10.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

1014. 34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent, and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

1011. 39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath. Before Christ, 1011.

40 And Shimei aroſe, and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the *kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon. *2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter: 5 His choice.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about. 1014. *Chap. 7. 8.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In

Before Christ, 1014.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‡mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‡ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

*2 Chr. 1.10.

9 *Give therefore thy servant an †understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

† Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self † long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgment;

† Heb. *many days.*

† Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

*Wisd. 7.11. Matth. 6.33.

13 And I have also *given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there ‡ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

‡ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, *as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

*Chap. 15.5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

Before Christ, 1014.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. *were hot.*

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP.

Before Christ, 1014.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok ‡the priest:

‡ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‡scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‡recorder.

‡ Or, *secretaries.*

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

‡ Or, *remembrancer.*

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and *Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‡tribute.

*Chap. 5. 14.

‡ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‡the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

‡ Or, *Benhur.*

9 ‡The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‡ Or, *Bendekar.*

10 ‡The son of Hesed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‡ Or, *Benhesed.*

11 ‡The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

‡ Or, *Benabinadab.*

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‡The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars.

‡ Or, *Bengeber*

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‡Mahanaim.

‡ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth,

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

Before Christ, 1014.

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And *Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

*Ecclus 47. 13.

22 ¶ And Solomons †provision for one day, was thirty †measures of fine flour, and three-score measures of meal,

†Heb. *bread.*

†Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt †safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

†Heb. *confidently.*

26 ¶ And *Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

*2 Chr. 9. 25.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‡dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‡ Or, *mules, or, swift beasts.*

29 ¶ And *God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

*Eccl. 47. 14, 15, 16.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and

Before and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

Before Christ, 1014.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, offereth him timber to build the temple.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

* 2 Chr. 2. 3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *say.*

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

* 2 Sam 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *say.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

Before Christ, 1014.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. *send.*

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir-trees, *according* to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat, *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute* of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

* Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had three-score and ten thousand that bare burdens, and four-score thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 ‡ And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‡ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‡ Or, *Gibli.*

Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.*

11 *Gods promise unto it.*

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and four-score year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solo-

* 2 Chr. 3. 1.

Before Christ, 1012.

mons reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

† Heb. built.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

‡ Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without: or skewed and closed.*

4 And for the house he made ‡ windows of narrow lights.

‡ Or, *upon, or joyning to.*

5 ¶ And †against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

† Heb. *floors.*

† Heb. *ribs.*

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastned in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *narrowings, or, rebatements.*

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

1005.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‡ with beams and boards of cedar.

‡ Or, *the vault-beams, and the cielings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

Before Christ, 1005.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‡ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

‡ Or, *from the floor of the house, unto the walls, &c.*

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

and so ver. 16.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‡ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

‡ Or, *gourds.*

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *shut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‡ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‡ Or, *oyly.*

† Heb. *trees of oyl.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and * ‡ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

* Exod. 25. 20.

‡ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*

28 And

Before Chriſt, 1005.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle, he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‡a fifth part *of the wall.*

‡ Or, five-ſquare.

32 The ‡two doors alſo *were* of olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‡ Or, leaves of the doors.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree, ‡a fourth part *of the wall.*

‡ Or, four-ſquare.

34 And the two doors *were* of fir-tree, the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

‡ Or, withall the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the houſe finiſhed ‡throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: ſo was he ſeven years in building it.

1005.

CHAP. VII.

The building of Solomons houſes, &c.

BUT Solomon was building his own houſe *thirteen years, till 992. and he finiſhed all his houſe.

*Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

† Heb. ribs.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. ſight againſt ſight.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

‡ Or, ſpaces and pillars were ſquare in proſpect.

5 And all the ‡ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks. before Chriſt, 1005.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‡ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‡ before them.

‡ Or, according to them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, ‡ Or, *even* the porch of judment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

‡ Or, accerding to them.

8 ¶ And the houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter, (*whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

† Heb. from floor to floor.

*Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones; ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* †a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. the ſon of a woman.

15 For he † caſt two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

† Heb. faſhioned.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits;

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon

Before Christ 1005. the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

*2 Chr. 3. 17. 21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‡ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‡ Boaz.

‡ That is *He shall establish.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

‡ That is, *In it is strength.*

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

*2 Chr. 4. 3.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges.

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

Before Christ 1005.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joined to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Heb. *in the base.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *naked-ness.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass, one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward, over against the south.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that

were

Before Christ, 1005.

were on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread *was*,

† Heb. *search-ed.*

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *ash-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: And Solomon brought in the † things which * David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† Heb *holy things of David.*

*2 Chr. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The temple dedicated*, 54 *and blessed.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

*2 Chr. 5. 2.

THEN * Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of

† Heb. *princes.*

1004.

the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

Before Christ, 1004.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, *even* those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out of the ‡ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Heb. *heads.*

‡ Or, *ark*: as 2 Chr. 5. 9.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark * save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‡ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

*Deut. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *where.*

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD,

*Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he will dwell in the thick darkness.

*2 Chr. 6. 1.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David

Before Christ, 1004.

vid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose *David to be over my people Israel.

*2 Sam 7. 8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before *the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

*2 Chr. 6. 12.

*2 Mac 2. 8.

23 And he said, *LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

*Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12. †Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, *† There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me:

† Heb. *only if.*

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

Before Christ, 1004.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, *My name shall be there: that thou mayst hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‡ towards this place.

* Deut. 12. 11.

‡ Or, *in this place.*

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‡ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

‡ Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‡ in this house:

‡ Or, *towards.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If

Before Christ 1004.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‡ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

‡ Or, jurisdiction.

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray towards this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their ‡ cause.

‡ Or, *right.*

46 If they sin against thee, (* for *there* is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

*2 Chr. 6. 36. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

Before Christ 1004.

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‡ cause,

‡ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

* Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us;

Before Christ 1004.

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

*Chap. 7. 4.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

*2 Chr. 7. 7.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‡ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‡ Or, *thanked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram:* 25 *His sacrifices.*

992. *2 Chr. 7. 11.

AND * it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

Before Christ, 992.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

*Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

*Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

*2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

* Jer. 7. 14.

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

*Deut. 29. 24. Jerem. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

*2 Chr. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with

Before Chriſt, 992.

with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‡ Cabul unto this day.

‡ That is, *diſpleaſing, or dirty.*

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

1014.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for a* preſent unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſs, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſemen, and † that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *the deſire of Solomon which he deſired.*

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which *were* not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſemen.

*Levit. 25.29.

23 Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

*2 Chr. 8.11.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her houſe which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incenſe † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: ſo he finiſhed the houſe.

Before Chriſt, cir. 992.

† Heb. *upon it.*

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which *is* beſide Eloth, on the † ſhore of the Red ſea, in the land of Edom.

† Heb. *lip.*

27 And Hiram ſent in the navy his ſervants, ſhipmen that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

Solomons wiſdom admired, &c.

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions.

* 2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12.42. Luke 11.31.

2 And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great train, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † queſtions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

† Heb. *words.*

4 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomons wiſdom, and the houſe that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the † attendance of his miniſters and their apparel, and his † cup-bearers, and his aſcent by which he went up unto the houſe of the LORD: there was no more ſpirit in her.

† Heb. *ſtanding.* † Heb. *butlers.*

6 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‡ acts, and of thy wiſdom.

† Heb. *word.* ‡ Or, *ſayings.*

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wiſdom and proſperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou haſt added wiſdom and goodneſs to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* theſe thy ſervants which ſtand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wiſdom.

9 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael: *be-*

Before Christ, cir. 992.

because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‡ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no *such* * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

‡ Or, *rails.* † Heb. *a prop.* *2 Chr. 9.10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‡ governors of the country.

‡ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the * house of the forest of Lebanon.

*Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *so.*

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‡ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‡ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‡ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‡ Or, *elephants teeth.*

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

*2 Chr. 1. 14.

† Heb. *gave.*

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

* 1 Chr. 1. 16. and 9. 28.

† Or, *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

29 And a chariot came up, and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines: 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry.

BUT king Solomon loved * many strange women (‡ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

*Deut. 17. 17. Eccl. 47. 19.

‡ Or, *besides.*

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

*Exod. 34. 16.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon

Before Christ, cir. 992.

cir. 984.

Before Christ, cir. 984.

Before lomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant, and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And

Before Christ, cir. 984.

*Judg. 2. 13.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

*Chap. 3. 5. and 9. 2.

*Chap. 6. 12.

† Heb. *is with thee.*

*Chap. 12. 15.

*2 Sa. 8. 14.

† Heb. *I may go to mine own country.* *send me away.*

† Heb. *Not.*

* 2 Sa. 8. 3. and 10. 18.

*2 Chr. 13. 6.

† Heb. *closed.*

† Heb. *work.* † Heb. *burden.*

Before Christ, cir. 980.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent *it in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

Chap. 12. 15.

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

cir. 920.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

Before Christ, cir. 980.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‡ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

‡ Or, *words*, or, *things*.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, *was* * forty years.

† Heb. *days*.

* 2 Chr. 9. 30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

975.

* Mat. 1. 7, called *Roboam*.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam: 6 He refuseth the old mens counsel. 16 ten tribes revolt.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

* 2 Chr. 10. 1.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

* Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

* Chap. 4. 7.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And

Before Christ, cir. 975.

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the † Heb. people † roughly, and forsook *hardly.* the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his say- *Chap. 11.31. ing which the LORD *spake by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent † Heb. Adoram, who *was* over the tri- *strengthned himself.* bute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

‡ Or, *fell away.* 19 So Israel ‡ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

Before Christ, 975.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah * only. *Chap. 11.13.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, *2 Chr. 11.2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: *behold thy gods, O *Exod. Israel, which brought thee up 32.8. out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high

Before Christ, 975.

high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

33 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‡ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) ‡ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‡ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

‡ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

‡ Or, *to sacrifice.*

‡ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

† Heb. *to burn incense.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboam's hand withereth.* 7 *The prophet departeth from Beth-el.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‡ to burn incense.

‡ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, * Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

*2 Kin. 23. 16.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

† Heb. *a word was.*

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And

Before Chriſt, 975.

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did ſay unto thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſaddled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas, my brother.

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

Before Chriſt, 975.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

cir. 974. † Heb. *returned and made.* † Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 17 *Abijah dieth and is buried.*

Before Chriſt, 956.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I ſhould *be* king over this people.

* 1 Chap. 11. 31.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‡ cracknels, and a ‡ cruſe of hony, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

† Heb. *in thine hand.* ‡ Or, *cakes.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

‡ Or, *bottle.* † Heb. *ſtood for his hoarineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be, when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was ſo, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David,

Before who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back.

10 Therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house, *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‡ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back unto the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his

Before Christ, 956.

† Heb. *lay down.*

954.

975.

972.

‡ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.*

971.

† Heb. *runners.*

958.

Before his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt, 958.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth.* 24 *Jehoſaphat ſucceedeth Aſa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 33 *Baaſha's wicked reign.*

958. NOW in the eighteenth year
*2 Chr. 13. 1. of king * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for David's ſake did the LORD his God give him a ‡lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

‡ Or, *candle.*

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

*1 Sam. 11. 4. and 12. 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

*2 Chr. 13. 3.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

955. *2 Chr. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‡mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of Abiſhalom.

‡ That is, *grandmothers.*

11 And Aſa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

cir. 951.

12 And he took away the ſodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

*2 Chr. 15. 16.

13 And alſo * Maachah his mother, *even* her he removed from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove; and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

† Heb. *cut off.*

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheleſs, Aſa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

951.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

† Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

17 And * Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

*2 Chr. 16. 1.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold *that were* left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to * Ben-hadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

*2 Chr. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come, and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpeh.

† Heb. *free.*

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſs, in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 And

Before Chriſt, cir. 951.

24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* Mat. 1. 8, called *Joſaphat.*

25 ¶ And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam † began to reign over Iſrael in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years.

† Heb. *reigned*

954

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

27 ¶ And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philiſtines, (for Nadab and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon)

953.

28 Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah, did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

29 And it came to paſs when he reigned, *that* he ſmote all the houſe of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had deſtroyed him, according unto * the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:

* Chap. 14. 10.

30 Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael to ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Iſrael to anger.

31 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael, all their days.

953.

33 In the third year of Aſa king of Judah, began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 *Jehu's prophecy againſt Baaſha.* 8 *Zimri his conſpiracy.*

930.

THEN the word of the LORD came to Jehu the ſon of Hanani, againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins:

3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe; and will make thy houſe like * the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

Before Chriſt, cir. 930.

4 * Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

* Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

930.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe he killed him.

930.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

929.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs, when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt the wall, ‡ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

‡ Or, *both his kinſmen, and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by Jehu the prophet,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the

Before Christ, cir. 929.

the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died;

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Before Christ, 925.

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years. 918.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing,* &c.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah prophesieth against Ahab:*
17 *He raiseth the widow's son.*

Before cir. 910.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, * *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Eliahu,* Luke 4. 25. he is called *Elias.* * Eccl. 48. 3. James 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for

Before Christ, cir. 910.

before Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

*Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

9 Arise, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‡ *many* days.

‡ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

Before Christ, cir. 910.

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come † into him again.

† Heb. *measured.*

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah:* 17 *He reproveth Ahab and convinceth Baal's prophets:* 41 *He obtaineth rain.*

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

cir. 906.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governor of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu.*

† Heb. *over his house.*

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off ourselves from the beasts.*

6 So

Before Christ, cir. 906.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayst, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not *told* my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayst, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

Before Christ, cir. 906.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‡ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‡ Or, *thoughts*

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb, *The word* is *good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

‡ Or, *answer.* ‡ Or, *heard.* ‡ Or,

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‡ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‡ answered. And they ‡ leapt upon the altar which was made.

leaped up and down at the altar. † Heb. *with a great voice.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‡ he is talking, or he is † pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

‡ Or, *he meditateth,* † Heb. *hath a purpose.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any

Before any to anſwer, nor any † that Chriſt regarded.

Before Chriſt, cir. 906

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

† Heb. *attention.*

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, * Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

* Gen. 32.28. 2 Kings 17.34.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time: And they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

† Heb. *went.*

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench alſo with water.

36 And it came to paſs at the time of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, ‡ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them eſcape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and ſlew them there.

‡ Or, *Apprehend.*

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* a ſound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

Before Chriſt, cir. 906

† Or, *a ſound of a noiſe of rain.*

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a man's hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie, or, Bind.*

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel,* 4 *is comforted by an angel.* 19 *Eliſha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a days journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he requeſted † for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

† Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolſter.*

7 And

Before Christ, cir. 906.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; *Rom. 11. 3. and *I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came a* voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

*2 Kin. 9. 1, 3. Eccles. 48. 8. *Luke 4. 27, called Eliseus.

16 And* Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and *Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

Before Christ, cir. 906.

18 * Yet ‡ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

* Rom. 11. 4.

‡ Or, *I will leave.*

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad besieged Samaria.*
13 *By direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.*

901.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes,

† Heb. *desireable.*

Before Christ, 901.

before eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

¶ Heb. are *at my feet.*

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‡ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‡ Set *your selves in array:* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‡ Or, *tents.* ‡ Or, *Place the engines: and they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‡ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

† Heb. *approached.* ‡ Or, *servants.* † Heb. *bind, or tie.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he, and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

Before Christ, 901.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

900.

† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‡ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‡ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the

LORD,

Before Christ, 900.

LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and ſo it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‡† into an inner chamber.

‡ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *unto a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is he* yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him, that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22. 37.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab is denied Naboths vineyard. 5 Jezebel cauſeth Naboth to be condemned. 17 Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 899.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth

Before Christ. 899.

Before the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whether he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*: becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, *I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab *him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and *him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

*Chap. 14.10. 2 Kings 9. 8. *1 Sam 25.22.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of *Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of *Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

*Chap. 14.10. *Chap. 15.29. *Chap. 16. 3.

23 And *of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‡ wall of Jezreel.

*2 Kin. 9. 36. ‡ Or, *ditch.*

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‡ ſtirred up.

‡ Or. *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom

Before Chriſt, 899.

whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead. 41 Jehoſhaphats reign, 45 and acts. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

897. AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that *Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

*2 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

*2 Kin. 3. 7.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

Before Chriſt, 897.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an † officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

† Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would not propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall † perſwade Ahab, that he may

† Or, *deceive.*

Before Christ, 897.

may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

* Chr. 18.23.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‡ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

‡ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

† Heb: *a chamber in a chamber.*

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‡ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

‡ Or. *when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.*

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

Before Christ, 897.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the ‡ joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.*

‡ Heb. *joints and the breast-plate.*

† Heb. *made sick.*

35 And the battle † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. *ascended.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† Heb. *bosom.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

* Chap. 21.19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

897.

41 ¶ And * Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

* 2 Chr. 20.31.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

914.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of

Before Christ, 914.

of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

913. 47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

‡ Or, had *ten ships.*

48 Jehoshaphat ‡ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

Before Christ, 889.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

898.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The Second Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 5 *Elijah bringeth fire from heaven on Ahaziahs messengers.* 13 *The third messenger upon his entreaty and submission is spared.*

896. *Chap. 3. 5.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, * after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattess in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of

Before Christ 896.

God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. bowed.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

895. 17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up into heaven.* 19 *Elisha healeth the waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mock him.*

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

Before Christ, 896.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against*.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in as king.*

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

* Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58. *Chap. 13. 14.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went

Before went back, and stood by the †bank
Christ, of Jordan;
896. 14 And he took the mantle of
Elijah that fell from him, and
† Heb. *lip.* smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the
*Verse 7. prophets which *were* *to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him;

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy
† Heb. *sons of strength* servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him
† Heb. *one of the mountains.* up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the
† Heb. *causing to miscarry.* ground †barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land.*

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, Go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence Before
to mount Carmel, and from Christ,
thence he returned to Samaria. 896.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 6 Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory

NOW Jehoram the son of 896.
Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of † Heb. *statue.* Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass when
*Ahab was dead, that the king *Chap. of Moab rebelled against the king 1. 1. of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to 895.
Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: *I *am* as thou *art*, my peo- *1 Kin. ple as thy people, *and* my horses 22. 4. as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that † Heb. followed them. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The

Before Christ, 895.

word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † Heb. *grieve.* † mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, † Heb. *were cried together.* they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *girded himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

† Heb. *destroyed.*

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another; now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up, and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‡ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‡ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl,* 8 *giveth a son to the good Shunammite,* 18 *raiseth again her son.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‡ borrow not a few.

‡ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel.

Before Chriſt, 895.

veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy ‡ debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

‡ Or, creditor.

† Heb. there was a day.

† Heb. laid hold on him.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her huſband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

* Gen. 18.10.

‡ Heb. ſet time.

16 And he ſaid, * About this ‡ ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived and bare a ſon, at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

Before Chriſt, 895.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her huſband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; † ſlack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. reſtrain not for me to ride.

25 So ſhe went, and came unto the man of God, to mount Carmel: and it came to paſs when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy huſband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone, for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by his feet.

† Heb. bitter.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, ſalute him not; and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: † Heb. attention. wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child is not awaked.

Before Chriſt, 895.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he ſtretched himſelf upon the child, and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and † walked in the houſe † to and fro, and went up, and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and the child neeſed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon, and went out.

cir. 891.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the ſons of the prophets *were* ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to paſs as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal: and he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‡ in the husk thereof: and he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‡ Or, *in his ſcrip, or garment.*

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, [a] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

[a] John 6. 11.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 891.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leproſie.* 15 *Eliſha refuſeth Naamans gifts.*

NOW Naaman captain of the cir. 894.
hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his maſter, and ‡ † honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‡ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *before.*
‡ Or, *graciſous.*
† Heb. *lifted up,* or, *accepted in countenance.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid, and ſhe † waited on Naamans wife.

‡ Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *was before.*

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

† Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

† Heb. *before.*

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayſt recover him of his leproſie.

7 And it came to paſs, when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and

wash

Before Chriſt, cir. 894.

waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, †‡ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‡ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and * he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‡ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The leproſie therefore of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence a leper *as white* as ſnow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Eliſha cauſeth iron to ſwim:* 8 *He diſcloſeth the king of Syria's counſel,* 13 *and ſmiteth the army with blindneſs.* 24 *The famine in Samaria cauſeth women to eat their own children.*

AND the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us. cir. 893.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

* Luke 4. 27.

† Heb. *I ſaid.*

‡ Or, *I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out,* &c.

† Heb. *move up and down.*

‡ Or, *Amana.*

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 894.

† Heb. Is

‡ Or, *ſecret place.*

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

Before Christ, cir. 893.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‡ camp.

‡ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

† Heb. *No.*

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb *heavy.*

15 And when the ‡ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

‡ Or, *minister.*

16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

* 2 Chr. 32. 7.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

Before Christ, cir. 893.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

cir. 892.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head *was sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he said, ‡ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

‡ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered,

Before Christ, cir. 892.

answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut. 28. 53.

† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

Elisha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria, &c.

cir. 892.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

† Heb. *a lord which* be- longed *to the king* leaning *upon his hand.*

2 Then † a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

Before Christ, cir. 892.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in

† Heb. *in it.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 892.

the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite hath her land reſtored.* 7 *Hazael ſucceedeth his maſter.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 891.

THEN ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, (* whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn wherefoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

* Chap. 4. 35.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe, and for her land.

Before Chriſt, cir. 885.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‡ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even till now.

‡ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

885.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayſt certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me, that he ſhall ſurely die.

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and ſet it.*

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And

Before Christ, 885. 13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, *is* thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me, *that* thou ſhouldſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

892. 16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then *2 Chr. 21. 4. king of Judah, * Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † Heb. reigned. † began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſer- *2 Sa. 7. 13. vants ſake, * as he promiſed him † Heb. candle, or, lamp. to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

885. 24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and *2 Chr. 22. 1. * Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old Before Christ. 885. *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

884. 28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

† Heb. wherewith the Syrians had wounded. 29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of † Heb. wounded. Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jehu is anointed: 11 He killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is ſlain. 30 Jezebel eaten by dogs.

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber. † Heb. chamber in a chamber.

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. *1 Kin. 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And

Before Christ 884.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, *at the hand of Jezebel.

*1 Kin. 21.15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and *I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel.

*1 Kin. 14.10. and 21.21.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of *Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of *Baasha the son of Ahijah.

*1 Kin. 14.10. and 21.22.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

*1 Kin. 16.3.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb. reigneth.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But *king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

*Chap. 8.29. † Heb. Jehoram. † Heb. smote. † Heb. let no escaper go, &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

Before Christ 884.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‡ driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‡ Or, marching. † Heb. in madness.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. Bind. † Heb. found.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. filled his hand with a bow. † Heb. bowed.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, *the LORD laid this burden upon him.

*1 Kin. 21.29.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‡ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. bloods. ‡ Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and

Before Christ, 884. and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

886. 30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

† Heb *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‡ eunuchs.

‡ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury 884. her, but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* 1 Kin. 21.23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

Before Christ, 884.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

* 1 Kin. 21.29.

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake † by his servant Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‡ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‡ Or, *acquaintance.* † Heb. *house of.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

shepherds binding

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *sheep.* † Heb. *found.* † Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And

Before Chriſt, 884.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *bleſſed.*

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *Sanctifie.*

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael, and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‡ full from one end to another.

‡ Or, *ſo full, that they ſtood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

Before Chriſt, 884.

25 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

cir. 860.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† Heb. *obſerved not.*

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‡ even Gilead and Baſhan.

† Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.*

‡ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.*

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

856.

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Before Chriſt, 856.

1 *Jehoaſh being ſaved from Athaliahs maſſacre,* 12 *is anointed king.*

AND when *Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

*2 Chr. 22. 10.

† Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.*

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

878. *2 Chr. 23. 1.

4 ¶ And *the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe;

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, ‡ that it be not broken down.

‡ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‡ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‡ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *bands.*

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the prieſts give king Davids ſpears and ſhields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

Before Chriſt, 878.

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the kings houſe, and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they ſhould be the LORDS people; between the king alſo and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars: and the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings houſe, and he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they ſlew Athaliah with the ſword *beſide* the kings houſe.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoaſh when he began to reign.

CHAP.

Before Christ, 878.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 19 *He is slain by his servants:* 21 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

2 Chr. 24. 1. IN the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‡ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

‡ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holiness set.* † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

856. † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.* † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‡ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

Before Christ, 856.

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‡ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‡ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Before Christ, 856.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha's death.*

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

† Heb. *walked after,*

cir. 849.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

cir. 842.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before-time.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

† Heb. *stood.*

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his

839. fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh

841. year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Before Christ, 841.

13 And Joash slept with his

825. fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, cir. of his sickness whereof he died, 839. and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they cir. buried him: and the bands of 838. the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood upon his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria * Ecclus. oppressed Israel all the days of 48.14. Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto

Before Christ, cir. 838.
unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. face.
24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 839.
25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. returned and took.

cir. 836.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father.*

839. 2 Chr. 25. 1.
IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father.

* Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* Deut. 24 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

cir. 827.
7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‡ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‡ Or, the rock.

826.
8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

Before Christ, 826.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. at thy house.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. was smitten.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

829.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

* 2 Chr. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem

Before Christ, 810.

Before ruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

* 2 Chr. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

825. 23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by

842. * Matt. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas.* the hand of his ſervant * Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged*

784. to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham ſucceedeth:* 32 *His good reign.*

810. IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

Before Christ, 810.

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land

cir. 765.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with

758. his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

773. 8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

772. 10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation.* And ſo it came to paſs.

* Chap. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

* Matt. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias.*

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah:

Before Christ, cir. 838.
unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 839.
25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

cir. 836.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father.

839. •2 Chr. 25. 1.
IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned • Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants • which had slain the king his father.

•Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, • The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

•Deut. 24 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

cir. 827. ‡ Or, *the rock.*

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‡ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

826.
8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

Before Christ, 826.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

829.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now • they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

•2 Chr. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem

Before Christ, 810.

Before ruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

*2 Chr. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

825. 23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by

842. * Matt. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas.* the hand of his ſervant * Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged*

784. to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham ſucceedeth:* 32 *His good reign.*

810. IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

Before Chriſt, 810.

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, cir. judging the people of the land 765.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with 758. his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth 773. year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of 772. Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation.* And ſo it came to paſs.

* Chap. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

* Matt. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias.* † Heb. *a month of days.*

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah:

Before Christ. 772. Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

*1 Chr. 5. 26. 771. 19 *And* * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *caused to come forth.* 20 And Menahem †exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 ¶ And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

759. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

Before Christ, 740.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

739. 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, (and reigned in his stead) in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

758. 31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

*2 Chr. 27. 1. 32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began * Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

742. 37 (In those days the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

742. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 10 *He diverteth the brazen altar.*

*2 Chr. 28. 1. IN * the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, 742. Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right

Before Christ, right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

742. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

742. 5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

* Isaiah 7. 1.

742. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the 740. treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king † Heb. of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *Dammesek.* *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest, the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar. Before Christ, 740.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar. † Heb. *which* were *his.*

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. 739.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his 726. fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 5 *Samaria for their sins is captivated.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the 730. son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‡ presents. † Heb. *rendred.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had* ‡ Or, *tribute.*

Before Christ. 725.

done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

724. 5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

721. *Chap. 18.10. 6 ¶ *In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *statues.* 10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, *Deut. 4.19. * Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † Heb. *by the hand of all.* by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. * Jer. 18.11. and 25.5. and 35.15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but *hardned their necks like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God. *Deut. 31.27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

Before Christ, 721

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. *Exod. 32.8. 1 King. 12.28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

cir. 678. 24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and

Before Christ, cir. 678.

and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lions among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the prieſts whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places.

*Zeph. 1. 5. ‡ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

33 *They feared the LORD, and ſerved their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‡ whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob

* Gen. 32. 28. 1 Kings 18. 31. * Judg. 6. 10.

* whom he named Iſrael;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, ſaying, *Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow yourſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a ſtretched out arm, him ſhall ye fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore, and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

Before Christ, cir. 678.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye ſhall not forget, neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear, and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So theſe nations feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign:* 4 *He deſtroyeth idolatry and proſpereth.*

726.

NOW it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* * Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 28. 27. and 29. 1: He is called *Ezekias*, Matth. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the †images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

† Heb. *ſtatues.* * Num. 21. 9.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael, ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb. *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

cir. 725.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

8 He ſmote the Philiſtines, even unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof,

Before thereof, from the tower of the Christ, watchmen to the fenced city.

723. 9 ¶ And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

*Chap. 17. 3.

721. 10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

*Chap. 17. 6.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do them.

713. 13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

*2 Chr. 32. 1. Isaiah 36. 1. Ecclus 48. 18.

† Heb. *Sancherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *them.*

710. 17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

† Heb. *heavy.*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‡ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‡ Or, *secretary.*

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

Before Christ, cir. 710.

20 Thou ‡ sayst, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‡ *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‡ Or, *talkest.*

† Heb. *word of the lips.*

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

‡ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

† Heb. *trustest that.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give † pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

† Or, *hostages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand it) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you

Before Chriſt, cir. 710.

you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‡† Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‡ ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‡ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

‡ Or, *Seek my favour.*

† Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

‡ Or, *pit.*

‡ Or, *deceiveth.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 8 *Sennacherib's blaſphemous letter.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.*

*Iſaiah 37. 1.

AND *it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to *Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‡ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

*Luke 3. 4, called *Eſaias.*

Before Chriſt, 710.

‡ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed be-

Before Christ, 710.

fore the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

† Heb. given.

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

† Heb. *By the hand of.*

† Heb. *the taſting, &c.*

‡ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitful field.*

‡ Or, *fenced.*

‡ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

† Heb *ſhort of hand.*

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‡ the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‡ beſieged places.

25 ‡ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldſt be to lay waſte † fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

Before Christ, 710.

27 But I know thy ‡ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‡ Or, *ſitting.*

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape, out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

† Heb. *the eſcaping.*

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And * it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpſes.

* Iſai. 37.36. Eccluſ 48.21. 1 Mac. 7.41. 2 Mac. 8.19.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer * his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

709.

* Tob. 1.21.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a meſſage of death,*

Before Christ, 713.

death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.

IN * thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‡court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, † by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodachbaladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‡ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment and *all* the houſe of his ‡ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, * ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‡ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt, 712.

‡ Or, *ſpicery.*

‡ Or, *jewels.*

† Heb. *veſſels.*

* Chap. 24.13. and 25.13. Jerem. 27.22.

‡ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth,* &c.

710.

698.

CHAP. XXI.

3 *Manaſſeh his great idolatry:*
17 *Amon ſucceedeth him,* &c.

MAnaſſeh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high

* 2 Chr. 32.24. Iſaiah 38.1.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.*

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

‡ Or, *city.*

* Iſa. 38.8. Eccluſ 48.23.

† Heb. *degrees.*

712.

* Iſa. 39.1.

* 2 Chr. 33.1.

Before Christ. 698.

places * which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

* Chap 18. 4.

4 And * he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, * In Jerusalem will I put my name.

* Jer. 32. 34. * 2 Sa. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, * In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. and 9. 3.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

Chap. 23. 27.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 * Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

* Jer. 15. 4.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his * ears shall tingle.

* 1 Sa. 3. 11.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem, as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

Before Christ. 698.

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chr. 33. 20. 643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. 641.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

* Mat. 1. 10. called *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 15 *Huldah propheseieth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers

641. * 2 Chr. 34. 1.

Before Christ, 641. thers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

624. 3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers

† Heb. *threshold.* of the † door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy

† Heb. *melted.* servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

Before Christ. 624.

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the

† Heb. *garments.* † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‡ in the college) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, ‡ Or, *in the second part.* Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardst what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read:* 3 *He reneweth the cove-*

Before Christ, 624.

nant of the Lord, 4 and destroyeth idolatry.

AND *the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

*2 Chr. 34. 30.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. *caused to cease.* † Heb *chemarim.* ‡ Or, *twelve signs,* or, *constellations.*

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‡ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

*Chap. 21. 7.

6 And he brought out the *grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

† Heb. *houses.*

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

Before Christ, 624.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‡ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‡ Or, *eunuch,* or, *officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which *Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‡ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

*Chap. 21. 5. ‡ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‡ the mount of corruption, which *Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‡ That is, *the mount of Olives.* *1 Kin. 11. 7.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the *word of the LORD which

*1 Kin. 13. 2.

the

Before Christ, 624.

the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

‡ Or, *sacrificed.*

20 And he ‡ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, * as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

* 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esd. 1. 1.

623.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

* Exod. 12. 3. Deut. 16. 2.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‡ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, *teraphim.*

* Levit. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My name shall be there.

Before Christ, 623.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. and 9. 3. Chap. 21. 7.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his days Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

610. * 2 Chr. 35. 20.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

* 2 Chr. 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath ‡ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

‡ Or, *because he reigned.*

† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

* Matt. 1. 11, called *Jakim.*

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one, according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

610.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according

Before Christ 610. cording to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim rebelling procureth his own ruin.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken.*

607. 606. 605. IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

600. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

* Chap. 20. 17. and 23. 27.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood;) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

* Dan. 1. 1. 10 ¶ * At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

† Heb. *came into siege.*

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

‡ Or, *eunuchs.* * Chap. 20. 17. Isaiah 39. 6. 12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‡ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. Before Christ, 599.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‡ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

* 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6.

‡ Or, *eunuchs.*

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah: 599.

* Jer. 37. 1.

18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* Jer. 52. 1.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 593.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged.* 4 *Zedekiah his sons slain, and his eyes put out.*

AND it came to pass * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about. 590.

* Jer. 39. 1. and 52. 4.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 588.

* Jer. 52. 6.

4 ¶ And

Before Chriſt, 588.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the ſeventh *day* of the month (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan

‡ Or, *chief marſhal.*

‡ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

9 And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the

† Heb. *fallen away.*

† fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dreſſers, and husbandmen.

*Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 22.

13 And * the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in*

† Heb. *the one ſea.*

ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

19 And out of the city he took an ‡ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings preſence, which were found in the city, and the ‡ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land that *were* found in the city.

‡ Or, *eunuch.* † Heb. *ſaw the kings face.* ‡ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

* Jer. 40. 9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

* Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

588.

25 But it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Elishama, of the ſeed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and * ſmote Geda-

† Heb. *of the king-dom.* * Jer. 41. 3.

Before Christ, 1882. Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the 562. captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

Before Christ, 562.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

¶ The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth,* 8 *Ham,* 17 *and Shem.*

4004, &c. ADAM, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methushelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

* Gen. 5. 3, 9.

5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

* Gen. 10. 2.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‡ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‡ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‡ Dodanim.

‡ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.

8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

* Gen. 10. 8.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

*Deut. 2. 23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

* Gen. 10. 22. and 11. 10.

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‡ Meshech.

‡ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‡ Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name was Joktan,

‡ That is, *Division.*

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

* Gen. 10. 26.

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

* Luke 3. 36.

25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

* Gen. 11. 15.

27 * Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

* Gen. 17. 5.

28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael.

* Gen. 21. 2, 3.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The * first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

* Gen. 16 11.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‡ Hadad, and Tema,

* Gen. 25. 13, to 17.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

‡ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

* Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‡ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

‡ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

37 The

Before Christ, 4004, &c.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‡ Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.

‡ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36.22.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‡ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‡ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‡ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36.23.

41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‡ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

cir. 1676.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‡ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

‡ Or, *Shepho*, Gen.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

36.13. * Gen. 36.25.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

‡ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36.26.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

‡ Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36.27.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

* Gen. 36.31.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

*Gen. 36.37.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead ‡ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‡ Pai; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

‡ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36.39.

cir. 1496.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

‡ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36.39.

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

* Gen. 36.40.

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 Calebs posterity. 21 Hezrons posterity. 25 Jerahmeels posterity.

Before Christ, 1496.

THESE *are* the sons of ‡ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

‡ Or, *Jacob*. * Gen. 29.32. and 30. 5. and 35.18, 22. and 46. 8, &c.

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

* Gen. 38. 3. and 46.12. * Gen. 38. 2.

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

* Gen. 38.29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.

5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‡ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‡ Dara: five of them in all.

*Ruth 4. 18.

7 And the sons of Carmi; ‡ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

‡ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1. *1 Kin. 4. 31.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‡ Ram, and ‡ Chelubai.

‡ Or, *Darda*. ‡ Or, *Achan*. *Josh. 6. 19. and 7. 1.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

‡ Or, *Aram*, Matth. 1. 3.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

‡ Or, *Caleb*, verse 18.

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‡ Shimma the third,

*Ruth 4. 19. * 1 Sa. 16. 6.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

‡ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

*Ruth 4. 19. * 1 Sa. 16. 6.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

‡ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.

*Exod. 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went

went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he †married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

Before Christ, cir. 1496.

† Heb. took.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 *And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

*Num. 32.41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13.30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shamai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat *Zabad,

*Chap. 11.41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

Before Christ, 1496.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* *Achsa.

*Josh. 15.17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

‡ Or, *Reaiah*, Chap. 4. 2.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

‡ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Harsiham-menuchoth*.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‡Haroeh, *and* ‡ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

‡ Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.

54 The sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Nerophathites, ‡ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the *Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of *Rechab.

*Judg. 1. 16. *Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born *Amnon, of Ahinoam the

*2 Sam 3. 2.

*Jez-

Before Chriſt, 1471.

* Jezreelites: the ſecond, ‡ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelites:
2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.
4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months: and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 * And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‡ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‡ Bath-ſhua the daughter of ‡ Ammiel:
6 Ibhar alſo, and ‡ Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Eliſhama, and ‡ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 *Theſe were* all the ſons of David, beſide the ſons of the concubines, and * Tamar their ſiſter.
10 ¶ And Solomons ſon *was* * Rehoboam, ‡ Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon,
11 Joram his ſon, ‡ Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon,
12 Amaziah his ſon, ‡ Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon,
13 Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon,
14 Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon.
15 And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſt-born ‡ Johanan, the ſecond ‡ Jehoiakim, the third ‡ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
16 And the ſons of * Jehoiakim; ‡ Jeconiah his ſon, Zedekiah * his ſon.
17 ¶ And the ſons of Jeconiah; Aſſir, † Salathiel * his ſon,
18 Malchiram alſo, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the ſons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter:
20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five.
21 And the ſons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephaiah, the ſons of Arnan, the ſons of Obadiah, the ſons of Shechaniah.
22 And the ſons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the ſons of Shemaiah; Hattuſh, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, ſix.
23 And the ſons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the ſons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, ſeven.

Before Chriſt, 1471.

* Joſh. 15. 56.
‡ Or, *Chileab* 2 Sam. 3. 3.
* 2 Sam. 3. 5.
* 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‡ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‡ Or, *Bath-ſheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‡ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‡ Or, *Eliſhua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‡ Or, *Beeliada*, Chap. 14. 7.
* 2 Sam. 13. 1.
* 1 Kin. 11. 43. and 15. 6.
‡ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1.
‡ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chr. 22. 6. and 21. 17.
‡ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30.
‡ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30. ‡ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34. ‡ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17. * Matth. 1. 11. ‡ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. * 2 Kings 23. 17. being his uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. * Matth. 1. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The poſterity of Judah by Caleb the ſon of Hur.* 5 *Of Aſher the poſthumous ſon of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez and his prayer.*

THE ſons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‡ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
2 And ‡ Reaiah the ſon of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.
3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.
5 ¶ And * Aſhur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.
7 And the ſons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.
8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.
9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‡ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.
10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † Oh that thou wouldſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldſt † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.
11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.
12 And

* Gen. 38. 29. and 46. 12.
‡ Or, *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9.
or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18.
‡ Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.
* Chap. 22. 4.
‡ That is, *Sorrowful*.
† Heb. *If thou wilt*, &c.
† Heb. *do me*.
† Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

Before Christ, 1471.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‡ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

‡ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‡ Hathath.

‡ Or, *Hathath and Meonothai, who begat, &c.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‡ valley of ‡ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

‡ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.* ‡ That is, *Craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‡ even Kenaz.

‡ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

‡ Or, *the Jewess.* ‡ Or, *Jehudijah, mentioned before.*

18 And his wife ‡ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife † Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

* Gen 38. 1, 5.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah * the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‡ Or, *Gemuel,* Genes. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‡ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

Before Christ, 1300.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

† Heb. *unto.*

29 And at ‡ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‡ Tolad,

* Josh. 19. 2. ‡ Or, *Balah,* Josh. 19. 3. ‡ Or, *Eltolad,* Josh. 19. 4. ‡ Or, *Hazarsusah,* Josh. 19. 5. ‡ Or, *Ether,* Josh. 19. 7. ‡ Or, *Balathbeer,* Josh. 19. 8. ‡ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‡ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‡ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‡ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‡ their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

† Heb. *coming.*

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these † written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Before Christ, 1300.

1 *The line of Reuben unto the captivity.* 9 *The habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

NOW the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birth-right was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

* Gen. 35. 22. and 49. 4.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‡ ruler, but the birth-right *was* Joſephs)

* Gen. 49. 8, 10. * Mica. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6. ‡ Or, *prince.*

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of * Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

* Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Numb. 26. 5.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‡ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‡ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 Kings 15. 29. and 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‡ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‡ Or, *Shemaiah*, Ver. 4. * Joſh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of * Baſhan unto Salcah:

* Joſh. 13. 11.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

Before Chriſt, 1300.

* Chap. 27. 29.

† Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

* 2 Kin. 15. 5, 32.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

* Gen. 25. 15.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *led captive.*

† Heb. *ſouls of men*, as Num. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

* 2 Kin. 17. 7.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of * Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

771. * 2 Kin. 15. 19. 740.

* 2 Kin 17. 6.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity,* &c.

Before Christ, 1300, &c.

THE sons of Levi; * ‡ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priests office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‡ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; * ‡ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, * Zimmah his son,

21 ‡ Joah his son, ‡ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‡ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; * Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‡ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born ‡ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‡ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The

Before Christ, 1280, &c.

* See ver. 35, 36.

‡ Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1. 1.

‡ Called also *Joel*, ver. 33. and 1 Sam. 8. 2.

* Chap. 16. 1.

† Heb. *stood*.

* Exod. 6. 24.

‡ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.

* Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16.

‡ Or, *Gershom*, Verse 16.

* Levit. 10. 1.

* 2 Sa. 15. 27.

† Heb. *in the house.*

* 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chr. 3.

‡ Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11.

* Neh. 11. 11.

* 2 Kin. 25. 18.

* Exod. 6. 16.

‡ Or, *Gershon*, Ver. 1.

* Verse 42.

‡ Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.

‡ Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.

‡ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18.

Before Christ, 1280, &c.

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

*Levit. 1. 9.
*Exod. 30. 7.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

54 ¶ Now theſe *are* their dwelling-places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

57 And to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And ‡ Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

59 And ‡ Aſhan with her ſuburbs and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and ‡ Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families, *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh, * by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

‡ Or, *Holon*, Joſh. 21. 15.
‡ Or, *Ain*, Joſh. 21. 16.
‡ Or, *Almon*, Joſh. 21. 18.
* Joſh. 21. 5.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

Before Chriſt, 1444, &c.
* Joſh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities, with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath, had cities of their coaſts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her ſuburbs: *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

* Joſh. 21. 21.

68 And Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of

Before Chriſt, 1444, &c.

of Jordan were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manaſſeh,* 24 *of Ephraim.*

NOW the ſons of Iſſachar were, * Tola, and Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

* Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23.

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

* 2 Sa. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

* Gen. 46. 21.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of * Benjamin; Bela and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

Before Chriſt, 1444, &c.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of ‡ Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of ‡ Aher.

‡ Or, *Iri,* ver. 7.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah.

‡ Or, *Ahiram,* Num. 26. 33.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſter's name *was* Maachah) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; * Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

* 1 Sa. 12. 11.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 ¶ And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sheerah,

Before Chriſt, 1444, &c.

rah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

‡ Or, *Nun*, Num. 13. 8.

27 ‡ Non his ſon, Joſhua his ſon.

• Joſh. 16. 7.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eaſt-ward • Naaran, and weſt-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‡ Gaza and the towns thereof:

† Heb. *daughters.*

‡ Or, *Aſaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of • Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, • Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

• Joſh. 17. 7.

• Joſh. 17. 11.

• Gen. 46. 17.

30 ¶ • The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſhuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Shuah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The ſons and chief man of Benjamin. 33 The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOW Benjamin begat • Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

• Before Chriſt, 1444, &c.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‡ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

• Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38.

‡ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‡ Shephuphan, and Huram.

‡ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to • Manahath:

• Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah alſo and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‡ Shimhi;

‡ Or, *Shema* verſe 13.

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And

Before Christ, 1444, &c.

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jaresiah, and Elah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt ‡ the father of Gibeon (whose *wife's name was* Maachah)
30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‡ Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat ‡ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‡ Eshbaal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‡ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‡ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

‡ Called, *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.
* Chap. 9. 35.
‡ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.
‡ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.
* 1 Sam 14. 51.
‡ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.
‡ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4.
‡ Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

CHAP. IX.

1 The original of Israel and Judahs genealogies: 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.
3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that

Before Christ, 1200, &c.
* Neh. 11. 1.
† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

Before Chriſt, 1200, &c.

that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eaſt-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren: (of the houſe of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *thre-ſholds.*

20 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the ſeer † did ordain in their ‡ ſet office.

† Heb. *founded.*

‡ Or, *truſt.*

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ſeven days from time to time with them.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‡ ſet office, and were over the ‡ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

‡ Or, *truſt.*

‡ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.

‡ Or, *veſſels.*

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‡ inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made * the ointment of the ſpices.

Before Chriſt, 1200, &c.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‡ ſet office over the things that were made ‡ in the pans.

* Exod. 30. 23.

‡ Or, *truſt.*

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

‡ Or, *on ſlat plates, or, ſlices.*

† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And theſe *are* the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

† Heb. *upon them.*

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel whoſe wifes name *was* * Maachah:

* Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his firſt-born ſon, Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 * And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

* Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * *and Ahaz.*

* Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Sauls overthrow and death.*
8 *The Philiſtines triumph over Saul.*

1056.

NOW * the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‡ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Sam 31. 1, 2.

‡ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard

Before Christ, 1056.

hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‡ Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‡ Or, *Iſhui*, 1 Sam. 14.49.

3 And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith, leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and ‡ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‡ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley, ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead; then they forſook their cities, and fled: and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, *even* againſt the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and alſo for asking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, * to enquire *of it*;

† Heb. *tranſgreſſed.* * 1 Sam 15.23. * 1 Sam 28.7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

† Heb. *Iſai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *David is made king at Hebron:*
4 *He winneth the caſtle of Zion.*
10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

Before Chriſt, 1048.

THEN * all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

* 2 Sam 5. 1.

2 And moreover, † in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out, and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt ‡ feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

† Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.* ‡ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * 1 Sam 16.13.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael * went to Jeruſalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

* 2 Sam 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs, David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt, ſhall be † chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.* ‡ That is, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5. 6.

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle, therefore they called ‡ it, The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the reſt of the city.

† Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increaſing.*

10 ¶ * Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‡ ſtrengthned themſelves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Iſrael, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD, concerning Iſrael.

* 2 Sam 23. 8. ‡ Or, *held ſtrongly with him.*

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David *had*: Jaſhobeam ‡ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, ſlain *by him* at one time.

‡ Or, *ſon of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

‡ Or, *Epheſdammim*, 1 Sam. 17. 1.

13 He was with David at ‡ Paſ-dam-

Before Christ. 1047.

dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‡ Or, *stood.*

14 And they ‡ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‡ deliverance.

‡ Or, *salvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‡ three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‡ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

*2 Sam 23.12.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

*2 Sam 23.19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of a *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties,

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

Before Christ, 1047.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the ‡ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‡ Or, *Harodite,*

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

2 Sam. 23.25.

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‡ the son of Haggeri,

‡ Or, *the Haggerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‡ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‡ Or, *Shimrite.*

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

The companies that came to David at Ziklag, &c.

cir. 1058.

NOW * these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and

*1 Sam 27.2.

† Heb. *being yet shut up.*

and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‡Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‡ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his * banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‡ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are* we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

20 As he went to Ziklag there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‡ against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‡† bands, *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‡ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight

Before Christ, cir. 1058.

‡ Or, *Hasmaah.*

† Heb. *of the host.*

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

‡ Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*

† Heb. *filled over.*

* Josh. 3. 15.

† Heb. *before them.*

‡ Heb. *le one.*

‡ Or, *violence.*

Before Christ, cir. 1058.

† Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai.*

cir. 1056.

* 1 Sam 29. 4.

† Heb. *on our heads.*

‡ Or, *with a band.*

1048.

‡ Or, *captains, or, men.*

† Heb. *heads.*

‡ Or, *prepared.*

† Heb. *brethren.*

† Heb. *a multitude of them.*

Before Christ, 1048.

eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers

† Heb *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

‡ Or, *rangers of battle*, or, *ranged in battle.*

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ‡ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand which could ‡ keep rank: *they* † *were* not of double heart.

‡ Or, *set the battle in aray.*

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

† Heb *without a heart, and a heart.*

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

‡ Or, *keeping their rank.*

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ‡ expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

‡ Or, *victual of meal.*

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‡ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim, &c.

1045. AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites, *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

Before Christ, 1045.

† Heb. *let us break forth and send.*

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

* 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2. * Josh. 15. 9.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *songs.*

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

‡ Called Chidon, *Nachon.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‡ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‡ stumbled.

2 Sam. 6. 6.

‡ Or, *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

* Num. 4. 15.

‡ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‡ Perez-uzza to this day.

† Heb. *remoced.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

* As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1043.

1 *Hirams kindneſs to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children:* 8 *His victories over the Philiſtines.*

*2 Sam 5. 11, &c.

NOW * Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons and carpenters, to build him an houſe.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael, for his kingdom was lift up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

† Heb. yet.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat more ſons and daughters.

4 Now theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‡ Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

7 And Eliſhama, and ‡ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

*2 Sam 5. 17. 1047.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that * David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out againſt them.

9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place,

‡ That is, *A place of breaches.*

‡ Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

*2 Sam 5. 23.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the prieſts and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *The ſolemnity thereof.*

Before Chriſt, 1047.

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

1042.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

2 Then David ſaid, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

1042.

*Num. 4. 2, 15.

3 And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

‡ Or, *kinſmen.*

5 Of the ſons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‡ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the ſons of Merari: Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the ſons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok, and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: ſanctifie your ſelves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael

Before Chriſt, 1042.

el, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves, to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as * Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, * Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the ſon of Cuſhaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries ‡ on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‡ on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‡ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‡ ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 David's ſacrifice: 7 His pſalm of thankſgiving: 37 He appointeth officers to attend on the ark.

SO * they brought the ark of God, and ſet *it* in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually

Before Chriſt, 1042.

1042.

1042. *2 Sam 6. 17.

† Or, carriage.

‡ Or, *on the eighth to overſee.*

‡ Or, was *for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.*

† Heb. *lifting up.*

*2 Sam 6. 12, 13, &c.

† Heb. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

Before ly before the ark of the cove-
Chriſt, nant of God.
1042. 7 ¶ Then on that day, David
delivered firſt *this pſalm* to thank
the LORD, into the hand of A-
ſaph and his brethren.

*Pſalm 105.1. 8 * Give thanks unto the
LORD, call upon his name,
make known his deeds among
the people.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms
unto him, talk you of all his
wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name,
let the heart of them rejoyce that
ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his
ſtrength, ſeek his face continu-
ally.

12 Remember his marvellous
works that he hath done, his
wonders, and the judgments of
his mouth.

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſer-
vant, ye children of Jacob his
choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God,
his judgments *are* in all the
earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of
his covenant: the word *which*
he commanded to a thouſand gene-
rations;

*Gen. 17.2. and 26.3. and 28.13. 16 *Even of the* *covenant* which
he made with Abraham, and of
his oath unto Iſaac:

17 And hath confirmed the
ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to If-
rael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I
† Heb. *the cord.* give the land of Canaan, † the
lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *men of number.* 19 When ye were but † few,
*even a few, and ſtrangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from
nation to nation, and from *one*
kingdom to another people:

*Gen. 34.30. 21 He ſuffered no man to do
them wrong: yea, he *reproved
*Gen. 12.17. and 20.3. kings for their ſakes,

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine
anointed, and do my prophets
no harm.

*Pſalm 105. 15. 23 * Sing unto the LORD all
the earth: ſhew forth from day
to day his ſalvation.

*Pſalm 96.1. 24 Declare his glory among
the heathen: his marvellous
works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and
greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is*
to be feared above all gods.

*Lev. 19.4. 26 For all the gods * of the
people *are* idols: but the LORD
made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in
his preſence, ſtrength and glad-
neſs *are* in his place. Before Chriſt, 1042.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye
kindreds of the people, give unto
the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the
glory *due* unto his name: bring
an offering, and come before him,
worſhip the LORD in the beau-
ty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him all the
earth: the world alſo ſhall be
ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad,
and let the earth rejoyce: and
let *men* ſay among the nations,
The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea rore, and the
fulneſs thereof: let the fields re-
joyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the
wood ſing out at the preſence
of the LORD, becauſe he com-
eth to judge the earth.

*Pſalm 106.1. and 118.1. and 136.1. 34 * O give thanks to the
LORD, for he *is* good: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And ſay ye, Save us, O
God of our ſalvation, and gather
us together, and deliver us from
the heathen, that we may give
thanks to thy holy name, *and*
glory in thy praiſe.

*Deut. 27.15. 36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God
of Iſrael for ever and ever: and
all *the people ſaid, Amen, and
praiſed the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before
the ark of the covenant of the
LORD, Aſaph and his brethren,
to miniſter before the ark con-
tinually, as every days work re-
quired:

38 And Obed-edom, with their
brethren, threeſcore and eight:
Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jedu-
thun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt, and
his brethren the prieſts, before
the tabernacle of the LORD, in
the high place that *was* at Gi-
beon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings
unto the LORD, upon the altar
of the burnt-offering continually
† morning and even*ing*, and *to do* † Heb. *in the morn-ing, and*
according to all *that is* written in
the law of the LORD, which he
commanded Iſrael:

41 And with them Heman, *in the even-ing.*
and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that
were* choſen, who were expreſ-
ſed by name, to give thanks to
the LORD, becauſe his mercy
endureth for ever:

42 And with them Heman and
Jedu-

Before Christ, 1042. Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 David is forbidden to build God an houſe: 16 His prayer and thankſgiving.

1042. *2 Sam 7. 2, &c.

NOW * it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, even † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired, that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom. Before Christ, 1042.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

13 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee. *2 Sam 7. 14.

14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. greatneſſes.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed,

Before Christ, 1042.

that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. hast revealed the ear of thy servant.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

‡ Or, it hath pleased thee.

27 Now therefore ‡ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites: 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.

1040. * 2 Sa. 8. 1, &c.

NOW after this * it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

‡ Or, Hadarezer, in Sam.

3 ¶ And David smote ‡ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. Darmesek.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‡ Called in the book of Sam. Beta and Berothai.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‡ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

* 1 Kin. 7. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 15.

2 Or, Toi, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

9 ¶ Now when ‡ Tou king of Hemath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

Before Christ, 1040.

10 He sent ‡ Hadoram his son to king David, ‡ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‡ Or, Joram, 2 Sam. 8. 10.

‡ Or, to salute.

† Heb. to bless.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. was the man of wars.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

‡ Or, remembrancer.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‡ Called Ahimelech in Sam.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

‡ Called Seraiah in Sam. and Shisha, 1 Kings 4. 3.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‡ recorder.

† Heb. at the hand of the king.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‡ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‡ Shavsha *was* scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are villanously entreated.

1035. * 2 Sa. 10. 1, &c.

NOW * it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

† Heb. In thine eyes doth David, sent &c.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath

Before Chriſt, 1035.

ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved; and he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battle.

cir. 1037.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themſelves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was.*

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battle was ſet againſt him, before and behind, he choſe out of all the ‡ choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

‡ Or, *young men.*

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abiſhai.*

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

Before Chriſt. cir. 1037

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‡ river: and ‡ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, went before them.

1036.

‡ That is, *Euphrates.*

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battle* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battle in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

‡ Or, *Shobach.*

2 Sam. 10.16.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.

cir. 1035

AND * it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

* 2 Sa. 11.1.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

cir. 1033.

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

* 2 Sa. 12.30.

† Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this,

this, * that there ‡† arose war at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‡ the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‡ Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‡ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‡ Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Before Christ, 1018.

* 2 Sam 21.18.

‡ Or, *continued.*

† Heb. *stood.*

‡ Or, *Gob.*

‡ Or, *Rapha.*

‡ Called also *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21.19.

* 2 Sam 21.20.

† Heb. *a man of measure.* † Heb. *born to the giant*, or *Rapha.* ‡ Or, *reproached.* ‡ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

CHAP. XXI.

David tempted to number the people, &c.

1017. * 2 Sam 24. 1, &c.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

Before Christ, 1017.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

* 2 Sam 24.10.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 Either three years famine, or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‡ great are his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‡ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an * angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of ‡ Ornan the Jebusite.

* 2 Sam 24.16.

‡ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24.18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then

Before Chriſt, 1017.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

*2 Chr. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

‡ Or, *When Ornan turnd back and ſaw the angel, then he and his four ſons with him hid themſelves* Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

20 ‡ And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. *Give.*

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing-inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

*2 Sam 24. 24.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 (For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at * Gibeon.

*1 Kin. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.)

Before Chriſt, 1017.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's preparation to build the temple:* 6 *He inſtructeth Solomon.*

1017. THEN David ſaid, This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

2 And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and braſs in abundance without weight;

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

*Chap. 29. 1.

5 And David ſaid, * Solomon my ſon is young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, it was in my mind to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God:

*Chap. 28. 3.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, * Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

9 Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be ‡ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

‡ That is, *Peaceable.*

*2 Sam 7. 13.

10 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now my ſon, the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Only

Before Christ, 1017.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayst keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

‡ Or, *in my poverty.*

14 Now behold, ‡ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron, without * weight (for it is in abundance:)

* As ver. 3.

timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayst add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance,

‡ That is, *masons and carpenters.*

hewers, and ‡ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD

CHAP. XXIII.

3 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath.

1015. SO when David was old and
* Chap. 28. 5. full of days, he made * Solomon his son king over Israel.

1015. cir. 1045. 2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty years

* Num. 4. 3.

and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

Before Christ, cir. 1045.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‡ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

‡ Or, *to oversee.*

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made *(said David)* to praise *therewith*.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. and 29. 25.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites *were* ‡ Laadan and Shimei.

† Heb. *divisions.*

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

* Chap. 26. 21.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

‡ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‡ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

‡ Or, *Zizah*, verse 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

* Exod. 6. 20.
* Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer.

* Exod. 2. 22. and 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were* * Rehabiah ‡ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

* Chap. 26. 25.
‡ Or, *the first.*
† Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah

Before Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the Chriſt, ſecond.

1045. 21 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kiſh:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no ſons, but daughters: and their ‡ brethren the ſons of Kiſh took them.

‡ Or, *kinſmen.*

23 The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ Theſe *were* the ſons of * Levi after the houſe of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.

*Num. 10.17, 21.

*Num. 1, 3.

25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, ‡ that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever;

‡ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jeruſalem, &c.*

26 And alſo unto the Levites: they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof.

27 For by the laſt words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

1015. † Heb. *numbers.*

28 Becauſe † their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God;

† Heb. *their ſtation was at the hand of the ſons of Aaron.*

29 Both for the ſhew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‡ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of meaſure and ſize:

*Levit. 6.20. Chap. 9.19, &c.

‡ Or, *flat plate.*

30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD in the ſabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron by lot. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and The Merarites divided by lot.

NOW theſe *are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron: * The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

Before Chriſt, 1015.

*Levit. 10. 1, 6.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſts office.

*Num. 3. 4. and 26. 61.

3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.

4 And there were more chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar, than of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar according to the houſe of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one ſort with another; for the governors of the ſanctuary, and governors *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites: one † principal houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *houſe of the father.*

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

*Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeſhuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice to come

Before Christ, 1015.

into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

*Chap. 23. 19. and 26. 31.

23 And the sons *of* * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

The number and offices of the singers, &c.

MOreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

‡ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, ver. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

‡ Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‡ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied †according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‡ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‡ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks, and to praise the LORD.

Before Christ, 1015.

‡ With *Shimei*, mentioned ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‡ Uzziel, ‡ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‡ Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‡ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

‡ Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song *in* the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the king's order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

‡ Or, *matters.*

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The

Before Chriſt, cir. 1015.

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.*

COncerning the diviſions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‡ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‡ Aſaph.

‡ Or, *Shelemiah*, verſe 14.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

‡ Or, *Ebiaſaph*, Chap. 6. 37. and 9. 19.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‡ him.

‡ That is, *Obed-edom*, as Chap. 13. 14.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.

10 Alſo Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.

12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chiefmen, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they caſt lots, ‡ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers for every gate.

‡ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great.*

14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to ‡ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſeller) they caſt lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

‡ Called *Meſhelemiah*, verſe 1.

15 To Obed-edom ſouthward, and to his ſons, the houſe of † Aſſuppim.

† Heb. *Gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hoſah, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going * up, ward againſt ward.

* See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4.

17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, north-ward four a day, ſouthward four a day, and toward Aſſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar weſt-ward, four at the cauſey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicate things.

† Heb. *holy things.*

21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‡ Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite *were* ‡ Jehieli.

‡ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.

22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

‡ Or, *Jehiel*, Chap. 23. 8.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And

24 And Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and Shelomith his ſon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.

† Heb. *Out of the battles and ſpoils.*

27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for officers *and* judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every ſeveral month. 16 The princes of the tribes.

NOW the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. Before Chriſt, cir. 1015.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month, *was* Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month, *was* ‡ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‡ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ‡ chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‡ Or, *principal officer.*

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

* 2 Sam 23.20, 22,23. Chap. 11.22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month, *was* Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‡ Or, *He'ed*, Chap. 11.30.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ‡ Heldai the Neto-

Before Christ, cir. 1015.

Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because * there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a ‡ scribe: and Jehiel the ‡ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counseller, and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

Before Christ, cir. 1015.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to fear God, 9, 20 encourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‡ possession of the king, and of his sons, with the ‡ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, * Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen * Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 * And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, * Solomon

1017. *2 Sam 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7. † Heb. *ascended.*

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

‡ Or, *secretary.*

‡ Or, *Hachmonit*

‡ Or, *cattle.* ‡ Or, *eunuchs.*

*2 Sam 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8. † Heb *bloods.* * Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 68. * Chap. 23. 1. *2 Sam 7. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

Before Christ, cir. 1015.

Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

† Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam 16. 7. Psalm 7. 9. and 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

Before Christ, cir. 1015.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sam 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

19 All *this*, *said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1, 6 *David causeth the princes and the people to offer willingly:*
10 *His thanksgiving and prayer.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

* Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own pro-

per

Before Christ, 1015.

per good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

* 1 Kin. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

* Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Revel. 5. 13.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength*

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For * we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

* Psal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. * Psal. 90. 9.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

Heb. *expectation.*

17 I know also, my God, that thou * triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are ‡ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

* 1 Sam 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9. ‡ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‡ prepare their heart unto thee.

‡ Or, *stablish*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrificed in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

* 1 Kin. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And

Before Christ 1015.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and * bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

*1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

Before Christ, 1015.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‡ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‡ Or, history. † Heb. words.

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

¶ The Second Book of the CHRONICLES

CHAP. I.

1 Solomon offereth at Gibeon, 7 His choice of wisdom is blessed by God.

1015. *1 Kin. 2. 46.

AND * Solomon the son of David was strengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the

*1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. and 21. 19. *2 Sam 6. 2, 17. 1045. *Exod. 38. 1.

high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, * the brasen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‡ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

‡ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast

*2 Chr. 28. 5. *1 Kin. 8. 7.

made me * to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 * Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

*1 Kin. 3. 9. * Num. 27. 17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayst judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

*1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

*1 Kin. 4. 26. and 10. 26, &c.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

*1 Kin. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. † Heb. gave. *1 Kin 10. 28.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver,

Before Chriſt, 1015.

ver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple:* 3 *His embaſſage to Huram.*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out three-ſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

‡ Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kings 5. 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‡ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

5 And the houſe which I build is great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 *But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave only to burn ſacrifice before him?

*1 Kin. 8. 27. Chap. 6 18. † Heb. *hath retained,* or, *obtained ſtrength*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‡ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can ſkill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

‡ Or, *almuggim,* 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* † wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

Before Chriſt, 1015.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilful to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

† Heb. *Japho.* * As Verſe 2. † Heb *the men the ſtrangers.*

18 And he ſet * three-ſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* ſtrangers bearers of burdens, and four-ſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

* As it is Verſe 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.*

Then

Before Christ, 1012.

THEN * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, in mount Moriah, ‡ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * ‡ Ornan the Jebusite.

* 1 Kin. 6. 1, &c.
‡ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* * *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

* 1 Chr. 21. 18.
‡ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.
* 1 Kin. 6. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold

* 1 Kin. 6. 3.

5 And the great house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

‡ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‡ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‡ inward

‡ Or, *toward the house.*

14 ¶ And he made the * vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

* Matt. 27. 51.
† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jerem. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

* 1 Kin. 7. 21.
‡ That is, *He shall establish.*
‡ That is, *In it is strength*

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‡ Jachin and the name of that on the left, ‡ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The sea. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 19 The instruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

* 1 Kin. 7. 23.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim*

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

* 1 Kin. 7. 24.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‡ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

‡ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and

Before Christ, 1012.

and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‡ basons of gold.

‡ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‡ basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

‡ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also bases; and ‡ lavers made he upon the bases;

‡ Or, *cauldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright,* or, *scoured.*

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set;*

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

Before Christ, 1012.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ‡ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

‡ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The bringing of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God giveth a sign of his favour.*

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: *and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

1005. * 1 Kin. 7. 51.

2 ¶ *Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 Kin. 8. 1, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh month.

1004.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark,* that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark be-

Before Chriſt, 1004.

fore the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And ‡ there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes *put *therein* at Horeb, † when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe:

12 * Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts ſounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying,* * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer.*

*1 Kin. 8. 12, &c.

THEN * ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the * thick darkneſs.

* Lev. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

*2 Sam 7. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

† Heb. *the length thereof,* &c.

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

*Exod. 15. 11.

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

*2 Sam 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. and 6. 12.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, * † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; * yet ſo that thy children take heed to their way, to walk

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off.*

*Pſalm 132. 12.

Before walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

Before Chriſt, 1004.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

* Chap. 2. 6. Iſaiah 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‡ towards this place.

‡ Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. *pray.*

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‡ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication before thee ‡ in this houſe:

‡ Or, *be ſmitten.*

‡ Or, *towards.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:

* 1 Kin. 17. 1.

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon the land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

Before Chriſt, 1004.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be:*

* Chap. 20. 9.

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‡ in this houſe:

‡ Or, *toward this houſe.*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou only * knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)

* 1 Chr. 28. 9. † Heb. *all the days which.*

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, * which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great name's ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

* John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27. † Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

‡ Or, *right.* * Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‡ cauſe.

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for there is * no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart*

37 Yet, *if* they † be hink themſelves in the land whither they are

Before Christ, 1004.

are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‡ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‡ Or, *right.*

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

* Psalm 132.8.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given testimony to* 2 *Solomons prayer, the people worship him.*

* 1 Kin. 8. 54. * Levit. 9. 24.

NOW * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 * And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

* 1 Chr. 15. 16.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto * the river of Egypt.

* Josh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

* 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

* Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

* Chap. 6. 40.

15 Now * mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For

Before Christ. 1004.

16 For now have * I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

*Chap. 6. 6.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * †There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

*Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*

19 * But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

*Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

*Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings: 12 His yearly sacrifices.

992. *1 Kin. 9. 10, &c.

AND * it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there:

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

Before Christ, 992.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

*1 Kin. 3. 1. and 7. 8.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, * three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

*Exod. 29. 38. *Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

*1 Chr. 24. 1. *1 Chr. 9. 17. † Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

Before Christ, 992.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‡ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‡ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wisdom:* 13 *His wealth.*

Before Christ, 992.

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

* 1 Kin. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‡ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‡ Or, *butlers*.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‡ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb *word*. ‡ Or, *sayings*.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

Before Christ, 992.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees ‡ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‡ Or, *stays*. † Heb. *highways*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‡ governors of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‡ Or, *captains*.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands*.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *shut up*.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‡ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‡ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

21 For

Before Christ, cir. 992.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‡ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‡ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnes, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

*1 Kin. 4. 26.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

*Gen. 15. 18. ‡ That is, *Euphrates.* † Heb. *gave.*

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‡ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

*1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

*1 Kin. 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* *Chap. 12. 15.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

975.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him: 6 But Rehoboam rejecting the counsel of the old men, and approving of the young mens advice, answereth them roughly.

975. *1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

Before Christ, 975.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I will chastise you* with scorpions.

† Heb. *laded.*

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with

Before Chriſt, 975.

Before whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he ſpake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite, to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

*1 Kin. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael ſaw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 *But as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned himſelf.*

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah.

*1 Kin. 12. 21, &c.

AND *when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

Before Chriſt 975.

10 And Zorah, and Ajjalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

974. † Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for *Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

*Chap. 13. 9.

15 And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took *Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

*1 Kin. 15. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children through-

Before Chriſt. 974.

throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired † many wives.

† Heb *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forſaking the Lord, is puniſhed by Shiſhak.

AND it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthned himſelf, he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him. 971.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem (* becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

*1 Kin. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‡ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‡ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had * made.

*Chap. 9. 15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber. Before Chriſt. 971.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‡ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‡ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthned himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

*1 Kin. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‡ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

‡ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah ſucceeding, warreth againſt Jeroboam, 13 and overcometh him.

NOW * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah. 958. *1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battle in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battle in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons by a covenant of ſalt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Ne-

Before Christ, 957.

but, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath *rebelled againſt his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthned themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them.

*1 Kin. 11,26.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam *made you for gods.

*1 Kin. 12.28.

9 Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD, the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

*Chap. 11.14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the *ſhew-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

*Chap. 2. 4.

*Levit. 24. 6.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall not proſper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

Before Christ, 957.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael, five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

957.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ſtruck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ‡ ſixteen daughters.

‡ Or, *commentary.*

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ‡ ſtory of the prophet *Iddo.*

*Chap. 12.15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry,* &c.

SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and *Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

955.

*1 Kin. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

cir. 951.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. *ſun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given

Before Christ, cir. 951. given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. *Chap. 16. 8. 9 ¶ *And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *1 Sam 14. 6. *it is* *nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‡ man prevail against thee.

‡ Or, *mortal man.* 12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they † Heb. *broken.* were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

Asa maketh a solemn covenant with God, &c.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

† Heb. *before Asa.* 2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. Before Christ, 941.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was † destroyed † Heb. of nation, and city of city: for *beaten in pieces.* God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols † Heb. *abominations.* out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the † Heb. spoil *which* they had brought, *in that day.* seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, *should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. *Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

Before Christ, 941.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an †idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

* 1 Kin. 15. 13.

† Heb. *horror.*

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

Asa preventeth the building of Ramah, &c.

940. * 1 Kin. 15. 17.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelt † Heb. at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains † Heb. of † his armies against the cities *which* of Israel; and they smote Ijon, *were* and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all *his.* the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

* Chap. 14. 9.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians, and the Lubims, † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

Before Christ, 941.

† Heb. *in abundance.*

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‡ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

‡ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. *crushed.*

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 914.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of † Heb. David, and laid him in the bed *digged.* which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

Jehoshaphats good reign, &c.

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel. * 1 Kin. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, † Heb. and all Judah † brought to Jeho- *gave.* shaphat presents, and he had 913. riches and honour in abundance. ‡ That

6 And his heart ‡ was lift up in is, *was* the ways of the LORD; more- *encouraged,*

over, he took away the high
Before Christ, places and groves out of Judah.
912. 7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

† Heb. *was.*

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‡ castles, and cities of store.

‡ Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, &c.

Before Christ, 897.

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 * And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

* 1 Kin. 22. 2.

† Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, *I am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or, more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‡ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

‡ Or, *eunuchs.*

† Heb. *Hasten.*

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‡ void place, at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

‡ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed.

† Heb. thou *consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And

Before Christ, 897.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‡ but evil?)

‡ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? and one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

* Job 1. 6.

20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‡ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

‡ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son:

† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battle, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayst carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *between the joynts and between the breast-plate.*

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit, the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom, &c.

Before Christ, 897.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 896.

2 And

Before Christ, 896.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

*Chap. 17. 4, 6.

3 Nevertheless, there are *good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgment.* *Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you, in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast:* 5 *His prayer.* 22 *The enemies overthrow,*

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

Before Christ, 896.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea, on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

† Heb. *thou.*

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

*1 Kin. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them and destroyed them not:

*Deut. 2. 9.

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And

Before Christ, 896.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‡ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.* ‡ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, • Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

• Isai. 7. 9. † Heb. *praisers.*

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‡ they were smitten.

† Heb. *in singing and praise.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

‡ Or, *they smote one another.* † Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, † and none escaped.

† Heb. there was *not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‡ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

‡ That is *Blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ • And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

• 1 Kin. 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now

Before Christ, 896.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, *who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *words.*

*1 Kin. 16. 1.

† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

896.

36 And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren.*

*1 Kin. 22. 50.

NOW * Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

889.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

eir.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to * Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

892.

*2 Kin. 2. 16, 17.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

*Chap. 22. 2.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

*2 Sam 7. 12. 1 Kin. 11. 36. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Pſalm 132. 11, &c.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him, and to his * ſons for ever.

† Heb. *hand.*

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

Before Chriſt, 892.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

*2 Kin. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better than thy ſelf:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and his ſons alſo, and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſaye ‡ Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

† Heb. *carried captive*

‡ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in a proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

887. 885.

20 Thirty

Before Christ, 885.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wicked ly: 9 He is slain by Jehu.

885. *2 Kin. 8. 24, &c.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

*Chap. 21. 17.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

*Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

884.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‡ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

‡ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, Ver. 1, and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down.*

*2 Kin. 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

*2 Kin. 9. 27.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

Before Christ, 884.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

*2 Kin. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

Jehoiada maketh Joash king, &c.

878. *2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.

AND * in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

*2 Sam 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 4. and 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. and 7. 18.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into

Before Chriſt, 878.

into the houſe, he ſhall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb *ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *houſe.*

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

*Deut. 17.18.

† Heb *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick; and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, † Treaſon, treaſon.

† Heb. *Conſpiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entring of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and ſlew * Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

Before Chriſt, 878.

*Deut. 13.9.

18 Alſo Jehoiada appointed the offices of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had * diſtributed in the houſe of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moſes, with rejoycing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* † by David.

*1 Chr. 24.1.

*Num. 28.2.

† Heb. *by the hand of David.*

19 And he ſet the * porters at the gates of the houſe of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing ſhould enter in.

*1 Chr. 26.1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.*

JOaſh * *was* ſeven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Zibeah of Beer-ſheba.

878.

*2 Kin. 12.1, &c.

2 And Joaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the prieſt.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat ſons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, *that* Joaſh was minded † to repair the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the prieſts and the Levites, and ſaid to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Iſrael money to repair the houſe of your God from year to year, and ſee that ye haſte the matter: howbeit the Levites haſtned *it* not.

856.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jeruſalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moſes the ſervant of the LORD,

*Exod. 30.12, 13,14.

Before Christ, 856. LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witnes?

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.* 9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, † Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.* and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‡ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada. ‡ Or, *pestils.*

cir. 850. 15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them. Before Christ, cir. 850.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. cir. 840.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. † Heb. *clothed.*

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus. † Heb. *in the revolution of the year.* 839. † Heb.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash. *Darmesek.*

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. ‡ Or, *Jozachar,* 2 Kings 12. 21.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‡ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‡ Shimrith a Moabitess. ‡ Or, *Shomer.*

27 Now.

Before Christ, 839.

27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‡ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *founding.*

‡ Or, *commentary.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites, dismisseth them again* &c.

A Maziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

*2 Kin. 41. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, *The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

*Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jerem. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

Before Christ, 839.

† Heb. *to their place.*

† Heb. *in heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

827.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

† Heb. *the sons of the band.*

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Heb. *counselled.*

17 ¶ Then *Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

826. *2 Kin. 14. 9.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‡ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that was

‡ Or, *furbish, or, thorn.*

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

Before Chriſt, 827.

was in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

19 Thou ſayſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

† Heb. *from after.*

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

‡ That is, *the city of David,* as it is 2 Kin. 14.28.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‡ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceeding,* 16 *and invading the prieſts office, is ſmitten with leproſie.* 22 *and dieth: Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

Before Chriſt, 810. • 2 Kin. 14.21. and 15.1. ‡ Or, *Azariah.*

THEN all the people of Judah took • ‡ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

Before Chriſt, 810.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mother's name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‡ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

‡ Or, *in the country of Aſhdod.*

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

cir. 800.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthned *himſelf* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall,* and ‡ fortified them.

‡ Or, *repaired.*

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‡ digged many wells, for he had much cattle, both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen *alſo,* and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‡ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‡ Or, *cut out many ciſterns.* ‡ Or, *fruitful fields.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and

and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † several house, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth:*
5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.*

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‡ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‡ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians:* 22 *He groweth more idolatrous:* 26 *He dieth.*

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‡ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

Before Christ, cir. 800.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

cir. 765.

*Num. 18. 7.

*Exod. 30. 7.

* As Esther 6. 12.

*2 Kin. 15. 5.

*Lev. 13. 46.

† Heb. *free.*

Before Christ, 758.

*2 Kin. 15. 32, &c.

‡ Or, *the tower.*

† Heb. *This.*

‡ Or, *established.*

*2 Kin. 16. 2.

‡ Or, *offered sacrifice.*

*Lev. 18. 21.

Before Chriſt. 742.

4 He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damaſcus. And he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

741. † Heb. Darmeſek.

6 ¶ For Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. ſons of valour.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the king's ſon, and Azrikam the governor of the houſe, and Elkanah *that* was next to the king.

† Heb. the ſecond to the king.

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage, *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

Before Chriſt. 741.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

*Deut. 34. 3.

741.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. a captivity.

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

740.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him, and of all Iſrael.

† Heb. Darmeſek.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And

Before Christ 741.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‡ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‡ Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign:* 3 *He restoreth religion,* &c.

*2 Kin. 18. 1.

HEzekiah * began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place.*

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and ‡ turned *their* backs.

† Heb. given the neck.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place,* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. commotion.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

Before Christ 726.

11 My sons, ‡ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and † burn incense.

‡ Or, *be not now deceived.*

* Num. 8. 14. and 18. 2, 6.

† Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‡ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, *in the business of the* LORD

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it,* and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it,* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven

Before Christ, 726.

before bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a *sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

*Levit. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and *sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

*Levit. 8. 14, 15. Hebr. 9. 21.

23 And they brought †forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their *hands upon them:

† Heb. near.

*Levit. 4. 24.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 *And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

*1 Chr. 16. 4. and 25. 6.

† Heb. by the hand of the LORD

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and †when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the †instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. by the hand of. † Heb. in the time. † Heb. hands of instruments.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the †singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all this *continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. sung.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* †present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. found.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‡consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near, and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings, into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‡ Or, filled your hand,

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was three-score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, than the priests.

† Heb. strengthned them.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

Before Christ, 726.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover.* 13 *The feast is kept fourteen days.* 27 *The people blessed.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second *month.

*Num. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing †pleased the king, and all the congregation.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of the king.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for

Before Christ, 726.

for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

7 And be not ye like unto your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*

† Heb. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* * gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

* Exod. 34.6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king, and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

* Chap. 28.24.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD,

16 And they stood in † their place, after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

† Heb. *their standing.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover, otherwise than it is written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *instruments of strength*

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

† Heb. *lifted up.* or, *offered.*

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king

Before of Israel, *there was* not the like Christ, in Jerusalem.

726. 27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying of idolatry,* 5 *in offerings and tithes.*

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.* * 2 Kin. 18. 4. † Heb. *statues.* † Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and the Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.

* Num. 28, and 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‡ hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.* ‡ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the * tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

* Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. † Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

Before Christ, 726.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‡ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them,*

‡ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‡ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

† Heb. *at his hand.* ‡ Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for

in

Before Christ, 726.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

‡ Or, trust.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 21 An angel destroyeth the Assyrians.

713. *2 Kin. 18.13, &c. Isaiah 36.1, &c.

AFter *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. his face was to war.

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthned himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‡ darts *and* shields in abundance.

‡ Or, swords, or, weapons.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us, than with him.

* Jer. 17. 5.

8 With him *is* an * arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

Before Christ, 713.

† Heb. leaned.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

710. * 2 Kin. 18.17.

† Heb. dominion.

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‡ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‡ Or, in the strong hold.

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the

Before Christ 710. God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

710. *2 Kin. 19.35, &c. 21 ¶ *And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. *made him fall.* 22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

710. 23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Heb. *precious things.*

713. *2 Kin. 20. 1. Isaiah 38. 1. 24 ¶ *In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‡ gave him a sign.

‡ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.* 25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the lifting up.* 26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. *instruments of desire.* 28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

Before Christ, 712. 31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who *sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *interpreters.* *2 Kin. 20.12. Isaiah 39. 1.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‡ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

‡ Or, *highest.*

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign: 11 He is carried into Babylon: 12 Upon his prayer he is released.

MAnasseh *was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

*2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the *abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

*Deut. 18. 9.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had *broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

† Heb. *he returned and built.* *2 Kin. 18. 4.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, *In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

*Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 29. and 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. and 7. 16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used inchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In *this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

*Psalm 132. 14.

8 *Neither

Before Christ, 698.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

*2 Sam 7. 10.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677. 11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host †of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‡fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *which were the kings.*

‡ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‡Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‡ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God was intreated* of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‡the seers.

Before Christ, 677.

‡ Or,

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Hosai.

21 ¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

643. *2 Kin. 21. 19. &c.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon †trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

641.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign: 3 He destroyeth idolatry, &c.

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

*2 Kin. 22. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

634. 630. *1 Kin. 13. 2.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‡images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the *sun*-groves, and the carved images, and *images*, the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the †graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

* Lev. 26. 30.

‡ Or,

† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

Before Christ, 630.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‡ mattocks round about.

‡ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

624.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‡ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‡ Or, *to raster.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

* 2 Kin. 22. 8, &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

Before Christ, 624.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‡ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‡ Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kin. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‡ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‡ in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

‡ Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kin. 22. 14.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

† Heb. *garments.*

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

‡ Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part.*

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender,

Before Christ, 624.

tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardst his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

*2 Kin. 23. 1.

29 ¶ *Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem, and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

Josiah keepeth a solemn passover.

623. *2 Kin. 23. 21, 22. *Exod. 12. 6.

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the *fourteenth *day* of the first month:

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

Before Christ, 623.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the *houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the *writing of David king of Israel, and according to the *writing of Solomon his son.

*1 Chr. 9. 10. *1 Chr. 23, and 24, and 25, and 26. *Chap. 8. 14.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.* † Heb. *the sons of the people.*

6 So kill the passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people, of the flock, lambs, and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*.

* See chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they *roited the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons,

*Exod. 12. 8, 9.

Before and in pans, and † divided *them* Christ, speedily among all the people.

623. 14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

† Heb. *made them run.*

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the *commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station.*

*1 Chr. 25. 1, &c

*1 Chr. 9. 17, 28. and 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel † *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread, seven days.

† Heb. *found.*

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

610. 20 ¶ *After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

*2 Kin. 23. 29.

† Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‡ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‡ Or, *among the sepulchres.*

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

*Zech. 12. 11.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz made king: 3 He is deposed by Pharaoh.

THEN * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

610. *2 Kin. 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*

† Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

† Or, *chains.*

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‡ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

607. *2 Kin. 24. 13. Daniel 1. 1, 2.

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

606.

‡ Or, *Jeconiah.*

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‡ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

1 Chr. 3. 16. or, *Coniah*, Jerem. 22. 24.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he

599. *2 Kin. 24. 8.

Before Christ, 599. he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* 10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‡ * Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *vessels of desire.* ‡ Or, *Mattaniah,* 2 Kings 24. 17. 11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

593. * Jer. 37. 1. * 2 Kin. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c. 12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

* Jer. 25. 3, 4. and 35. 15. † Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.* ‡ That is, *continually and carefully.* 14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‡ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

† Heb. *healing.* * 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. 590. 16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

Before Christ, 588. 18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

588. 19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.* 20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

* Jer. 25. 9, 12. and 29. 10. * Lev. 26. 34, 35. 43. 21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land * had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

* Ezra 1. 1. 536. * Jer. 25. 12, 13. and 29. 10. 22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.*

536. NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

* 2 Chr. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. and 29. 10. † Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

* Isai. 44. 28. and 45. 13. 3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth,

Before Chriſt, 536.

† Heb. *left him up.*

‡ That is, *helped them.*

a 2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

a See Chap. 5. 14.

† Heb. *the tranſportation.*

b Nech. 7. 6, &c.

‡ Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7.

c See ver. 7.

* Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

‡ Or, *Harid*, as it is in ſome copies.

Before Chriſt, 536.

* Neh. 7. 11.

‡ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15.

‡ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24.

‡ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25.

‡ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28.

before let the men of his place † help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſides the free-will-offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‡ ſtrengthned their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods:

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbred them unto * Sheſhbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them* of † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. II.

The number of them that return.

NOW * theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‡ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Iſrael,

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two,

5 The children of Arah, ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

10 The children of ‡ Bani, ſix hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‡ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‡ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‡ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.

31 The children of the other

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‡ Ha-

Before did, and Ono, ſeven hundred
Chriſt, twenty and five.
536. 34 The children of Jericho,
three hundred forty and five.
35 The children of Senaah,
three thouſand and ſix hundred
and thirty.
36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of
*1 Chr. * Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua,
24 7. nine hundred ſeventy and three.
*1 Chr. 37 The children of * Immer, a
24. 14. thouſand fifty and two.
*1 Chr. 38 The children of * Paſhur, a
9. 12. thouſand two hundred forty and
ſeven.
*1 Chr. 39 The children of * Harim,
24. 8. a thouſand and ſeventeen.
40 ¶ The Levites: the chil-
dren of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, of
‡ Or, the children of ‡ Hodaviah, ſeven-
Judah, ty and four.
Chap. 41 ¶ The ſingers: the children
3. 9. of Aſaph, an hundred twenty
called and eight.
alſo, 42 ¶ The children of the por-
Hode- ters: the children of Shallum,
vah, the children of Ater, the chil-
Neh. dren of Talmon, the children of
7. 43. Akkub, the children of Hatita,
the children of Shobai, *in* all, an
hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims: the chil-
dren of Ziha, the children of Ha-
ſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the
children of Siaha, the children of
Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah,
the children of Hagabah, the chil-
dren of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the
‡ Or, children of ‡ Shalmai, the chil-
Shamlai. dren of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel,
the children of Gahar, the chil-
dren of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the
children of Nekoda, the children
of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the
children of Paſeah, the children
of Beſai,
50 The children of Aſnah, the
children of Mehunim, the chil-
dren of Nephuſim,
51 The children of Bakbuk,
the children of Hakupha, the
children of Harhur,
‡ Or, 52 The children of ‡ Bazluth,
Baz- the children of Mehida, the chil-
lith, dren of Harſha,
Neh. 53 The children of Barkos,
7. 54. the children of Siſera, the chil-
dren of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah,
the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solo-
mons ſervants: the children of Before
Sotai, the children of Sophereth, Chriſt,
the children of ‡ Peruda, 536.
56 The children of Jaalah, the
children of Darkon, the children ‡ Or,
of Giddel, Perida,
57 The children of Shephati- Neh.
ah, the children of Hattil, the 7. 57.
children of Pochereth of Zebaim, ‡ Or,
the children of ‡ Ami. Amon,
58 All the * Nethinims, and Neh.
the children of * Solomons ſer- 7. 59.
vants, *were* three hundred ninety * Joſh.
and two. 9. 21,
59 And theſe *were* they which 27.
went up from Tel-melah, Tel- 1 Chr.
harſa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Im- 9. 2.
mer: but they could not ſhew *1 Kin.
their fathers houſe, and their 9. 21.
‡ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:
60 The children of Delaiah, the ‡ Or,
children of Tobiah, the children *pede-*
of Nekoda, ſix hundred fifty *gree.*
and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the
prieſts: the children of Habaiah,
the children of Koz, the children
of Barzillai: (which took a wife
of the daughters of * Barzillai *2 Sam
the Gileadite, and was called af- 17. 27.
ter their name)
62 Theſe ſought their regiſter
among thoſe that were reckoned
by genealogy, but they were not
found: therefore † were they, as † Heb.
polluted, put from the prieſthood. *they*
63 And the ‡ Tirſhatha ſaid un- *were*
to them, that they ſhould not eat *pollu-*
of the moſt holy things, till there *ted*
ſtood up a prieſt with * Urim *from*
and with Thummim. *the*
64 ¶ The whole congregation *prieſt-*
together *was* forty and two thou- *hood.*
ſand three hundred *and* three- ‡ Or,
ſcore, *gover-*
65 Beſides their ſervants and *nor.*
their maids, of whom *there were* * Exod.
ſeven thouſand three hundred 28. 30.
thirty and ſeven: and *there were*
among them two hundred ſing-
ing-men, and ſinging-women.
66 Their horſes *were* ſeven hun-
dred thirty and ſix: their mules,
two hundred forty and five:
67 Their camels, four hundred
thirty and five: *their* aſſes, ſix
thouſand ſeven hundred and
twenty.
68 ¶ And *ſome* of the chief of
the fathers, when they came to
the houſe of the LORD which *is*
at Jeruſalem, offered freely for
the houſe of God, to ſet it up in
his place:
69 They gave after their ability,
unto the * treaſure of the work, *1 Chr.
threeſcore 26. 20.

Before Chriſt, 536.

threeſcore and one thouſand drams of gold, and five thouſand pound of ſilver, and one hundreds prieſts garments.

70 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and *ſome* of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is ſet up. 8 The foundations of the temple.

AND when the ſeventh month was come, and the children of Iſrael *were* in the cities, the people gathered themſelves together as one man, to Jeruſalem.

2 Then ſtood up ‡ Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren the prieſts, and ‡ Zerubbabel the ſon of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Iſrael, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moſes the man of God.

3 And they ſet the altar upon his baſes, (for fear *was* upon them, becauſe of the people of thoſe countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 They kept alſo the feaſt of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the cuſtom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the ſet feaſts of the LORD, *that were* conſecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the firſt day of the ſeventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the ‡ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the ſea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia.

8 ¶ Now in the ſecond year of their coming unto the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, in the ſecond month began Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 535.

9 Then ſtood Jeſhua, *with* his ſons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his ſons, the ſons of ‡ Judah † together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God: the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph, with cymbals to praiſe the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Iſrael.

11 And they ſung together by courſe, in praiſing and giving thanks unto the LORD; becauſe *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, when they praiſed the LORD, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the prieſts and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many ſhouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy, from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

The building of the temple hindred.

NOW when the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you; for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*, and we do ſacrifice unto him, ſince the days of Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, You have nothing to do with us,

‡ Or, *Jeſhua*, Hagg. 1. 1. ‡ Called *Zerobabel*, Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. * Matt. 1. 12. and Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel*. * Deut. 12. 5. * Exod. 23. 16. * Num. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day*. † Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded*. ‡ Or, *workmen*. * Acts 9. 36.

† Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2 40. † Heb. *as one*.

* 1 Chr. 6. 31. and 16. 7. and 25. 1.

† Heb. *the ſons of the tranſportation*.

cir. 678.

Before Christ, cir. 678. to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

534. 5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

529. † Heb. *Ahashverosh.* 6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

522. ‡ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.* 7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‡ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‡ Or, *secretary.* 8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‡ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

† Chal. *societies.* 9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Chal. *Cheeneth.* 11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

‡ Or, *finished.* † Chal. *formed together.* † Chal. *give.* 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‡ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

‡ Or, *strength* † Chal. *we are salted with the salt of the palace,* 13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‡ revenue of the kings.

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour; therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Before Christ, 522.

† Chal. *made.* † Chal. *in the midst thereof.*

† Chal. *societies.*

† Chal. *by me a decree is set.* † Chal. *lifted up it self.*

† Chal. *Make a decree.*

† Chal. *by arm and power.* 520.

CHAP. V.

1 *The building set forward.* 3 *The enemies could not hinder it.*

THEN the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

* Hag. 1. 1. * Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then

Before Christ, 520.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

† Chal. *that build this building.*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter.*

519.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king:

7 They ſent a letter unto him † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chal. *In the midſt whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with † great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

† Chal. *Stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We asked their names alſo, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded, * and ſet up.

* 1 Kin. 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

* 2 Kin. 24. 2. and 25. 8.

Before Chriſt, 536.

13 But in the firſt year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

* Chap. 1. 1.

14 And * the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‡ governor:

* Chap. 1. 7, 8. and 6. 5.

‡ Or, *deputy.*

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.*
13 *The temple finiſhed.*

519.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Chal. *books.*

† Chal. *made to deſcend.*

2 And there was found at ‡ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‡ Or, *Ecbatana, or in a coffer.*

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits;

4 *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

5 And

Before Christ, 519.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again to the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

† Chal. to.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

† Chal. *their societies.*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

† Chal. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chal. *made to cease.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

† Chal. *of rest.*

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

† Chal. *let him be destroyed.*

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shetharboznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

Before Christ, 519.

† Chal. *decree.*

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Chal. *the sons of the transportation.*

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † * as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chal. *according to the writing.* * Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleaved bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem,* 11 *with commission from Artaxerxes.*

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

457.

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The

Before Chriſt, 457.

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,
5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:
6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.
7 And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

457.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.
9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth month came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.
10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgments.
11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.
12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‡ Unto Ezra the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at ſuch a time.
13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.
14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent † of the king, and of his * ſeven counſellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:
15 And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellers have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,
16 * And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly for the houſe of their God, which *is* in Jeruſalem:
17 That thou mayſt buy ſpeedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God, which *is* in Jeruſalem.
18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.
19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.
20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.
21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;
22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.
23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?
24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.
25 And thou Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.
26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.
27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart,

Before Chriſt, 457.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

‡ Or, *To Ezra the prieſt, a perfect ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, &c.*

† Chal. *from before the king.*

* Eſth. 1. 14.

* Chap. 8. 25.

† Heb. *whatſoever is of the decree.*

† Chal. *cors.*

† Chal. *ing out.*

Before Christ, 457.

heart to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezra's companions from Babylon.* 15 *Ministers sent for.* 21 *A fast.*

457. THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; ‡ Or, *the youngest son.* Johanan ‡ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‡ Or, *Zaccur,* as some read. Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‡ Or, *pitched.* abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. † Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name. * See Chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even

Before Christ, 457.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow*, or *shining brass*.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

† Heb. *desireable*.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers: 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sin.

Before Christ, 457.

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my † heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

† Or, *affliction*.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our † trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

† Or, *guiltiness*.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us † a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. *moment*.

† Or, *a pin*: That is, *a constant and sure abode*.

9 For we *were* bond-men, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God,

Before Christ, 457.

God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling, because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for † we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let

† Heb. *to set up.*

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

* Exod. 23.32. Deut. 7. 3.

† Heb. *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.*

† Heb. *devoted.*

† Heb. *the showers.*

† Heb. *have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.*

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

‡ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

Before Christ, 457.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‡ for this matter, be turned from us.

‡ Or, till this matter be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. ſtood.

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

456.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. Before Christ, 456.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‡ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

‡ Or, *Mahnadebai*, according to ſome copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah mourneth, faſteth, and prayeth, &c.*

446.

THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah: and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

445.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the

Before Chriſt, 446. the wall of Jeruſalem alſo * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

*2 Kin. 25. 10.

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and obſerve his commandments:

*Dan. 9. 4.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, * *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

*Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

*Deut. 30. 4.

10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters to Jeruſalem. 17 The Jews invited to build.

445. AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence. Before Chriſt, 445.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

† Heb. *wife.*

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there* *any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon,

13 And

Before Christ, 445.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthned their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that built the wall.

THEN Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodaiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one* of the apothecaries, and they ‡ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah;

* Jer. 31. 38.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

‡ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

Before Christ, 445.

Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

* John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

* 2 Kin. 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‡ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

‡ Or, Zaccai.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the * court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

* Jer. 32. 2.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‡ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

* 2 Chr. 27. 3. ‡ Or, the tower.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

Before Christ, 445.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‡ going up of the corner.

‡ Or, corner-chamber.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth: 7 He setteth a watch.*

BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. leave to themselves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. despite.

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made

† Heb. ascended.

Before Christ, 445.

made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Neverthleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‡ From all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be* upon you.

‡ Or, *that from all places ye muſt return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

† Heb *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and ſo builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

Before Christ, 445.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‡ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‡ *ſaving that* every one put them off for waſhing.

CHAP. V.

The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage, &c.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, againſt their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* alſo there were that ſaid, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our ſons and our daughters, to be ſervants, and *ſome* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and theſe words.

7 Then † I conſulted with myſelf, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, You exact uſury, every one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them.

† Heb. *my heart conſulted in me.*

8 And I ſaid unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* ſold unto the heathen; and will you even ſell your brethren?

* Levit. 25. 48.

or

Before or ſhall they be ſold unto us? Then held they their peace, and
Chriſt, found nothing *to anſwer*.
445. 9 Alſo I ſaid, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewiſe, *and* my brethren, and my ſervants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this uſury.

11 Reſtore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houſes, alſo the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore *them*, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayſt. Then I called the prieſts, and took an oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe.

13 Alſo I ſhook my lap, and ſaid, So God ſhake out every man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, even thus be he ſhaken
† Heb. *empty*, or, *void*. out, and † emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD. And the people did according to this promiſe.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſides forty ſhekels of ſilver, yea, even their ſervants bare rule over the people: but ſo did not I, becauſe of the fear of God.

16 Yea, alſo I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſides thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people. Before Chriſt, 445.

19 *Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people. *Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiſeth to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finiſhed.* 17 *Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to paſs, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geſhem ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me miſchief.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whilſt I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner.

5 Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It *is* reported among the heathen, and ‡ Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, *that* thou and ‡ Or, the Jews think to rebel: for which *Ge*cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that *ſhem*, thou mayſt be their king, accor- ver. 2. ding to theſe words.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king, according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, ſtrengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah, the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let

Before Christ, 445. us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

445. 14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‡ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‡ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah, &c.

NOW it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

Before Christ, 445.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

† Heb. *broad in spaces.*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

536.

6 * These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‡ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*;

‡ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ‡ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

‡ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The

Before Chriſt, 536.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of ‡ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.
25 The children of ‡ Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netopha, an hundred fourſcore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of ‡ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of ‡ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other * Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of * Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.
40 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.
41 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.
42 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‡ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.
44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,
52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephiſheſim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‡ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 * And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‡ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by gencalogy, but it was not found:

Before Chriſt, 536.

‡ Or, *Jora.*
‡ Or, *Gibbar.*
‡ Or, *Azmaveth.*
‡ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*
* See ver. 12.
* 1 Chr. 24. 7.
‡ Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah,* Ezra 3. 9.
‡ Or, *Ami.*
* Ezra 2. 59.
‡ Or, *pedegree.*

Before Christ therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

536.

65 And ‡ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

‡ Or, the governor.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb. part.

70 ¶ And †some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: The Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

The religious manner of reading and hearing the law, &c.

445.

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the * scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

* Ezra 3. 1.

* Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all †that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

† Heb. that understood in hearing.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

Before Christ, 445.

† Heb. from the light.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. tower of wood.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

† Heb. eyes.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‡ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

‡ Or, the governor.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And

Before Chriſt, 445.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‡ to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in * booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.

‡ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

CHAP. IX.

A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people, &c.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of * this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‡ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe * Abram, and broughtſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of * Abraham:

8 And foundeſt his heart * faithful before thee, and madeſt a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 * And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardſt their cry by the Red ſea:

10 And * ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewеſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 * And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, as a ſtone into the * mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou * leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 * Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

* Chap. 8. 2.

‡ Heb. *ſtrange children.*

‡ Or, *ſcaffold.*

* Gen. 1. 1.

* Gen. 11. 31. and 12. 2.

* Gen. 17. 5.

* Gen. 15. 6.

* Gen. 12. 7. and 15. 18. and 17. 8.

* Exod. 3. 7. and 14. 10. * Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, and 14, and chapters.

* Exod. 14. 21, 22.

* Exod. 15. 10.

* Exod. 13. 21.

* Exod. 19 20. and 20. 1.

† Heb. *laws of truth.*

Before Chriſt, 445.

15 And * gaveſt them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and * broughtſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould * go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy * good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy * manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them * water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, ſo *that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughtſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, ‡ wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

26 Nevertheleſs they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy * prophets which teſtified againſt them, to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leſteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardſt *them* from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mightſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgments (which if a man do, he ſhall live in them) and † withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, and teſtifiedſt * againſt them by thy ſpirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake, thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble ſeem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people,

Before Chriſt, 445.

‡ Or, *ciſterns.*

† Heb. *tree of food.*

† Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.*

† Heb. *a God of pardons.*

† Heb. *according to their will.*

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *protract over them.*

† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

† Heb. *wearineſs.*

† Heb. *that hath found us.*

Before Chriſt, 445.

people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy teſtimonies wherewith thou didſt teſtifie againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* ſervants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us, becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies, and over our

† Heb. *are at the ſealing, or ſealed.*

cattle, at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

38 And becauſe of all this, we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, and prieſts † ſeal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

Their names that ſealed the covenant, &c.

† Heb. *at the ſealings.*

‡ Or, *the governor.*

NOW † thoſe that ſealed *were* Nehemiah ‡ the Tirſhatha, the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ *And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding:

* Ezra 2.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curſe, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

*Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the * ſeventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.

*Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15. &c. *Levit 25. 4. *Deut. 15. 2.

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God,

† Heb. *every hand.*

33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, * of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

* See Num. 28. and 29.

34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed year

Before Christ, 445.

by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And *to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattle (as *it is* written *in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 *And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, *when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes, unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

The tenth man chosen by lot, &c.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‡ the son of *one of* the great men.

‡ Or, *the son of Hagedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, †*had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were over.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that

Before that kept † the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

445.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‡ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

* See Chap. 3. 26.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

‡ Or, *the tower.*

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‡ a certain portion should be for the singers due for every day.

‡ Or, *a sure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‡ from Geba, *dwelt* ‡ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‡ Or, *of Geba.*

‡ Or, *to Michmash.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

The priests and Levites which came up, &c.

536.

* Ezra 2. 1.

NOW these *are* the * priests and the Levites, that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua ‡ Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‡ Malluch, Hattush, Before Christ, 536.

3 ‡ Shechaniah, ‡ Rehum, ‡ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‡ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‡ Miamin, ‡ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‡ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‡ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren,

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

* 1 Chr. 9. 14. &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon,

‡ Or, Melicu, Verse 14.

‡ Or, Shebaniah, Verse 14.

‡ Or, Harim, Verse 15.

‡ Or, Meraioth, Verse 15.

‡ Or, Ginnethon, Verse 16.

‡ Or, Miniamin, Verse 17.

‡ Or, Moadiah, Verse 17.

‡ Or, Sallai, Verse 20.

‡ That is, the Psalms of thanksgiving.

Before Christ, 536.

Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the ‡ threshold of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thankgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

Before Christ, 445.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even a far off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‡ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‡ That is, *appointed by the law.*

† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

† Heb. *that stood.*

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph, of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

* 1 Chr. 25. and 26.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‡ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

‡ That is, *set apart.*

* Num. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

Separation from the multitude, &c.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. *there was read.*

† Heb. *ears.*

* Deut. 23. 3.

2 Because they met not the

Before Christ, 434.

children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

* Num. 22. 5. Joſh. 24. 9.

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, † having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *being ſet over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the prieſts.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‡ obtained I leave of the king:

434.

† Heb. *at the end of days.* ‡ Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

8 And it grieved me ſore, therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers: and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

† Heb. *ſtanding.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‡ treaſuries.

‡ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand.* † Heb. it was *upon them.*

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‡ offices thereof.

Before Christ, 434.

* Ver. 22. † Heb. *kindneſſes.* ‡ Or, *obſervations.*

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do ſo again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall.*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath day: Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‡ greatneſs of thy mercy.

‡ Or, *multitude.* † Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

434. † Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language,

Before Christ, 434.

language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‡ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

† Heb. *of people and people.* ‡ Or, *reviled them.*

* 1 Kin. 11. 1, &c.

† Heb. *for the defilings.*

¶ The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts, &c.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‡ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‡ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‡ chamberlains, that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the

§ 21.

519. † Heb. *found.* ‡ Or, *violet.* ‡ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.* † Heb. *wine of the kingdom.* † Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

‡ Or, *eunuchs.*

† Heb. *good of countenance.* † Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

* Ezra 7. 14.

† Heb. *What to do.*

Before Christ, 519. the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

† Heb. *if it be good with the king.*

† Heb. *from before him.*

† Heb. *that it pass not away.*

† Heb. *unto her companion.*

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

Esther is chosen queen, &c.

518. AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‡ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that is Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months

† Heb. *unto the hand.*

‡ Or, *Hegai,* Ver. 8.

* 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1.

† Heb. *nourished.*

† Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*

† Heb. *her portions.*

† Heb. *he changed her.*

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

515.

Before Chriſt 515. months with oyl of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women, unto the kings houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

515. 15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‡ favour † in his ſight, more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in ſtead of Vaſhti.

‡ Or, *kindneſs.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants, *even* Eſthers feaſt, and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

514. † Heb. *reſt.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the kings gate.

20 Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

‡ Or, *Bigthana,* Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. *the threſhold.*

21 ¶ In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‡ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name. Before Chriſt, 514.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

510. AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings ſervants, which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: Wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

510. 7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* divers from all

Before Chriſt, 510.

all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‡ enemy.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‡ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

† Heb *meet*, or, *equal*.
† Heb. *to deſtroy them*.
† Heb. *weigh*.
‡ Or, *oppreſſor*.
‡ Or, *ſecretaries*.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Mordecai and the Jews mourn.* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai,* &c.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

Before Chriſt, 510.

† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many.*

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*
† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, *theſe* thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another

† Heb. *reſpiration.*

Before another place, but thou and thy
Chriſt, fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed:
510. and who knoweth, whether thou
art come to the kingdom for
ſuch a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them*
return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the
† Heb. Jews *that are* † preſent in Shu-
found. than, and faſt ye for me, and
neither eat nor drink three days,
night or day: I alſo and my mai-
dens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo
will I go in unto the king, which
is not according to the law; and
if I periſh, I periſh.

† Heb. 17 So Mordecai † went his
paſſed. way, and did according to all that
Eſther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

NOW it came to paſs on the
third day, that Eſther put
on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in
the inner court of the kings
houſe, over againſt the kings
houſe: and the king ſat upon
his royal throne in the royal
houſe, over againſt the gate of
the houſe.

2 And it was ſo, when the
king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtand-
ing in the court, *that* ſhe obtained
favour in his ſight: and the king
held out to Eſther the golden
ſceptre that *was* in his hand: ſo
Eſther drew near and touched
the top of the ſceptre.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her,
What wilt thou, queen Eſther?
and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall
be even given thee, to the half
of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it*
ſeem good unto the king, let the
king and Haman come this day
unto the banquet that I have pre-
pared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe
Haman to make haſte, that he
may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So
the king and Haman came to the
banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſ-
ther at the banquet of wine, What
is thy petition? and it ſhall be
granted thee: and what *is* thy re-
queſt? even to the half of the
kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and
ſaid, My petition, and my re-
queſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in
the ſight of the king, and if it
pleaſe the king to grant my pe-
tition, and † to perform my re-
queſt, let the king and Haman
come to the banquet that I ſhall
prepare for them, and I will do
to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth
that day, joyful, and with a glad
heart: but when Haman ſaw
Mordecai in the kings gate, that
he ſtood not up, nor moved for
him, he was full of indignation
againſt Mordecai.

10 Neverthleſs Haman refrain-
ed himſelf, and when he came
home, he ſent and † called for his
friends, and Zereſh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of
the glory of his riches, and the
multitude of his children, and all
the things wherein the king had
promoted him, and how he had
advanced him above the princes
and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea,
Eſther the queen did let no man
come in with the king unto the
banquet that ſhe had prepared,
but my ſelf; and to morrow am
I invited unto her alſo with the
king.

13 Yet all this availeth me no-
thing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai
the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife,
and all his friends unto him, Let
a † gallows be made of fifty cu-
bits high, and to morrow ſpeak
thou unto the king, that Morde-
cai may be hanged thereon: then
go thou in merrily with the king
unto the banquet. And the thing
pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed
the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahaſuerus reading of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 13 Hamans deſtiny foretold.

ON that night † could not the
king ſleep, and he command-
ed to bring the book of records
of the chronicles; and they were
read before the king.

2 And it was found written,
that Mordecai had told of ‡ Big-
thana and Tereſh, two of the
kings chamberlains, the keepers
of the † door, who ſought to
lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

3 And the king ſaid, What
honour and dignity hath been
done to Mordecai for this? Then
ſaid the kings ſervants that mi-
niſtred unto him, There is no-
thing done for him.

4 ¶ And

Before Chriſt, 510.

† Heb. *to do.*

† Heb. *caused to come.*

† Heb: *the kings ſleep fled away.*

‡ Or, *Bigthan*, Chap. 2. 21.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

Before Chriſt, 510.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my ſelf?)

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth?*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *where-with the king cloth-eth himſelf.*

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples: 5 She accuſeth Haman.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

† Heb. *to drink.*

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

4 For we are ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill, and cauſe to periſh.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‡ before the king and the queen.

† Heb. *The man adverſary.* ‡ Or, *at the preſence of.*

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, † *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

† Heb. *with me.*

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for

Before Christ, 510. for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. *and she wept and besought him.*

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‡ which he wrote to destroy the Jews, which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. *the device.* ‡ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may see.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

* See Chap. 1. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. Before Christ, 510.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastned, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‡ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‡ Or, *violet.*

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

The Jews slay their enemies with the ten sons of Haman.

NOW in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put 509.

Before Chriſt, 509.

put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt; and no man could withſtand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

Before Chriſt, 509.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

509. † Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, and a good day, and of ſending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To eſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur (that *is*, the lot) to conſume them, and to † deſtroy them:

† Heb. *cruſh.*

25 But

Before Christ 509.

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.*

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of ‡Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‡ That is, *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

† Heb. *pass.*

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb. *pass.* † Heb. *be ended.*

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. *all strength*

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

Before Christ 509.

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their souls.*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai his advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

495.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness and riches of Job.* 6 *Satan obtaineth leave to tempt Job:* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, he blesseth God.*

Ær. 1520.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

* Chap. 2. 2.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ‡substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great † household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

‡ Or, *cattle.* ‡ Or, *husbandry.* † Heb. *sons of the east.*

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

* 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. † Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. *The adversary.* † Heb. *in the midst of them.*

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* 1 Pet. 5. 9.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewed evil?

† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‡ substance is increased in the land.

‡ Or, cattle.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

† Heb. if he curse thee not to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. hand.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‡ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‡ Or. a great fire.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. rushed.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. from aside, &c.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‡ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

‡ Or, robe.

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

*Eccles 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‡ charged God foolishly.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

CHAP II

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job: 7 He smiteth him with boyls. 9 Job reproveth his wife.*

‡ Or, attributed folly to God.

AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

*Chap. 1. 1, 8.

† Heb. to swallow him up.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‡ but save his life.

‡ Or, only.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to

mourn

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day of his birth. 13 The ease of death.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† Heb. *answered.*

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

* Chap. 10.18, 19. Jerem. 20.14.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‡ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‡ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

‡ Or, *challenge it.*

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‡ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

‡ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‡ their mourning.

‡ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

‡ Or, *a leviathan.*

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.*

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

† Heb. *wait.*

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

* Chap. 19. 8.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion: 7 He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked, &c.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthned † the feeble knees.

† Heb. *the bowing knees.*

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

* Prov. 22. 8. Hosea 10.13.

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

‡ That is, *by his anger,* as Isai. 30. 33.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‡ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

Before the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.
† Heb. *by stealth.* 12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep
† Heb *met me.* falleth on men,
14 Fear † came upon me, and
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.* trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‡ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*
‡ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
*Chap. 15. 15 2 Pet. 2. 4. 17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?
18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants; ‡ and his angels he charged with folly:
‡ Or, *nor in his angels in whom he put light,* 19 How much less *in* them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?
*2 Cor. 5. 1. 20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it.*
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.* 21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Of inconsideration. 3 The wicked's end is misery. 6 God to be regarded.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‡ turn?
‡ Or, *look.* 2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‡ envy slayeth the silly one.
‡ Or, *indignation.* 3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them.*
‡ Or, *iniquity.* 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.
‡ Or, *labour.* † Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.* 6 Although ‡ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:
7 Yet man is born unto ‡ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 * Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.
10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‡ cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong
14 * They ‡ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastning of the Almighty:
18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war † from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid ‡ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know ‡ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‡ sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‡ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

* Chap. 9. 10. Psalm 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
† Heb. *out-places.*
* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psalm 113. 7.
* Neh. 4. 15. Psalm 33. 10. Isaiah 8. 10.
‡ Or, *cannot perform any thing.* * 1 Cor. 3. 19.
* Deut. 28. 29.
‡ Or, *run into.*
* Psalm 107. 42.
* Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Revel. 3. 19.
* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

Isa. 30. 29. Hos. 6. 1. * Psalm. 91 3. † Heb. *from the hands.* ‡ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.* * Hos. 2. 18. ‡ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.* ‡ Or, *err.* ‡ Or, *much.* † Heb *ascendeth.*

Before it, so it *is*; hear it, and know *it* † for thy good.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jobs complaints are not causeless: 8 He wisheth for death.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore ‡ my words are swallowed up.
4 * For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in aray against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.
8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?
13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wisdom driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be* shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:
16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded, because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‡ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‡ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death: 12 He complaineth of his own restlessness, and Gods watchfulness.

IS there not ‡ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are* not his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become lothsom.
6 * My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more † see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‡ I *am* not.
9 *As*

† Heb. *for thy self.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
‡ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
*Psalm 38. 2.
† Heb. *at grass.*
† Heb. *my expectation.*
† Heb. *brasen.*
† Heb. *To him that melteth.*
† Heb. *they are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguished.*
‡ Or, *For now ye are like to them:*
Heb *to it.*
† Heb. *not.*
† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*
† Heb. *before your face.*
‡ That is, *in this matter.*
† Heb. *my palate.*
‡ Or, *a warfare.*
† Heb. *gapeth after.*
† Heb. *the evening be measured.*
*Chap. 16. 22. Psalm 90. 6. and 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4. Isaiah 40. 6. James 4. 14.
† Heb. *shall not return.*
‡ To see that is, to enjoy. ‡ That is, *I can live no longer*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth † Heb. strangling, *and* death rather † than my life. *than my bones.*

16 I loathe *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.

*Psalm 8. 4. and 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

17 * What *is* man, that thou shouldst magnifie him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldst visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works, &c.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

*Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Daniel 9. 14.

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 * Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression* *Chap. 22. 23.

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

5 * If thou wouldst seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

*Deut. 4. 32.

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow)

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psalm 39. 5. and 144. 4. † Heb. *not*.

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 * Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

*Psalm 129. 6. Jerem. 17. 6.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:

*Chap. 11. 20. and 18. 14. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.

† Heb. *a spiders house.*

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

† Heb. *shouting for joy.*

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‡ with God?

*Psalm 143. 2. ‡ Or, *before God.*

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

4 *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardned *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not: and ſealeth up the ſtars.

* Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. *heights.* * Chap. 38 31, &c. Amos 5. 8. † Heb. *Aſh, Ceſil, and Ci-mah.* * Chap. 5. 9. * Iſai. 45 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. † Heb. *who can turn him away?* † Heb. *helpers of pride, or, ſtrength*

8 * Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

10 * Which doth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doſt thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempeſt, and multiplieth my wounds without cauſe.

18 He will not ſuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterneſs.

19 If *I ſpeak* of ſtrength, lo, *he is* ſtrong: and if of judgment, who ſhall ſet me a time *to plead*?

20 If I juſtifie my ſelf, mine own mouth ſhall condemn me: *if I ſay*, I *am* perfect, it ſhall alſo prove me perverſe.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my ſoul: I would deſpiſe my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I ſaid *it*, he deſtroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the ſcourge ſlay ſuddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are ſwifter than a poſt: they flee away, they ſee no good.

26 They are paſſed away as the †‡ ſwift ſhips: as the eagle *that* haſteth to the prey.

27 If I ſay, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavineſs, and comfort *my ſelf*:

28 I am afraid of all my ſorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I waſh my ſelf with ſnow-water, and make my hands never ſo clean;

31 Yet ſhalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes ſhall ‡ abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I ſhould anſwer him, *and* we ſhould come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there † any ‡ daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take away his rod from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I ſpeak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not ſo with me.

Before Christ, cir. 1510.

† Heb. *ſhips of deſire.* ‡ Or, *ſhips of Ebeh.* ‡ Or, *make me to be abhorred.* † Heb. *one that ſhould argue.* ‡ Or, *umpire.* † Heb. *but I am not ſo with my ſelf.*

CHAP. X.

1 Job expoſtulateth with God of his afflictions: 18 He complaineth of life, frailty, and ſhortneſs of days, and craveth a little eaſe before death.

MY ſoul is ‡ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my ſelf; I will ſpeak in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

2 I will ſay unto God, Do not condemn me; ſhew me wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou ſhouldſt oppreſs? that thou ſhouldſt deſpiſe † the work of thine hands? and ſhine upon the counſel of the wicked?

4 Haſt thou eyes of fleſh? or ſeeſt thou as man ſeeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquireſt after mine iniquity, and ſearcheſt after my ſin?

7 † Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me, and faſhioned me together round

‡ Or, *cut off while I live.* † Heb. *the labour of thine hands.* † Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.* † Heb. *took pains about me.*

Before round about; yet thou doſt de-
Chriſt, ſtroy me.
cir. 9 Remember, I beſeech thee,
1520. that thou haſt made me as the
clay, and wilt thou bring me in-
to duſt again?
*Pſalm 10 * Haſt thou not poured me
139. out as milk, and cruddled me
14, 15, like cheeſe?
16. 11 Thou haſt clothed me with
† Heb. skin and fleſh, and haſt †fenced
hedged. me with bones and ſinews.
12 Thou haſt granted me life
and favour, and thy viſitation hath
preſerved my ſpirit.
13 And theſe *things* haſt thou
hid in thine heart: I know that
this *is* with thee.
14 If I ſin, then thou markeſt
me, and thou wilt not acquit me
from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, wo unto
me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will
I not lift up my head: *I am* full of
confuſion, therefore ſee thou
mine affliction:
16 For it increaſeth: thou
hunteſt me as a fierce lion; and
again thou ſheweſt thy ſelf mar-
vellous upon me.
‡ That 17 Thou reneweſt ‡thy wit-
is, *thy* neſſes againſt me, and increaſeſt
plagues thine indignation upon me; chan-
ges and war *are* againſt me.
*Chap. 18 * Wherefore then haſt thou
3. 11. brought me forth out of the
womb? Oh that I had given up
the ghoſt, and no eye had ſeen
me!
19 I ſhould have been as though
I had not been, I ſhould have
been carried from the womb to
the grave.
* See 20 * *Are* not my days few?
Chap ceaſe *then, and* let me alone, that
7. 6. I may take comfort a little:
and 21 Before I go *whence* I ſhall not
8. 9. return, *even* to the land of dark-
neſs, and the ſhadow of death;
22 A land of darkneſs, as dark-
neſs *it ſelf, and* of the ſhadow of
death, without any order, and
where the light *is* as darkneſs.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job.* 5 *Gods wiſdom is unſearchable.* 13 *Repentance a bleſſing.*

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,
2 Should not the multitude of
words be anſwered? and ſhould
† Heb. †a man full of talk be juſtified?
a man 3 Should thy ‡ lies make men
of lips. hold their peace? and when thou
‡ Or, mockeſt, ſhall no man make thee
devices aſhamed?
4 For thou haſt ſaid, My do- Before
ctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in Chriſt,
thine eyes. cir.
5 But, O that God would ſpeak, 1520.
and open his lips againſt thee;
6 And that he would ſhew thee
the ſecrets of wiſdom, that *they*
are double to that which is! know therefore that God exac-
teth of thee *leſs* than thine iniqui-
ty *deſerveth.*
7 Canſt thou by ſearching find
out God? canſt thou find out the
Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* †as high as heaven, what † Heb.
canſt thou do? deeper than hell, *the*
what canſt thou know? *heights*
9 The meaſure thereof *is* long- *of hea-*
er than the earth, and broader *ven.*
than the ſea.
10 If he ‡ cut off, and ſhut up, ‡ Or,
or gather together, then † who *make a*
can hinder him? *change.*
11 For he knoweth vain men: † Heb.
he ſeeth wickedneſs alſo; will he *who*
not then conſider *it?* *can*
12 For †vain man would be *turn*
wiſe, though man be born *like* a *him*
wild aſſes colt. *away?*
13 If thou prepare thine heart, † Heb.
and ſtretch out thine hands to- *empty.*
wards him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine
hand, put it far away, and let
not wickedneſs dwell in thy ta- † Heb.
bernacles. *ſhall*
15 For then ſhalt thou lift up *ariſe*
thy face without ſpot, yea, thou *above*
ſhalt be ſtedfaſt, and ſhalt not fear: *the*
16 Becauſe thou ſhalt forget *noon-*
thy miſery, *and* remember *it* as *day.*
waters *that* paſs away: * Lev.
17 And *thine* age † ſhall be 26. 5.
clearer than the noon-day; thou † Heb.
ſhalt ſhine forth, thou ſhalt be as *intreat*
the morning. *thy*
18 And thou ſhalt be ſecure *face.*
becauſe there is hope; yea, thou † Heb.
ſhalt dig *about thee, and* * thou *flight*
ſhalt take thy reſt in ſafety. *ſhall*
19 Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, *periſh*
and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; *from*
yea, many ſhall †make ſuit unto *them.*
thee. *Chap.
20 But the eyes of the wicked 8. 14.
ſhall fail, and †they ſhall not e- and
ſcape, and * their hope *ſhall be* 18. 14.
as ‡the giving up of the ghoſt. ‡ Or,
a puff
of
breath.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himſelf againſt his friends:* 7 *He acknowledgeth the doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the
people, and wiſdom ſhall die
with you.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you; †I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand *is* the ‡ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 *Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days, understanding.

13 ‡ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he *shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 * He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‡ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality:* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered

---

† Heb. *an heart.*

† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*

† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

‡ Or, *life.*

† Heb. *all flesh of man.*

*Chap. 34. 3.

† Heb. *palate.*

‡ That is, *with God.*

*Isaiah 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.

† Heb. *upon.*

*Chap. 32. 9.

† Heb. *The lip of the faithful.*

‡ Or, *looseth the gird of the strong.*

† Heb. *Be silent from me.*

† Heb. *prove,* or, *argue.*

† Heb. *leadeth in.*

† Heb. *wander*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

ed *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

* Psalm 25. 7.

† Heb. *observest.*

† Heb. *roots.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The brevity of mans life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Job waiteth for his change.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.

2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 * Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not, till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 * For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

† Heb. *is weakned, or, cut off.*

* Psalm 139. 3.

† Heb. *fadeth.*

† Heb. *overflowest.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself:* 17 *He proveth the unquietness of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‡ prayer before God.

5 For *speech*

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

† Heb. *thou makest void.*

‡ Or, *speech.*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty:

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

† Heb. teacheth.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

*Rom. 11.34.

8 *Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

*1 Kin. 8.46. 2 Chr. 6.36. Chap. 14.4. Psalm 14.3. Prov. 20.9. 1 John 1.8, 10.

14 *What is man that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 *Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

*Chap. 4.13.

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

‡ Heb. *a sound of fears.*

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be ‡ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

‡ Or. *cut off.*

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

*Psalm 7 14. Isaiah 59.4.

35 *They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‡ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

‡ Or, *iniquity.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends:* 7 *His pitiful case:* 17 *His innocency.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‡ *miserable comforters *are* ye all.

‡ Or, *troubleſome.*

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?

*Chap. 13. 4.

4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

† Heb. *words of wind.*

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth me in his wrath, who

Before Christ, cir 1520.

who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

† Heb. *hath shut me up.*

11 God †hath delivered me to the ungodly and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on mine eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

† Heb. *in the high places.*

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

† Heb. are *my* scorners.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

‡ Or, *friend.*

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb *years of number.*

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‡ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

Job appealeth from men to God, &c.

‡ Or, *spirit is spent.*

MY † breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye

† Heb. *lodge.*

†continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

‡ Or, *before them.*

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people, and ‡aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‡ my members *are* as a shadow.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

‡ Or, *my thoughts*

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

† Heb. *shall add strength*

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *the possessions.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

† Heb. *near.*

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

† Heb. *cried*, or. *called.*

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

Bildad reproveth Job of presumption, &c.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

† Heb. *his soul.*

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‡ candle shall be put out with him.

‡ Or, *lamp.*

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* ‡laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

† Heb. *hidden.*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall* be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‡ went before † were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty, &c.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‡ make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‡ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, ‡ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‡ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‡ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

† Heb. *scatter him.*

† Heb. *bars.*

* Chap. 8. 14. and 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

* Prov. 2. 22.

† Heb. *They shall drive him.*

‡ Or, *lived with him.*

† Heb. *laid hold on her.*

‡ Or, *harden your selves against me.*

‡ Or, *violence.*

† Heb. *my belly.*

† Or, *the wicked.*

* Psalm 41. 9. and 55. 13, 14, 20.

† Heb. *the men of my secret.*

‡ Or, *as.*

† Heb. *Who will give,* &c.

‡ Or, *After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*

† Heb. *a stranger.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

reins be conſumed † within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, ‡ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

† Heb. *in my boſom.*

‡ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

† Heb. *my haſte is in me.*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

* Pſalm 37. 35, 36.

† Heb. *from near.*

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

† Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

‡ Or, *The poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*

10 ‡ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, ‡ the floods, the brooks of hony and butter.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

‡ Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

18 That which he laboured for, ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein.*

† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

20 * Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

* Eccl. 5. 13, 14.

† Heb. *know.*

21 ‡ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

‡ Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‡ wicked ſhall come upon him.

‡ Or, *troubleſom.*

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

Job ſheweth, that even in the judgment of man, he hath reaſon to be grieved.

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their off-ſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

13 They ſpend their days ‡ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‡ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‡ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His ‡ breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the † grave, and ſhall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth † falſhood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz ſheweth that mans goodneſs profiteth not God: 5 He accuſeth Job of divers ſins.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‡ as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou haſt taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.

10 There-

† Heb. *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *Look unto me.*
Pſa'm 17.10. and 73.3, 12. Jer. 12.1. Hab. 1.16.
† Heb. *are peace from fear.*
‡ Or, *in mirth.*
Chap. 22.17.
‡ Or, *lamp.*
† Heb *ſtealeth away.*
‡ That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.*
† Heb. *in his very perfection, or, in the ſtrength of his perfection.*
‡ Or, *milk-pails.*
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
* Prov. 16.4.
† Heb. *the day of wraths.*
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *match in the heap.*
† Heb. *tranſgreſſion.*
‡ Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good ſucceſs depend thereon?*
† Heb. *ſtripped the clothes of the naked.*
† Heb. *the man of arm.*
† Heb. *eminent, or, accepted for countenance.*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

10 Therefore ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkneſs *that* thou canſt not ſee, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are.
13 And thou ſayſt, ‡ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are a* covering to him that he ſeeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood.
17 * Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‡ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things*: but * the counſel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.
20 Whereas our ‡ ſubſtance is not cut down, but ‡ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy ſelf ‡ with him, and be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then ſhalt thou lay up gold ‡ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‡ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.
26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up: and he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.
30 ‡ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

† Heb. *the head of the ſtars.*
‡ Or, *What.*
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*
*Chap. 21. 14.
‡ Or, *to them.*
*Chap. 21. 16.
*Pſalm 107. 42.
‡ Or, *eſtate.*
‡ Or, *their excellency.*
‡ That is, *with God.*
*Chap. 8. 5, 6.
‡ Or, *on the duſt.*
‡ Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *ſilver of ſtrength*
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‡ Or, *The innocent ſhall deliver the iſland.*

CHAP. XXIII.

Job longeth to appear before God, &c.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my ſtroke is heavier than my groning.
3 O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!
4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.
6 Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *ſtrength* in me.
7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himſelf on the right *hand*, that I cannot ſee *him*.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have eſteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‡ my neceſſary *food*.
13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch things *are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

† Heb. *my hand.*
† Heb. *the way that is with me.*
† Heb. *I have hid*, or, *laid up.*
‡ Or, *my appointed portion.*
*Pſalm 115. 3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed. 17 There is a ſecret judgment for the wicked.

WHY, ſeeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not ſee his days?

2 Some

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

2 *Some* remove the * landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and ‡ feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they* have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up ‡ and no man is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to he* be in safety, whereon he resteth; *trust-* yet his eyes *are* upon their ways. *eth not*

24 They are exalted for a little his while, but † are gone and own brought low, they are † taken *life.* out of the way as all *other*, and † cut off as the tops of the ears of *are not.* corn.

25 And if *it be* not so now, *closed* who will make me a liar, and *up,* make my speech nothing worth?

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

Deut. 19.14. and 27.17.

‡ Or, *feed* them.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.*

† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

† Heb. *violently take.*

‡ Or,

† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

‡ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* * a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

* Chap. 4. 17, &c.

and 15. 14, &c.

* Psalm 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‡ and the inhabitants thereof.

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his

* Prov. 15. 11,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

† Heb. *pride.*

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job proteſteth his ſincerity, &c.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‡ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‡ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

* Matt. 16.26. * Prov. 1.28. Ezek. 8.18. John 9.31. James 4.3.

9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‡ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‡ Or, being *in the hand,* &c.

12 Behold, all ye your ſelves have ſeen *it,* why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſors, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offſpring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death: and * his widows ſhall not weep.

* Pſalm 78.64.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it,* but the juſt ſhall put *it* on, and the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 * Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

* Chap. 18.11.

21 The eaſt-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not ſpare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* ſhall clap their hands at him, and ſhall hiſs him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things:* 12 *But wiſdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is ‡ a vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it.*

‡ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‡ earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone.

‡ Or, *duſt.*

3 He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection: the ſtones of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires: and it hath ‡ duſt of gold.

‡ Or, *gold-ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‡ rock; he overturneth

‡ Or, *flint.*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

turneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † Heb. *from weeping.* † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

*Rom. 11.33, 34. † Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.* * Prov. 3.13, 14. and 8.11, 19. and 16.16. ‡ Or, *vessels of Fine gold.* ‡ Or, *Ramoth.* * Ver. 12. ‡ Or, *heaven.*

14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‡ jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‡ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‡ air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the ‡ Or, *number it.* waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the * Psalm 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. and 9. 10. lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and ‡ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour, &c.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said, Before Christ, cir. 1520.

2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:

3 When his ‡ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness: † Heb. *added to take up.* ‡ Or, *lamp.*

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl: † Heb. *with me.*

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. † Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth. † Heb. *the jaw-teeth,* or, *the grinders.*

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. † Heb. *cast.*

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand. † Heb. *opened.* † Heb. *new.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel. † Heb. *changed.*

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them

23 And

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

Jobs honour is turned into contempt.

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I,*

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‡ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

‡ Or, *dark as the night.*

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

† Heb. *yesterday night.*

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *holes.*

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

† Heb. *men of no name.*

9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

*Psalm 35.15. and 69.12.

† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

11 Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

† Heb. *my principal one.*

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease,* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it,* and dissolvest my ‡ substance.

† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

‡ Or, *misdom.*

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

† Heb. *heap.*

25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

*Psalm 35.13. Rom. 12.15.

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‡ owls.

*Psalm 102.6.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

‡ Or, *ostriches.*

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

*2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34.21. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3.

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 * Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an hainous crime, yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it is a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‡ did not one fashion us in the womb?

‡ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‡ her from my mothers womb.

‡ That is, *the widow.*

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‡ the bone.

‡ Or, *the channel-bone.*

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

† Heb. *found much.*

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

† Heb. *the light.*

† Heb. *bright.*

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

† Heb. *my palate.*

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

‡ Or, *to the way.*

30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

‡ Or, *after the manner of men.*

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, O that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

‡ Or, *behold my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.*

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‡ to the traveller.

† Heb. *weep.*

33 If I covered my transgressions ‡ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

† Heb. *the strength thereof.*

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out.*

35 O that one would hear me! ‡ behold, my desire *is, that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

‡ Or, *noisom weeds.*

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

† Heb. *from answering.*

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and ‡ cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

2 Elihu is angry: 6 He excuseth the boldness of his youth: 11 He reproveth Jobs friends: 16 His zeal.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

† Heb. *to answer.*

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

Before led, becauſe he juſtified † him-ſelf rather than God.

3 Alſo againſt his three friends was his wrath kindled, becauſe they had found no anſwer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered and ſaid, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and * the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgment.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reaſons, whilſt you ſearched out † what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‡ directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more: † they left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill, *and* anſwered no more)

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak † that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in ſo doing* my maker would ſoon take me away.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu reaſoning with Job,* 8 *excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs.*

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

9 I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumbrings upon the bed:

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtned alſo with pain

† Heb. *his ſoul.*
1 Heb. *expected Job in words.*
† Heb. *elder for days.*
† Heb. *few of days.*
† Heb. *feared.*
Chap. 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. and 2. 21.
† Heb. *underſtandings.*
† Heb. *words.*
‡ Or, *ordered his words.*
† Heb. *they removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*
† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *the ſpirit of my belly.*
† Heb. *is not opened.*
† Heb. *that I may breathe*

† Heb. *in my palate.*
Chap. 9. 35. and 13. 20. 21.
† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*
† Heb. *in mine ears.*
† Heb. *he anſwereth not.*
† Heb. *he reveleth, or, uncovereth.*
† Heb. *work.*
† Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain:*
20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † dainty meat.
21 His fleſh is conſumed away, that it cannot be ſeen, and his bones *that* were not ſeen, ſtick out.
22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.
23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‡ a ranſom.
25 His fleſh ſhall be freſher † than a childs: he ſhall return to the days of his youth.
26 He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs.
27 ‡ He looketh upon men, and *if any ſay*, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;
28 ‡ He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.
29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,
30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.
32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

* Pſalm 107. 18.
† Heb. *meat of deſire.*
‡ Or, *an atonement.*
† Heb. *Than childhood.*
‡ Or, *He ſhall look upon men, and ſay, I have ſinned, &c.*
‡ Or, *He hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.*
† Heb. *twice and thrice.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuſeth Job.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt.*

FUrthermore Elihu anſwered and ſaid,
2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth taſteth meat.
4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.
5 For Job hath ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.
6 Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

* Chap. 12. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
† Heb. *mine arrow.*

7 What man *is* like Job *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: * far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.
11 * For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?
14 * If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;
15 * All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.
16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?
18 *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much leſs to him* that * accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.
21 * For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he ſhould † enter into judgment with God.
24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

* Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. and 36. 23. Pſalm 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
* Pſalm 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12.
Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
† Heb. *all of it.*
* Pſalm 104. 29.
† Heb. *upon him.*
* Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
† Heb. *bind.*
* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
† Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty.*
* 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.
† Heb. *go.* † Heb. *without ſearching out.*

Before Christ, 1520.

works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

† Heb. cruſhed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:

† Heb. *in the place of the beholders.*

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.

† Heb. *from after him.*

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I ſee not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

† Heb. *of heart.*

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

‡ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

36 ‡ My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

No compariſon with God, &c.

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than God's?

3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit ſhall I have ‡ *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

‡ Or, by it *more than by my ſin.*

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee, and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doſt thou unto him?

* Chap. 22. 3. Pſalm 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.

* Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Iſaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou ſayſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, ‡ he hath viſited in his anger, yet ‡ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

‡ That is *God.*

‡ That is, *Job.*

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *God is juſt.* 16 *Jobs ſins hinder Gods bleſſings.* 24 *Gods works magnified.*

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee † that I have yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any: he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* † wiſdom.

† Heb. *heart.*

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‡ poor.

‡ Or, *afflicted.*

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.

* Pſalm 34. 15.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall * spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‡ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‡ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‡ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works: 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roreth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scatereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

* Chap. 21.13.

† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*

† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*

‡ Or, *sodomites.*

‡ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*

‡ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*

† Heb. *turn thee aside.*

† Heb. *the roots.*

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

† Heb. *hear in hearing.*

† Heb. *light.*

† Heb. *wings of the earth.*

* Psalm 147. 16, 17.

† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength*

† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*

† Heb. *scattering winds.*

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

† Heb. *a rod.*

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

18 Haſt thou with him ſpread out the ſky, *which is* ſtrong, *and* as a molten looking-glaſs?

19 Teach us what we ſhall ſay unto him; *for* we cannot order *our ſpeech* by reaſon of darkneſs.

20 Shall it be told him that I ſpeak? if a man ſpeak, ſurely he ſhall be ſwallowed up.

21 And now *men* ſee not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind paſſeth and cleanſeth them.

† Heb. *Cold.* 22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majeſty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of juſtice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he reſpecteth not any *that are* wiſe of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to anſwer.* 4 *God by his mighty works convinceth Job of his ignorance.*

THEN the LORD anſwered Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

2 Who *is* this that darkneth counſel by words without knowledge?

† Heb. *make me know.* 3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † anſwer thou me.

* Pſal. 104.5. Prov. 30. 4. 4 * Where waſt thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou haſt underſtanding.

† Heb. *if thou knoweſt underſtanding.* 5 Who hath laid the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt? or who hath ſtretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *ſockets.* 6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † faſtned? or who laid the corner-ſtone thereof?

7 When the morning ſtars ſang together, and all the ſons of God ſhouted for joy.

† Heb. *made to ſink.* * Pſalm 104. 9. 8 * Or *who* ſhut up the ſea with doors, when it brake forth as *if* it had iſſued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkneſs a ſwaddling-band for it

‡ Or, *eſtabliſhed my decree upon it.* † Heb. *the pride of thy waves.* 10 And ‡ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and ſet bars and doors,

11 And ſaid, Hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further: and here ſhall † thy proud waves be ſtayed.

12 Haſt thou commanded the morning ſince thy days? *and* cauſed the day-ſpring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be ſhaken out of it?

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

14 It is turned as clay *to* the ſeal, and they ſtand as a garment.

† Heb. *wings.* 15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high † arm ſhall be broken.

16 Haſt thou entred into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knoweſt it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof,

‡ Or, *to at.* 20 That thou ſhouldſt take it ‡ to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldſt know the paths of the houſe thereof?

21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entred into the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderneſs wherein *there is* no man?

27 To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

† Heb. *is taken.* 28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

‡ Or, *the ſeven ſtars.* 29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?

† Heb. *Cimah.* 30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

† Heb. *Ceſil.* ‡ Or, *the twelve ſigns.* 31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of ‡ † Pleiades, or looſe the bands of † Orion?

† Heb. *guide them.* 32 Canſt thou bring forth ‡ Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon, or canſt thou † guide Arcturus with his ſons?

33 Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canſt

Before Chriſt, cir. 1520.

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, † Here we *are*?

† Heb. *Behold us.*

36 * Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?

* Chap 32. 8. Eccles 2. 26.

37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or † who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,

† Heb. *who can cauſe to lie down.*

38 ‡ When the duſt † groweth into hardneſs and the clods cleave faſt together?

‡ Or, *when the duſt is turned into mire.*

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

† Heb. *is poured.*

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

* Pſalm 104. 21.

41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 The aſs, 9 unicorn, 13 peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich, 19 the horſe, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

† Heb. *the life.*

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when * the hinds do calve?

* Pſalm 147. 9 Matth 6. 26.

2 Canſt thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

* Pſalm 29. 9.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the † barren land his dwellings.

† Heb. *ſalt places.*

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

† Heb *of the exactor.*

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

Anno Dom. cir. 1520.

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‡ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

‡ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich.*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardned againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

† Heb. *terrors.*

21 ‡ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

‡ Or, His feet *dig.*

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the ſword.

† Heb. *the armour.*

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and * where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

* Mat. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himſelf to God. 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom.

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

*Chap. 38. 3. 7 * Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

*Pſalm 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4. 8 * Wilt thou alſo diſanul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayſt be righteous?

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?

*Pſalm 104. 1. 10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and aray thy ſelf with glory and beauty.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

‡ Or, *the elephant*, as ſome think. 15 ¶ Behold now ‡ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

‡ Or, *He ſetteth up.* 17 ‡ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

† Heb. *he oppreſſeth* 23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‡ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

‡ Or, *bore* his *Will* any *take him in his ſight*, or, *noſe with a gin.*

CHAP. XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out ‡ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

‡ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.* † Heb. which *thou drowneſt.*

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? * *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

*Pſalm 24. 1. and 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‡ with his double bridle?

‡ Or, *within.* 14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *ſtrong pieces o ſhields* 15 *His* † ſcales are his pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‡ habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boyl like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‡ who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoyceth.*
† Heb. *the fallings.*
‡ Or, *breast-plate.*
† Heb. *sharp pieces of the pot-sherd.*
‡ Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God: 7 God preferring his cause, accepteth him: 10 He blesseth Job.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‡ no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 * Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor *my self*, and repent in dust and ashes.

‡ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*
* Chap. 38. 2.

Before Christ, cir. 1520.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*.
8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you, for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.
12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job died, *being* old, and full of days.

† Heb. *his face, or, person.*
† Heb. *the face of Job.*
† Heb. *added unto the double.*

¶ The

¶ The Book of PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

BLESSED *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the †ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

* Prov. 4. 14. ‡ Or, *wicked.* * Joſh. 1. 8. Pſalm 119. 1. * Jer. 17. 8. † Heb. *fade.* * Pſalm 35. 5. Iſaiah 17. 13.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHY *do the heathen ‡rage, and the people †imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying,*

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 * He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‡vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I †ſet my king †upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‡the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou *art* my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.

8 * Ask of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 * Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiſs the Son leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

1017. * Acts 4. 25. ‡ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.* † Heb. *meditate.* * Prov. 1. 26. ‡ Or, *trouble.* † Heb *anointed.* † Heb. *upon Zion the hill of my holineſs* ‡ Or, *for a decree.* * Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5. * Pſalm 72. 8. * Rev. 2. 27. and 19. 15. * Prov. 16. 20. Iſaiah 30. 18. Jerem. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of Gods protection.

¶ A pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‡for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheekbone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

* 2 Sam 15. 16. ‡ Or, *about.* * Pſalm 4. 8. * Pſalm 27. 3. * Iſaiah 43. 11. Hoſea 13. 4.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience:* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‡chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, ‡have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and ſin not:

‡ Or, *overſeer.* ‡ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

*Pſalm 50.14. and 51.19. 5 Offer *the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

*Pſalm 3. 5. 8 *I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 Davids prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 Davids faith.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, *my King and my God: *Pſalm 130.6. for unto thee will I pray.

3 *My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

† Heb. *before thine eyes.*

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: † Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.* neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs* 6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.* 7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

‡ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.* 8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.

† Heb. *in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of them.* 9 For *there is* no ‡ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; *their throat is an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

† Heb. *wickedneſs.* 10 ‡ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‡ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for † they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

† Heb. *thou coverest over, or, protecteſt them.*

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

† Heb. *crown him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his ſickneſs: 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‡ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

‡ Or, *upon the eighth.*

O *LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure. *Pſalm 38. 1.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

5 *For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks? *Pſalm 30. 9. and 88. 11. and 115. 17. and 118. 17. Iſa. 38. 18.

6 I am weary with my groning, ‡ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

‡ Or, *every night.*

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 *Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping. *Matt. 7.23. and 25.41. Luke 13.27.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplications; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocency: 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, concerning the ‡ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

‡ Or, *buſineſs.*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me. 1062.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

† Heb. *not a deliverer.*

¶ 3 O

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‡ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 * Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing *praise* to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

God is magnified by his works, &c.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

David praiseth God: 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‡ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And * he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister

ed, &c. * Psalm 96. 13. and 98. 9.

---

*Psalm 18.20. *1 Sam 16.7. 1 Chr. 28.9. Psalm 139.1. Jerem. 11.20. and 17. 10. and 20.12.

† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*

‡ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*

* Job. 15.35. Isaiah 59.4. James 1.15.

† Heb *He hath digged a pit.*

* Psalm 9.15. and 10.2. Prov. 5.22.

* Matt. 21.16.

† Heb. *founded.*

* Job. 7.17. Psalm 144.3. Heb. 2.6.

* 1 Cor. 15.27.

† Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

1 Or, 8.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.*

† Heb. *in righteousness.*

‡ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed*

ſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

*Pſalm 37.29. and 46. 1. and 91. 2.

9 * The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: † Heb. for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

* Gen. 9. 5.

12 * When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‡ humble.

‡ Or, afflicted.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftеſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

*Pſalm 7. 16.

15 * The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth of the outrage of the wicked: 12 He prayeth for remedy.

‡ Heb. *In the pride of thy ſelf* in times of trouble?

WHY ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

the wicked he doth perſecute.

*Pſalm 7. 16. and 9. 16.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and ‡ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will

Prov. 5. 22.

† Heb. *ſouls.* ‡ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, he abhorreth the* LORD.

not ſeek *after God:* ‡ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

‡ Or, *all his thoughts*

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

are, There is *no* God.

6 He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I *ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.

*Pſalm 14. 1. and 53. 1.

7 * His mouth is full of curſing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* miſchief and ‡ vanity.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

8 He ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily ſet againſt the poor.

*Rom. 3. 14.

9 He lieth in wait † ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *deceits.* ‡ Or, *iniquity.*

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall ‡ by his ſtrong ones.

† Heb. *hide themſelves.*

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face: he will never ſee *it.*

† Heb. *in the ſecret places.*

12 Ariſe, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‡ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it.*

† Heb. *He breaketh himſelf*

14 Thou haſt ſeen *it*, for thou beholdeſt miſchief and ſpite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himſelf unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherleſs.

‡ Or, *into his ſtrong parts.*

*Pſalm 94. 7.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man:* ſeek out his wickedneſs *till* thou find none.

‡ Or, *afflicted.*

16 * The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are periſhed out of his land.

† Heb. *leaveth.*

*Pſalm 29. 10. and 145. 13. and 146. 10. Jerem. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

17 LORD, thou haſt heard the deſire of the humble: thou wilt † prepare their heart, thou wilt cauſe thine ear to hear:

‡ Or, *eſtabliſh.*

18 To judge the fatherleſs and the oppreſſed, that the man of the earth may no more ‡ oppreſs.

‡ Or, *terrifie.*

PSAL. XI.

David encourageth himſelf in God againſt his enemies, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my truſt: how ſay ye to my ſoul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

cir. 1060.

2 For

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the ſtring: † Heb. *in darkneſs.* that they may † privily ſhoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be deſtroyed, what can the righteous do?

* Hab. 2. 20. 4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his ſoul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he ſhall rain ſnares, fire and brimſtone, ‡ Or, *a burning tempeſt.* and ‡ an horrible tempeſt: *this ſhall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteouſneſs, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David craving help, 3 is comforted with Gods judgments on the wicked.

‡ Or, *upon the eighth.* ¶ To the chief muſician ‡ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

‡ Or, *Save.* † Heb. *an heart and an heart.* HELP, LORD, for the godly man ceaſeth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They ſpeak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they ſpeak.

† Heb. *great things.* 3 The LORD ſhall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that ſpeaketh † proud things.

† Heb. *are with us.* 4 Who have ſaid, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

‡ Or, *would enſnare him.* 5 For the oppreſſion of the poor, for the ſighing of the needy, now will I ariſe, (ſaith the LORD) I will ſet *him* in ſafety *from him that* ‡ puffeth at him.

* 2 Sa. 22. 31. Pſalm 18. 30. and 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. 6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* ſilver tried in a furnace of earth, purified ſeven times.

† Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.* 7 Thou ſhalt keep them, O LORD, thou ſhalt preſerve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every ſide, when † the vileſt men are exalted.

† Heb. *the vileſt of the ſons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help: 5 He boaſteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‡ chief muſician, A pſalm of David. ‡ Or, *overſeer.*

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long ſhall I take counſel in my ſoul, *having* ſorrow in my heart daily? how long ſhall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Conſider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, leſt I ſleep *the ſleep* of death;

4 Leſt mine enemy ſay, I have prevailed againſt him; *and* thoſe that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have truſted in thy mercy, my heart ſhall rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

6 I will ſing unto the LORD, becauſe he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David.

THE * fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good. * Pſalm 10. 4. and 53. 1.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, *and* ſeek God.

3 They are all gone aſide, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doth good, no not one. † Heb. *ſtinking.*

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD. * Rom. 3. 10.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous. † Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 You have ſhamed the counſel of the poor, becauſe the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad. † Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

PSAL. XV.

David deſcribeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, * who ſhall † abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in thy holy hill? * Pſalm 24. 3, &c.

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and ſpeaketh the truth in his heart. † Heb. *ſojourn.* * Iſaiah 33. 15.

‡ Or, receiveth, or, endureth.

* Exod. 22.25. Levit. 25.36. Deut. 23.19. Ezek. 18.8. and 22.12.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor ‡ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

David fleeth to God for preservation, &c.

‡ Or *A golden psalm of David.*

¶ ‡ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‡ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

‡ Or, *give gifts to another.*

* Deut. 32.9. Lam. 3.24.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

† Heb. *of my part.*

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

* Acts 2.25.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

† Heb. *dwell confidently.*

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

* Acts 2.31. and 13.35.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David craveth defence of God against his enemies: 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness.

‡ Heb. *justice.*

† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

¶ A prayer of David.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

† Heb. *be not moved.*

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

‡ Or, *that saveſt them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.*

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

† Heb. *that waste me.*

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‡ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*

† Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

† Heb. *The likeness of him (that is, of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to ravin.*

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that is* greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‡ *which is* thy sword:

† Heb. *sitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* ‡ Or, *by thy sword.*

14 ‡ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‡ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

‡ Or, *From men by thine hand.* ‡ Or, their *children are full.*

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song, in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all

* 2 Sam 22.

all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

I Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer: † Heb. my God, † my ſtrength, in whom I will truſt, my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower. *my rock.*

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

*Pſalm 116. 3. 4 * The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid. † Heb. *Belial.*

5 The ‡ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me. ‡ Or, *cords.*

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved, and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

† Heb. *by his.* 8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightneſs *that was* before him, his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‡ Or, *great waters.* ‡ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity. † Heb. *with.*

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight. † Heb. *before his eyes.*

25 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‡ ſhew thy ſelf froward. ‡ Or, *wreſtle.*

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks. ‡ Or, *lamp.*

28 For thou wilt light my ‡ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs. ‡ Or, *broken.*

29 For by thee I have ‡ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall. *Pſalm 12. 6. and 119. 140.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‡ tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him. Prov. 30. 5. ‡ Or, *refined.*

31 *For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God? *Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſalm 86. 8. Iſaiah 45. 5.

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms. ‡ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‡ thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; that † my feet did not ſlip. † Heb. *mine ankles.*

37 I have purſued mine ene-

mies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battle: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*; *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

† Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.*

43 Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people: *and* thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

† Heb. *the ſons of the ſtranger.*

44 † Aſſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me; † the ſtrangers ſhall ‡ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

‡ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

45 The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

† Heb. *lie.*

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‡ ſubdueth the people under me.

‡ Or, *deſtroyeth.*

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liſteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

† Heb. *man of violence.*

49 * Therefore will I ‡ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

* Rom. 15. 9. ‡ Or, *confeſs.*

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

The creatures ſhew Gods glory, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

* Gen. 1. 6.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech, nor language, ‡ † *where* their voice is not heard.

‡ Or, *without*

4 * ‡ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

† Heb. *their voice is heard.*

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

* Rom. 10. 18. ‡ Or, *Their rule,* or *direction.*

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ‡ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‡ converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

‡ Or, *doctrine* ‡ Or, *reſtoring.*

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true, *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. *truth.*

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, * yea, than much fine gold: * ſweeter alſo than hony, and † the hony-comb.

* Pſalm 119. 72, 127.

11 Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

Prov. 8. 19. * Pſalm 119. 103.

12 Who can underſtand *his* errors? cleanſe thou me from ſecret *faults*.

† Heb. *the dropping of hony-combs.*

13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‡ the great tranſgreſſion.

‡ Or, *much.*

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, † my ſtrength and my redeemer.

† Heb. *my rock.*

PSAL. XX.

The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

† Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.*

2 Send † thee help from the ſanctuary: and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

† Heb. *thy help.*

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. *ſupport thee.*

4 Grant thee according to thine own

† Heb. *turn to aſhes,* or, *make fat.*

own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.* † Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the King hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of success.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* † Heb. *glad-d him with joy.*

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

‡ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.*

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‡ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them. † Heb. *shoulder.*

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement:* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‡ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David. ‡ Or, *the hind of the morning.*

MY * God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roring? * Matt. 27.46. Mark 15.34. † Heb. *from my salvation.*

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent. † Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. * Matt. 27.39. † Heb. *open.*

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,* * Matt. 27.43. † Heb. *He rolled himself on the LORD*

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‡ seeing he delighted in him. ‡ Or, *if he delight in him.*

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‡ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mothers breasts. ‡ Or, *kept me in safety.*

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help. † Heb. *not a helper.*

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roring lion. † Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‡ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels. ‡ Or, *sundred.*

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked
*Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.
18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength,
*Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24. haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.
† Heb. *my only one.* † Heb. *from the hand.*
21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
*Hebr. 2. 12. 22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.
*Psalm 2. 8. and 72. 11 and 86. 9. 27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governor among the nations.
29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.
31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this.*

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

*Isaiah 40. 11. Jeremi. 23. 4. Ezekiel 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down † Heb. *pastures* in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

† Heb. *of tender grass.* † Heb. *waters of quietness.* *Psalm 3. 6. and 118. 6. † Heb. *maketh fat.* † Heb. *to length of days.*

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom:

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.
3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 * † He that hath clean hands and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‡ O Jacob. Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

1017. *Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psalm 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. * Job 38. 6. Psalm 104. 5. and 136. 6. *Psalm 15. 1. *Isaiah 33. 15, 16. † Heb. *the clean of hands.* ‡ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer: 7 He prayeth for remission of sins.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

*Psalm 22. 5. and 31 1. and 34 8. *Isaiah 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11. *Psalm 27. 11. and 86. 11. and 119. *Psalm 103. 17. and 106. 1. and 107. 1. Jerem. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.*

2 O my God, I *trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 * Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, *† thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have* been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.* * Prov. 3. 22. ‡ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.* † Heb. *bring forth.*

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 * The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‡ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. *Psalm 7. 9.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers. *Psalm 1. 1.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*

9 ‡ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men: ‡ Or, *Take not away.* † Heb. *men of blood.*

10 In whose hand *is* mischief, and their right hand is † full of bribes. † Heb. *filled with.*

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David's faith upheld, 4 by his love to God's service, 9 and by prayer.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? * the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid? * Mic. 7. 8. *Psalm 118. 6.

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell. † Heb. *approached against me.*

3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident. *Psalm 3. 6.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold

‡ Or, the delight.

behold ‡ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: † Heb. of shouting. in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me me up upon a rock.

‡ Or, My heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek. &c. † Heb. will gather me.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‡ *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

David prayeth earnestly against his enemies, &c.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

† Heb. from me.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: * lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‡ toward thy holy oracle.

‡ Or, towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

‡ Or, his strength

8 The LORD *is* ‡ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

† Heb. strength of salvations

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‡ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

‡ Or, rule.

PSAL. XXIX.

David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, &c.

¶ A psalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

† Heb. ye sons of the mighty.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‡ in the beauty of holiness.

† Heb. the honour of his name. ‡ Or, in his glorious sanctuary.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‡ many waters.

‡ Or, great waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

† Heb. in power. † Heb. in majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

* Deut. 3. 9.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

† Heb. cutteth out.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

‡ Or, to be in pain.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds ‡ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‡ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

‡ Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

David praiseth God for his deliverance, &c.

¶ A psalm *and* song, at the dedication of the house of David.

I will

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

‡ Or, *to the memorial.*

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks ‡ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

† Heb. there is a moment; in his favour *is* life: but a *moment in his anger.*

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. *in the evening.*

6 And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

† Heb. *ſinging.*

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. *ſupplication.*

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made † ſupplication.

† Heb. *ſettled ſtrength for my mountain.*

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? * ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

*Pſalm 6. 5. and 88. 11. and 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs:

‡ That is, my *tongue,* or, my *ſoul,*

12 To the end that ‡ *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

*Pſalm 22. 5. Iſaiah 49. 23.

IN * thee O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of ſtrength*

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs: therefore for thy names ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

*Luke 23. 46.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea,* my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken veſſel.

† Heb. *a veſſel that periſheth.*

13 For I have heard the ſlander of many, fear *was* on every ſide, while they took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

17 Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* ‡ let them be ſilent in the grave.

‡ Or, *let them be caſt off for the grave,*

18 Let the lying lips be put to ſilence: which ſpeak † grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

19 * O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

*Iſaiah 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

20 Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs in a ‡ ſtrong city.

‡ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes:

eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewarded the proud doer.

*Pſalm 27. 14. 24 * Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSALM XXXII.

1 Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins. 3 Confeſſion eaſeth the conſcience. 8 Gods promiſe bringeth joy.

‡ Or, *A pſalm of David giving inſtruction.* ¶ ‡ *A pſalm* of David, Maſchil. BLeſſed *is he whoſe* * tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

*Rom. 4. 7. 3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old through my roring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

*Prov. 28. 13. Iſaiah 65. 24. 1 John 1. 9. † Heb. *in a time of finding.* 6 For this ſhall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

*Pſalm 9. 9. 7 * Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

† Heb. *I will counſel thee, mine eye ſhall be upon thee.* 8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 * Be not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

*Prov. 26. 3. 10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce, ye righteous: and ſhout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs, &c.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong, play skilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: * the earth is full of the ‡ goodneſs of the LORD.

*Pſalm 119. 64. ‡ Or, *mercy.*

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth.

* Gen. 1. 6, 7. 7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depths in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in aw of him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

*Iſaiah 19. 3. † Heb. *maketh fruſtrate.* 10 * The LORD † bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Prov. 19. 21. Iſaiah 46. 10. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* 11 * The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 * Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

*Pſalm 65. 4. and 144. 15. 15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike: he conſidereth all their works.

16 There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

* Job 36. 7. Pſalm 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For

21 For our heart ſhall rejoyce in him: becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

David praiſeth God.

¶ *A pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‡ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‡ Or, *Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21.13.

I WILL bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

‡ Or, *They flowed unto him.*

5 ‡ They looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD, ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

* 1 Pet. 3.10.

12 * What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

* Job 36.7. Pſal. 33.18. 1 Pet. 3.12.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: ſeek peace and purſue it.

15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

† Heb. *to the broken of heart.*

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

† Heb. *contrite of ſpirit.*

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‡ ſhall be deſolate.

‡ Or, *ſhall be guilty.*

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

David prayeth for his own ſafety.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

PLEAD *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

* Pſal. 40.15. and 70.3.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

* Job 21.18. Pſal. 1.4. Iſaiah 29.5. Hoſ. 13.3.

5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

† Heb. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.*

6 Let their way be † dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

† Heb. *witneſſes of wrong.*

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

† Heb. *they asked me.*

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD: it ſhall rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverеſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

† Heb. *depriving.*

11 † Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

‡ Or, *afflicted.*

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I ‡ humbled my ſoul with faſting, and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

† Heb. walked.
† Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me.
† Heb. halting.

14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

† Heb. my only one.
*Psalm 40. 9, 10 and 111. 1.

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me; *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

† Heb. strong.
† Heb. falsly.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

† Heb. Ah, ah, our soul.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

† Heb. my righteousness.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

The grievous estate of the wicked.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

† Heb. to find his iniquity to hate.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth ‡ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

‡ Or, vanity.

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

*Psalm 57. 10. and 108. 4.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

† Heb. the mountains of God.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

† Heb. precious.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

† Heb. watered.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

† Heb. draw out at length.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

FRET * not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

*Prov. 23. 17. and 24. 1.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

† Heb. in truth, or, stableness.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † * Com-

† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the* LORD

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD; truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

11 * But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‡ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 * The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‡ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints; they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‡ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‡ a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſors ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to compaſſion.

¶ A pſalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For

† Heb. *Be ſilent to the* LORD

* Matth. 5. 5.

‡ Or, *practiſeth.*

* Pſalm 2. 4.

† Heb *the upright of way.*

† Heb. *the preciouſneſs of lambs.*

‡ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

† Heb. *all the day.*

‡ Or, *goings.*

‡ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me: and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burthen they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a lothſom *diſeaſe*: and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 LORD, all my deſire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and ‡ my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‡ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‡ hear, O LORD, my God.

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt otherwiſe they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They alſo that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: becauſe I follow *the thing* that good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haſte † to help me, O LORD my ſalvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

Davids care of his thoughts, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorrow was † ſtirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what *it is*: *that* I may know ‡ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: * verily every man † at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

10 Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt † his beauty to conſume away like a moth: ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength before I go hence, and be no more.

* PSAL. XL.

The benefit of confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon

† Heb. *peace*, or, *health.*

† Heb. *wried.*

‡ Heb. *is not with me.*

† Heb. *ſtroke.*

‡ Or, *my neighbours.*

‡ Or, *thee do I wait for.*

‡ Or, *anſwer.*

† Heb. *for halting.*

† Heb. *being living are ſtrong.*

† Heb. *for my help.*

* Chr. 25. 1.

† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*

† Heb. *troubled.*

‡ Or, *what time I have here.*

* Pſalm 62. 9. and 144. 4.

† Heb. *ſettled.*

† Heb. *an image.*

† Heb. *conſiſt.*

† Heb. *that which is to be deſired in him*

to melt away.

* Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Pſal. 119. 19. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*

† Heb. *a pit of noiſe.*

on a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‡ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbred.

‡ Or, none can order them unto thee.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

* Psalm 51. 16. and Isaiah 1. 11. and 66. 3. Hosea 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.

† Heb. *digged.*

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me

† Heb. *forsaketh.*

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

* Psalm 35. 4. and 70. 3.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‡ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

‡ Or, *the weak, or, sick,*

† Heb. *in the day of evil.*

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and † thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

‡ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I † have sinned against thee.

† Heb. *turn.*

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† Heb. *evil to me.*

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

† Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

* John 13. 18.

† Heb. *the man of my peace.*

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

† Heb. *magnified.*

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

1023.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple:* 5 *His trust in God.*

‡ Or, a psalm giving instruction of the sons, &c.

¶ To the chief musician. ‡ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the heart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Heb.

2 My *braye h*

2 My ſoul thirſteth for God, for the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

*Pſalm 80. 5. 3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things*, I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the houſe of God; with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

† Heb. *bowed down.* 5 Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet ‡ praiſe him *for* the help of his countenance.

‡ Or, *give thanks.*

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‡ the hill Mizar.

‡ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*

7 Deep calleth unto deep, at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

‡ Or, *the little hill.*

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindneſs in the day-time, and in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

‡ Or, *killing.*

10 *As* with a ‡ ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who* is the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God.

1023. JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ‡ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

‡ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

3 O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

*Pſalm 42. 5, 11. 5 * Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of preſent evils.

To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

3 For they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we puſh down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

6 For I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 In God we boaſt all the day long: and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.

† Heb. *as ſheep of meat.* 11 Thou haſt given us † like ſheep *appointed* for meat: and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. *without riches.* 12 Thou ſelleſt thy people † for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

*Pſalm 79. 4. 13 * Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us.

* Jer. 24. 9. 14 * Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen, a ſhaking of the head among the people.

15 My

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‡ ſteps declined from thy way. ‡ Or, goings.

19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the ſhadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god:

21 Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

*Rom. 8. 36. 22 * Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

23 Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O LORD? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face? *and* forgetteſt our affliction, and our oppreſſion?

25 For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Ariſe † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies ſake. † Heb. *a help for us.*

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majeſty and grace of Chriſts kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, ‡ Maſchil. A ſong of loves. ‡ Or, *of inſtruction.*

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. † Heb. *boileth,* or. *bubbleth up.*

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *moſt* mighty: with thy glory and thy majeſty.

† Heb. *proſper thou, ride thou.* 4 And in thy majeſty † ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth and meekneſs, *and* righteouſneſs: and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee. *Hebr. 1. 8.

6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.

7 Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* caſſia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; forget alſo thine own people, and thy fathers houſe.

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people ſhall intreat † thy favour. † Heb. *thy face.*

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoycing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the kings palace.

16 In ſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, whom thou mayſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The churches confidence in God:* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief muſician ‡ for the ſons of Korah, A ſong upon Alamoth. ‡ Or, *of.*

GOD *is* our refuge and ſtrength, a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of the ſea. † Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*

3 *Though* the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

5 God

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. *when the morning appeareth.*

† Heb. *an high place for us.*

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, *of.*

O Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‡ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‡ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

‡ Or, *every one that hath understanding.*

‡ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, *of.*

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‡ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.*

‡ Or, *raise up.*

PSAL. XLIX.

An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection on God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, *of.*

HEAR this, all *ye* people, give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 * I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth,

* Psalm 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.

wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places †to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

‡ Or, *strength*

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

‡ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‡ beauty shall consume ‡ in the grave, from their dwelling.

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‡ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

‡ Or, *hell.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 * For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

* Job 27.19.

† Heb. *in his life.*

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. *The soul shall go.*

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church.
5 His order to gather saints.

¶ A psalm ‡ of Asaph.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

* Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10.14. Job 41.11. Psalm 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10.26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

* Rom. 2. 21, 22.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

† Heb. *Thou sendest.*

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth

dereth his conversation aright, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, 6 and for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

1034. *2 Sam 12. 1, and 11. 2.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: * that thou mightst be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

*Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. warm me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

*Levit. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‡ a right spirit within me.

‡ Or, a constant spirit.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

† Heb bloods.

14 Deliver me from † bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

‡ Or, that I should give it.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‡ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

*Isaiah 57. 15. and 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

*1 Sam 22. 9.

WHY boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‡ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‡ Or, and the deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. beat thee down.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his ‡ wickedness.

‡ Or, substance.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth a natural mans corruption: 4 He convinceth the wicked.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

*Psalm 10. 4. and 14. 1, &c.

THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable

minable iniquity: *there is* none
*Rom. 3. 10. that doth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

† Heb. they feared a fear. 5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. Who will give salvations, &c. 6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaineth of the Ziphims:* 4 *He promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

*1 Sam. 23. 19. and 26. 1. SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. those that observe me. 5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against the treachery and wickedness of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

2023. GIVE ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off: *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. a man according to my rank.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. Who sweetned counsel.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‡ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‡ Or, the grave.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

‡ Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‡ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him;

† Heb. him: † he hath broken his covenant.

he hath profaned.

21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oyl, yet were they drawn swords.

*Psalm 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

22 * Cast thy ‡ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

‡ Or, gift.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men ‡ shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* ‡ Heb. *shall not half their days.*

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his words, complaineth of his enemies,* &c.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‡ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

‡ Or, *a golden psalm of David.*

*1 Sam 21. 11.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

† Heb. *Mine observers.*

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing to God, complains of his dangerous case: 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief musician ‡ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‡ Or, *destroy not.*

*1 Sam 22. 1.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven and save me † *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

‡ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

*Psalm 7. 16. and 9. 15.

7 * My heart is ‡ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

*Psalm 108. 1, &c.

8 Awake up, my glory, awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

‡ Or, *prepared.*

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

*Psalm 36. 5. and 108. 4.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgments, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief musician. ‡ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‡ Or, *Destroy not, a golden psalm of David.*

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do

do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 Their poiſon *is* † like the poiſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf ‡ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‡ charming never ſo wiſely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. from the belly.

† Heb. according to the likeneſs.

‡ Or, aſp.

‡ Or, be the charmer never ſo cunning.

† Heb. as living as wrath.

† Heb. fruit of the, &c.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David praying to be delivered from his enemies,* 8 *truſteth in God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‡ Altaſchith, Michtam of David: * when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſors. Selah.

‡ Or, Deſtroy not, a golden pſalm of David.

* 1 Sam 19 11.

† Heb. ſet me on high.

† Heb. to meet me.

6 They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ſwords *are* in their lips; for * who *(ſay they)* doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let me ſee *my deſire* upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‡ and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

* Pſalm 10. 11.

† Heb. my high place.

† Heb. mine obſervers.

† Heb. to eat.

‡ Or, if they be not ſatisfied, then they will ſtay all night.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining of judgment,* 4 *prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhan-eduth, ‡ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

O God, * thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt † ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thy ſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

‡ Or, a golden pſalm

* 2 Sam 8. 3, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3. cir. 1040.

* Pſalm 44. 9.

† Heb. broken.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people

ple hard things: thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

*Pſalm 108.6, &c.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

‡ Or, triumph thou over me: (by an irony)

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, ‡ triumph thou becauſe of me.

† Heb. city of ſtrength

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

*Pſalm 44.9. and 108. 11

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* * hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

† Heb. ſalvation.

12 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is* that ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

David fleeth to God upon his former experience.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A pſalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

‡ Or, * make my refuge.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will truſt ‡ in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

† Heb. Thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given me the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth which may preſerve him.

† Heb. as generation and generation.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

TRuly ‡ my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation. 1048. ‡ Or, only.

2 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; I ſhall not be greatly moved. † Heb. *is ſilent.*

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence. † Heb. *high place.*

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah. † Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved. ‡ Or, *alike.*

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God. ‡ Or, *ſtrength*

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‡ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‡ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou rendreſt to every man according to his work.

* Job 34.11, Prov. 24.12. Jerem. 32.19. Ezek. 7.27. Matth. 16.27. Rom. 2.6. 2 Cor. 5.10. Epheſ. 6.8. Coloſ. 3.25. 1 Peter 1.17. Revel. 22.12.

PSAL. LXIII.

David thirſteth for God, &c.

¶ A pſalm of David, when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is: † Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.*

2 To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 Becauſe thy loving kindneſs *is* better than life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My

5 My soul shall be satisfied as † Heb. *with* † marrow and fatness; and *fatness.* my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help: therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

† Heb. *They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.*

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

David complaineth of his enemies, &c.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

• Psalm 11. 2. 3 • Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words;

‡ Or, *speech.* † Heb. *to hide snares.* 4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

‡ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.* † Heb. *a search searched.* 5 They encourage themselves in an evil ‡ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities, ‡ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

† Heb. *their wound shall be.* 7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

David praiseth God for his grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

† Heb. *is silent.* PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. *Words, or, matters of iniquities.* 3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

‡ Or, *to sing.* 5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

‡ Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire rain.* 6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‡ to rejoyce.

‡ Or, *thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.* † Heb. *thou dissolvest it.* † Heb. *the year of thy goodness.* 9 Thou visitest the earth, and ‡ waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‡ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.* 11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his works, 8 to bless him.

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalm

† Heb. *all the earth.* MAKE a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou* in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‡ † submit themselves unto thee.

‡ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

† Heb. *lie.*

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

† Heb. *putteth.*

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into

† Heb. *moist.*

a † wealthy *place.*

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

† Heb. *opened.*

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

† Heb. *marrow.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me.*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me:* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

† Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

† Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

A prayer at the removing of the ark, &c.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LET * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.

* Num. 10.35.

† Heb. *from his face.*

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

† Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.*

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

† Heb. *in a house.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

† Heb. *shake out.*

† Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, God, hast prepared

prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of thoſe that publiſhed *it*.

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings ‡ in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan, an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, *even* thouſands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 * Thou haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Bleſſed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But God ſhall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The Lord ſaid, I will bring again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the ſea:

23 That thy foot may be ‡ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‡ from the fountain of Iſrael.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‡ *and* their counſel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‡ the company of ſpearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‡ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the Lord. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‡ clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe

† Heb. *army.*
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
‡ Or, *for her, ſhe was.*
‡ Or, even *many thouſands.*
* Eph. 4. 8.
† Heb. *in the man.*
‡ Or, *red.*
‡ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Iſrael.*
‡ Or, with *their company.*
‡ Or, *the beaſt of the reeds.*
‡ Or, *he ſcatteth.*
† Heb. *give.*
‡ Or, *heavens.*
† Heb. *the mire of depth.*
† Heb. *depths of waters.*
† Heb. *guiltineſs.*

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.

*John 1. 17. *Rom. 15. 3. 9 *For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; *and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastned* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and *I was* the †Heb. *drunkards of strong drink.* song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: †Heb. *make haste to hear me.* † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

†Heb. *to lament with me.* 20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for *Matt 27. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29. comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, *and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 *Let their table become a *Rom. 11. 9. snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

†Heb. *their palace.* 23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

†Heb. *let there not be a dweller.* 24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* let † none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. *thy wounded.*

27 Add ‡ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

‡ Or. *punishment of iniquity.*

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‡ humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

‡ Or. *meek.*

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David desireth the destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, *O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

* Psal. 40. 13, &c.

† Heb. *to my help.*

2 *Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that *Psal. 35. 4. and 71. 13. desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth

eth for himself, against his enemies.

1023. * Psal. 31. 1. IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* 3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

† Heb. *watch, or, observe.* 10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take *him*, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb. *thine arm.*

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.* 22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

David shews the goodness of his, and Christs kingdom.

¶ *A psalm* ‡ for Solomon. ‡ Or, *of.*

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son. 1015.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

† Heb. *till there be no moon.*

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to † Heb. one *shall give.* him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

† Heb. *shall be.* 17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and † Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.* *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever; and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

David sheweth the occasion of his temptation, &c.

‡ Or, *A psalm for Asaph.* ¶ ‡ A psalm of Asaph.

‡ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

‡ Or, *Yet.* 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-† Heb. *nigh slipt.*

† Heb. *clean of heart.* 3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

* Job 21.7. Psalm 37.1. 4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

Jerem. 12.1. 5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. *fat.* 6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence

† Heb. covereth them *as* a garment.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.* 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

† Heb. *with* 8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: † Heb. *they speak loftily.*

† Heb. *they put the thoughts of the heart*

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastned every morning. † Heb. *my chastisement was.*

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me. † Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee. † Heb. *I knew not.*

23 Nevertheless, *I am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand. † Heb. *with thee.*

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. † Heb. *rock.*

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

‡ Or, *A psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

PSAL. LXXIV.

David complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.

¶ † Maschil of Asaph.

O God,

O God, why haſt thou caſt *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ſmoke againſt the ſheep of thy paſture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou haſt purchaſed of old: the ‡ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou haſt redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou haſt dwelt.

‡ Or, *tribe.*

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual deſolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the ſanctuary.

4 Thine enemies rore in the midſt of thy congregations: they ſet up their enſigns *for* ſigns.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. *They have ſent thy ſanctuary into the fire.*

7 † They have caſt fire into thy ſanctuary, they have defiled *by caſting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They ſaid in their hearts, Let us † deſtroy them together: they have burnt up all the ſynagogues of God in the land.

† Heb. *break.*

9 We ſee not our ſigns, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth.

*Exod. 14.21. † Heb. *break.* ‡ Or, *whales.*

13 * Thou didſt † divide the ſea by thy ſtrength: thou brakeſt the heads of the ‡ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs.

*Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20.11. * Joſh. 3.13. † Heb. *rivers of ſtrength* † Heb. *made them.*

15 * Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou drieſdt up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine: thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun.

17 Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth: thou haſt † made ſummer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee, † increaſeth continually.

† Heb. *aſcendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God:* 2 *He promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‡ Al-taſchith, A pſalm *or* ſong ‡ of Aſaph.

‡ Or, *Deſtroy not.*

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

‡ Or, *for Aſaph.*

2 ‡ When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

‡ Or, *When I ſhall take a ſet time.*

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

† Heb. *deſert.*

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

A declaration of God's majeſty in the church, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong ‡ of Aſaph.

‡ Or, *for Aſaph.*

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.
3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.
5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

† Heb. *to fear.*

PSAL. LXXVII.

The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‡ of Asaph.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.
20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

† Heb. *my hand.*

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*

* Exod 14. 19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation to learn Gods law. 9 Gods wrath against the disobedient.

¶ ‡ Maschil of Asaph.

‡ Or, A psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, * that they should make them known to their children.
6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children;

* Pſal. 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35.

* Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7.

7 That

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* †carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

*Exod. 14. 21. 13 * He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through, and he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

*Exod. 14. 21. and 14. 24. 14 * In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

*Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Pſalm 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4. 15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their luſt.

*Num. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.* 19 * Yea, they ſpake againſt God; they ſaid, Can God †furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

*Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 20 * Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

*Exod. 16. 14. John 6. 31. † Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* 22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 ‡ Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 He cauſed an eaſt-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth-wind.

† Heb. *to go.*

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and † feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

*Num. 11. 33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and † ſmote down the ‡ choſen *men* of Iſrael.

† Heb. *made to bow.* ‡ Or, *young men.*

32 For all this they ſinned ſtill: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were but* fleſh, a wind that paſſeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‡ provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?

‡ Or, *rebel againſt him.*

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‡ from the enemy.

‡ Or, *from affliction.*

43 How he had † wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

† Heb. *ſet.*

44 * And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

*Exod. 7. 20.

45 * He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and * frogs which deſtroyed them,

*Exod. 8. 14. *Exod. 8. 6.

46 * He

*Exod. 10. 13. 46 *He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

*Exod. 9, 23. † Heb. killed. 47 *He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with ‡ frost.

‡ Or, great hail-stones 48 † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to ‡ hot thunder-bolts.

† Heb. He shut up. 49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

‡ Or, lightnings. 50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‡ their life over to the pestilence.

† Heb. He weighed a path. 51 * And smote all the firstborn in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

‡ Or, their beasts to the murrain, Exod. 9. 3. 52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

*Exod. 12. 29. 53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea *† overwhelmed their enemies.

*Exod. 14. 27. and 15. 10. † Heb. covered 54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

* Josh. 13. 7. 55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and *divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

*Deut. 32. 21. 58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

*1 Sam. 11. 60 *So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

† Heb. praised. 63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

† Heb. founded.

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

*1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

71 † From following the ewes great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

† Heb. from after.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided him by the skilfulness of his hands.

*2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.

PSAL. LXXIX.

Jerusalems desolation lamented.

A psalm ‡ of Asaph.

‡ Or, for Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

*Psalm 44. 14. 4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

*Psalm 89. 46. 5 *How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

*Jer. 10. 25. 6 *Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

*Isaiah 64. 9. ‡ Or, the iniquities of them that were before us. 8 * O remember not against us ‡ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let

let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

† Heb. *vengeance.*

† Heb. *thine arm.*

† Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

11 Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of † thy power: † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours ſeven-fold into their boſom, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

David complaineth of the churches miſery.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A pſalm ‡ of Aſaph.

‡ Or, *for Aſaph.*

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock, thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, ſhine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

† Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*

3 Turn us again, O God: and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O Lord God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. *wilt thou ſmoke.*

5 Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man, *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O Lord God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

An exhortation to praiſe God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, *A pſalm* ‡ of Aſaph.

‡ Or, *for Aſaph.*

SING aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

4 For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‡ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

‡ Or. *againſt.*

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. *paſſed away.*

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‡ Meribah. Selah.

* Exod. 17. 6.

‡ Or, *Striſe.*

8 Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

* Acts 14. 16.

10 I *am* the Lord thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

‡ Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts,* or, *imagination.*

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Iſrael would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‡ unto their

their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

‡ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lied.* † Heb *with the fat of wheat.*

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‡ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with hony out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exherted the judges, 8 prayeth God to judge.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

¶ A psalm ‡ of Asaph.

GOD standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

* Deut. 1. 17. † Heb. *Judge.*

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

* Prov. 24. 11. † Heb. *moved.* * John 10. 34.

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 * I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

¶ A song, *or* psalm ‡ of Asaph.

KEEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

† Heb. *heart.*

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

† Heb *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*

9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

* Judg. 7. 22. * Judg. 4. 15, 24. * Judg. 7. 25. * Judg. 8. 21.

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

The prophet longeth for the communion of the sanctuary.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, *of.* 1023.

HOW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

‡ Or, *of mulberry trees, make him a well,* &c. † Heb. *covereth.* ‡ Or, *from company to company.*

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‡ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‡ from strength to strength,

ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

† Heb. *I would chooſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.*

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

*Pſalm 34. 9, 10.

12 O LORD of hoſts, * bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

*Pſalm 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

David prayeth for the continuance of Gods mercies.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm ‡ for the ſons of Korah.

‡ Or, *of.*

LORD, thou haſt been ‡ favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.

‡ Or, *well pleaſed.*

2 * Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

*Pſalm 32. 1.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‡ thou haſt turned *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

‡ Or, *thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD: and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met *together*: righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*.

11 Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth: and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good: and our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

13 Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him: and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

David ſtrengthneth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion.

¶ ‡ A prayer of David.

‡ Or, *A prayer, being a pſalm of David.*

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul, for I *am* † holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

‡ Or, *one whom thou favoureſt.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‡ daily.

‡ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 * For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

* Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

*Deut. 3. 24.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made, ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O LORD: and ſhall glorifie thy name.

*Deut. 6. 4. and 32. 39. Iſaiah 37. 16. and 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Epheſ. 4. 6.

10 For thou *art* great, and doſt wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

*Pſalm 25. 4. and 119. 33.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‡ hell.

‡ Or, *grave.*

14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.

† Heb. *terrible*

15 * But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious: long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

*Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſalm 103. 8. and 130. 4. and 145. 8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

The nature and glory of the church of God.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong ‡ for the ſons of Korah.

‡ Or, of.

1 HIS foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‡ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‡ Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‡ Or, of.

‡ Or, A pſalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‡ from thy hand.

‡ Or, by thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me; and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: I *am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrors, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‡ daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

‡ Or, all the day.

18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant.

¶ ‡ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‡ Or, A pſalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.

I WILL ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen; I have * ſworn unto David my ſervant.

* 2 Sam 7 11, &c.

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken ‡ Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou

‡ Or, Egypt.

thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies
† Heb. *with the arm of thy ſtrength* † with thy ſtrong arm.
11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.
12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.
* Gen. 1. 1 Pſalm 24. 1. and 50. 12.
13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.
† Heb. *an arm with might.*
14 Juſtice and judgment *are* the ‡ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.
‡ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*
15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the * joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
*Num. 10. 6.
16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.
‡ Or, *our ſhield is of the LORD and our king is of the holy one of Iſrael.*
18 For ‡ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Iſrael *is* our king.
19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to the holy one, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.
20 * I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.
*1 Sam 16. 12.
21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.
22 The enemy ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.
25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.
27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born, higher than the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.
29 His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments;
31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:
† Heb. *profane my ſtatutes.*
32 Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.
33 Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs † will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs † to fail.
† Heb. *I will not*
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
make void from him.
35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, † that I will not lie unto David.
† Heb. *to lie.*
36 * His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne as the ſun before me.
† Heb. *if I lie.* *2 Sam 7. 16.
37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.
Luke 1. 33.
38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.
John 12. 34.
39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.
40 Thou haſt broken down all his hedges, thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruin.
41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battle.
44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground.
† Heb. *brightneſs.*
45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortned: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou * ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?
*2 Sam 7. 15.
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach

proach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD: wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

Moses setteth forth God's providence.

‡Or, A prayer being a psalm of Moses.

¶ ‡ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our † dwelling-place in all generations.

† Heb. in generation and generation.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.

*2 Pet. 3. 8.

4 * For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday, ‡ when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

‡ Or, when he hath passed by them.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which ‡ groweth up.

‡ Or, is changed.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

† Heb. turned away.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‡ as a tale that is told.

‡ Or, as a meditation.

10 † The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

† Heb. As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may † apply our hearts unto wisdom.

† Heb. cause to come.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly:* 3 *Their safety.*

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

† Heb. lodge.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He* is my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisom pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 Nor for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befal thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

* Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‡ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

‡ Or, asp.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

† Heb. length of days.

16 With † long life will I satisfie

tisfie him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

PSAL. XCII.

God to be praiſed for his works.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt High:

2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every night;

† Heb. *in the nights.*

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; ‡ upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

‡ Or, *upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.*

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts † are very deep.

† Heb. *Higgaion.*

6 A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

7 When the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh: *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh: all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered.

10 But my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oyl.

11 Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

* Hoſ. 14. 5.

12 * The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm-tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age: they ſhall be fat, and † flouriſhing:

† Heb. *green.*

15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of Chriſts kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majeſty, the LORD is clothed with ſtrength *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: the world alſo is ſtabliſhed, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed † of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.

† Heb. *from then.*

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the ſea.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

The prophet calling for juſtice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † ſhew thy ſelf.

† Heb. *God of revenges.*

2 Lift up thy ſelf, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

† Heb. *ſhine forth.*

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* ſhall they utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

7 * Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee: neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

* Pſalm 10. 11, 13.

8 Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 * He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

* Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?*

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

* 1 Cor. 3. 20.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart † ſhall follow it.

† Heb. ſhall be after it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt

against the evil doers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had ‡ almost dwelt in silence.

‡ Or, quickly.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and goodness.

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

† Heb. prevent his face.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

† Heb. In Whose. ‡ Or, the heights of the hills are his.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‡ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

† Heb. Whose the sea is.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O Come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

*Hebr. 3. 7. and 4. 7.

8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, *and as in* the day of temptation in the wilderness;

*Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. † Heb. contention,

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

† Heb. if they enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 For his kingdom.

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

*1 Chr. 16. 23.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen; his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

† Heb. of his name.

9 O worship the LORD ‡ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

‡ Or, in the glorious sanctuary.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

*Psalm 93. 1. and 97. 1.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea rore, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

The majesty of Gods kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof*

† Heb. many, or, great isles.

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: * righteousness and judgment *are* the ‡ habitation of his throne.

*Psalm 89. 14. ‡ Or, establishment.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

*Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. *Hebr. 1. 6.

7 *Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: *worſhip him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

*Pſalm 34. 14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

10 Ye that love the LORD, *hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

‡ Or, *to the memorial.*

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‡at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews, 4 and Gentiles to praiſe God.

¶ A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

*Iſaiah 52. 10. ‡ Or, *revealed.*

2 *The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he ‡openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

*Pſalm 96. 13.

9 Before the LORD; *for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet ſetting forth Gods kingdom, 5 exhorteth all to worſhip God.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

† Heb. *ſtagger.*

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtool: *for* ‡ he *is* holy.

‡ Or, *it is holy.*

6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 3 for his greatneſs, 4 and for his power.

¶ A pſalm of ‡ praiſe.

‡ Or, *thankſgiving.*

MAKE a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‡ and not we our ſelves; *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

‡ Or, *and his we are.*

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk

within my houſe with a perfect heart.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon.*

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‡ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

‡ Or, *perfect in the way.*

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

† Heb. *ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.*

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

The prophet in his prayer greatly complaineth, &c.

‡ Or, *for.*

¶ A prayer ‡ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

‡ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke.*

3 For my days are conſumed ‡ like ſmoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

‡ Or, *fleſh.*

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groning, my bones cleave to my ‡ skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

*Iſaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10.

11 * My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth; and I am withered like graſs.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

† Heb. *the children of death.*

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

† Heb. *afflicted.*

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

*Hebr. 1. 10.

25 * Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

† Heb. *ſtand.*

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy, &c.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities:

quities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *ſo that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

*Exod. 36.6,7. Num. 14.18. Deut. 5 10. Neh. 9.17. Pſalm 86.15. Jerem. 32.18.

8 *The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and †plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

† Heb. *great of mercy.*

11 For †as the heaven is high above the earth: *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt: *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* duſt.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as graſs: as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

† Heb. *it is not.*

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and †it is gone; and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him: and his righteouſneſs unto children's children:

*Deut. 7. 9.

18 *To ſuch as keep his covenant; and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

† Heb. *mighty in ſtrength*

20 Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, †that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts, *ye* miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

PSAL. CIV.

A meditation upon the mighty power, and wonderful providence of God, &c.

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

2 Who covereſt *thy ſelf* with light, as *with* a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

*Hebr. 1. 7.

4 *Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.

† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſes.*

5 †*Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredſt it *with* the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

‡ Or, *The mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.*

8 ‡They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

† Heb. *Who ſenderh.*

10 †He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* †run among the hills.

† Heb. *walk.*

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes †quench their thirſt.

† Heb. *break.*

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* †ſing among the branches.

† Heb. *give a voice.*

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

*Judg 9. 13.

† Heb. *to make his face ſhine with oyl*, or, *more than oyl.*

15 And *wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* †oyl to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

† Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the*

19 He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein †all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth*.

21 The young lions rore after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.

† Heb. *formed.*

27 * Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

* Pſalm 145. 15.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.

† Heb. *Shall be.*

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God.
9 Gods providence over Abraham.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

* 1 Chr. 16. 8. Iſaiah 12. 4.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 * Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac:

* Gen. 17. 2. and 22. 16, &c. and 26. 3. and 28. 13. and 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

* Gen. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread.

17 He ſent a man before them, *even* Joſeph who *was* ſold for a ſervant.

* Gen. 37. 28.

18 * Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

* Gen. 39. 20. † Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 * The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

* Gen. 41. 14.

21 * He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

* Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *poſſeſſion.*

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

23 * Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham.

* Gen. 46. 6.

24 And he increaſed his people greatly; and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

* Exod. 1. 8, &c.

25 * He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

* Exod. 3. 10.

26 * He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

* Exod. 7. 9.

27 * They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

† Heb. *words of his ſigns.*

28 * He

*Exod. 10.22. 28 *He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and they rebelled not againſt his word.

*Exod. 7.20. 29 *He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

*Exod. 8.6. 30 *Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

*Exod. 8.17, 24. 31 *He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

*Exod. 9.23. 32 *†He gave them hail for rain: † Heb. *and* flaming fire in their land.

He gave their rain hail. 33 He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.

*Exod. 10.4. 34 *He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

*Exod. 12.29. 36 *He ſmote alſo all the firſtborn in their land, the chief of all their ſtrength.

*Exod. 12.35. 37 *He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

*Exod. 12.33. 38 *Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

*Exod. 13.21. 39 *He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

*Exod. 16.12, &c. 40 *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

*Exod. 17.6. Num. 20.11. 1 Cor. 10.4. 41 *He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with †gladneſs: † Heb. *ſinging.*

*Deut. 6.10, 11. Joſhua 3.17. 44 *And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God, &c.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.* *Pſalm 107.1. and 118.1. and 136.1. † PRAISE ye the LORD, O * give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doth righteouſneſs at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation:

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoyce in the gladneſs of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have ſinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, *but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea. *Exod. 14.11, 12.

8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his names ſake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them:* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. *Exod. 1.27. and 15.5.

11 *And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left. *Exod. 14.31. and 15.1.

12 *Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe. *Exod. 15.24. and 17.2.

13 *† They ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel: † Heb. *They made haſte, they forgat.*

14 *But †luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert. *Num. 11.4. 1 Cor. 10.6. † Heb. *luſted a luſt.*

15 *And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul. *Num. 11.31.

16 *They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD. *Num. 16.1, &c.

17 *The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram. *Num 16.31. Deut. 11.6.

18 *And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked. *Num. 16.35, 46.

19 *They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image. *Exod. 32.4.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs. *Exod. 32.10.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 *Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes

Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*,

† Heb. *a land of deſire.*
24 Yea, they deſpiſed † the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:

*Num. 14. 2.
25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

† Heb. *To make them fall.*
27 † To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

*Num. 25. 3.
28 * They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

*Num. 25. 7.
30 * Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and ſo the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.

*Num. 20. 12.
32 * They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

*Deut. 7. 2.
34 They did not deſtroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

*Judg. 1. 21.
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they ſerved their idols: which were a ſnare unto them.

37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

*Judg. 2. 16.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

‡ Or, *impoveriſhed*, or, *weakned.*
42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were ‡ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheleſs, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

*Deut. 30. 3.
45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 Save us O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *Gods manifold providence to be obſerved,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* &c.

*Psalm 106. 1, and 118. 1. and 136. 1.
O * GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt and from the weſt, from the north and † from the ſouth.

† Heb. *from the ſea.*
4 They wandred in the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.

10 Such as ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:

11 Becauſe they rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned the counſel of the moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

14 He brought them out of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

15 Oh

15 Oh that men would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of braſs, and cut the bars of iron in ſunder.

17 Fools, becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 * Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

20 He ſent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters:

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

29 He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the water-ſprings into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

35 * He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

38 He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe.

39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‡ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.

41 * Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‡ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 * The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoyce; and all * iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God, &c.

A ſong *or* pſalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‡ clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand, and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt

† Heb. *ſinging.*

† Heb. *maketh to ſtand.*

† Heb. *all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.*

† Heb. *ſaltneſs.*

* Iſaiah 41. 18.

* Job 23. 20.

* Job 12. 21.

‡ Or, *void place.*

* 1 Sam 2. 8. Pſalm 113. 7, 8.

‡ Or, *after.*

* Job 22. 19.

* Job 5. 16.

‡ Or, *skies.*

* Pſalm 60. 5.

haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

David complaineth of his ſlanderous enemies, &c.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.*

† Heb. *have opened themſelves.*

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‡ Satan ſtand at his right hand.

‡ Or, *An adverſary.*

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become ſin.

† Heb. *go out guilty,* or, *wicked.*

8 Let his days be few, *and* * let another take his ‡ office.

* Acts 1. 20.

‡ Or, *charge.*

9 Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

13 Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Becauſe that he remembred not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment: ſo let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† Heb. *within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the ſhadow, when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

24 My knees are weak through faſting: and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, haſt done it.

28 Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed: but let thy ſervant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame: and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.

† Heb. *from the*

31 For he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* from thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

judges ſoul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 prieſthood, 5 conqueſt, 7 and paſſion of Chriſt.

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE * LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

* Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13.

2 The LORD ſhall ſend the rod of thy ſtrength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *ſhall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holineſs ‡ from the womb

‡ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou ſhalt have,* &c.

womb of the morning: thou haſt the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath ſworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand ſhall ſtrike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He ſhall judge among the heathen, he ſhall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he ſhall wound the heads over ‡ many countries.

7 He ſhall drink of the brook in the way: therefore ſhall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

The pſalmiſt inciteth to praiſe God.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praiſe the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the aſſembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his commandments *are* ſure.

8 They † ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightneſs.

9 He ſent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: ‡ a good underſtanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praiſe endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

Godlineſs hath the promiſes of the life to come.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Bleſſed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

5 A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † diſcretion.

6 Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

7 He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not be afraid, until he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

9 * He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and melt away: the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

An exhortation to praiſe God, &c.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

2 * Bleſſed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame, the LORDS name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 * He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep houſe, *and to be a* joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation to fear God in his church, &c.

WHEN * Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob from a people of ſtrange language;

2 Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

*Exod. 14.21. *Joſh. 3.13. 3 *The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled; *Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob.

*Exod. 17.6. Num. 20.11. 8 *Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

God is truly glorious, and idols are vanity, &c.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, *Where *is* now their God?

*Pſalm 42.10. and 79.10. 3 *But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

*Pſalm 135.6. 4 *Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

*Pſalm 135. 15. 5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bleſs *us*, he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall and great.

† Heb. *with.* 14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* bleſſed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

18 *But we will bleſs the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

*Dan. 2.20.

PSAL. CXVI.

David profeſſeth his love and duty to God, &c.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. *in my days.*

3 *The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

*Pſalm 18.5, 6.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

† Heb. *found me.*

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 *I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

*2 Cor. 4.13.

11 I ſaid in my haſte, *All men *are* liars.

*Rom. 3.4.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people.

15 Precious in the ſight of the LORD, *is* the death of his ſaints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I *am* thy ſervant, I *am* thy ſervant, *and* the ſon of thy handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people;

19 In

19 In the courts of the LORDS houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

*Rom. 15.11. O * Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

God is to be praiſed for his mercy.

*1 Chr. 16.8. Pſalm 106.1. and 107.1. and 136.1. O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *out of diſtreſs.* 5 I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and ſet me* in a large place.

*Pſalm 56.4, 11. Hebr. 13.6. † Heb. *for me.* 6 * The LORD *is* † on my ſide, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to truſt in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

*Pſalm 146.3. 9 * *It is* better to truſt in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the † Heb. *cut them off.* LORD will I † deſtroy them.

11 They compaſſed me about, yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name † Heb. *cut down.* of the LORD I will † deſtroy them.

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

*Exod. 15.2. Iſaiah 12.2. 14 * The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I ſhall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chaſtned me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go in to them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous ſhall enter.

21 I will praiſe thee, for thou haſt heard me, and art become my ſalvation.

*Matt. 21.42. Mark 12.10. Luke 20.17. Acts 4.11. 1 Peter 2.4. 22 * The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed, is become the head *ſtone* of the corner.

† Heb. *This is from the LORD* 23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

*Matt. 21.9. 26 * Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us light; bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‡ Or. *perfect, or, ſincere.* BLeſſed *are* the ‡ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

3 They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

6 Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned † thy righteous judg- † Heb. *judgments of thy righteouſneſs.* ments.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith ſhall a young man

man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *Reveal.* 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth; hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that *are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.* 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellers.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, * Psalm 25. 4. and 27. 11. and 86. 11. and thou heardest me: * teach me thy statutes.

† Heb. *drop-peth.* 28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe *it* with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way. † Heb. *Make to pass.*

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.

42 ‡ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. ‡ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts. † Heb. *at large.*

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judg-

ments

ments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. *face.* 58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‡ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‡ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

*Pſalm 19.10. Prov. 8. 11. 72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

† Heb. *to comfort me.* 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. *faithfulneſs.* 86 All thy commandments are † faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs; ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

† Heb. *ſtandeth.* 92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delight, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for

for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment is exceeding broad.

M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! *it is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

*Psalm 19.10. † Heb. *palate.*

103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* than hony to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

N U N.

‡ Or, *candle.*

105 Thy word *is a* † lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do *I* not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

† Heb. *to do.*

S A M E C H.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.

*Matt. 7. 23. 115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.

† Heb. *causest to cease.*

119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross; therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

*Psalm 19.10. Prov. 8. 11.

127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

† Heb. *according to the custom towards those,* &c.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine

mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Heb. righteouſneſs.

139 * My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

† Heb. faithfulneſs.

140 Thy word *is* † very pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

*Pſalm 69. 9. John 2. 17.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

† Heb. *cut me off.*

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

† Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

† Heb. *found me.*

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me, ‡ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

‡ Or, *that I may keep.*

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

‡ Or, *Many.*

156 ‡ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

† Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.*

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies, for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and thy law is my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt Doeg: 5 Complaineth of being among the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN

1058. IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the
‡ Or, LORD, and he heard me.
What 2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD,
ſhall from lying lips, *and* from a de-
the de- ceitful tongue.
ceitful 3 ‡ What ſhall be given unto
tongue thee? or what ſhall be † done un-
give un- to thee, thou falſe tongue?
to thee? 4 ‡ Sharp arrows of the mighty,
or, with coals of juniper.
what 5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn
ſhall it in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the
profit tents of Kedar.
thee? 6 My ſoul hath long dwelt
† Heb. with him that hateth peace.
added. 7 I ‡ *am* for peace: but when
‡ Or, I ſpeak, they *are* for war.
It is as *the ſharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.* ‡ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of thoſe who truſt in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‡ Or, ‡ I Will lift up mine eyes unto
Shall I the hills from whence com-
lift up eth my help.
mine 2 * My help *cometh* from the
eyes to LORD, which made heaven and
the earth.
hills? 3 He will not ſuffer thy foot
whence to be moved: he that keepeth
ſhould thee will not ſlumber.
my help 4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael,
come? ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.
Pſalm 5 The LORD *is* thy keeper:
124. 8. the LORD *is* thy ſhade upon
thy right hand.
6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee
by day; nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD ſhall preſerve
thee from all evil: he ſhall pre-
ſerve thy ſoul.
8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy
going out, and thy coming in,
from this time forth, and even
for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 Davids joy for the church, 6 and prayer for the peace thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto
me, Let us go into the houſe
of the LORD.
2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within
thy gates, O Jeruſalem.
3 Jeruſalem is builded as a ci-
ty, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the
tribes of the LORD, unto the teſti-
mony of Iſrael, to give thanks un-
to the name of the LORD.
† Heb. 5 For there † are ſet thrones
do ſit. of judgment: the thrones of the
houſe of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jeru-
ſalem: they ſhall proſper that
love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

The godly profeſs their confidence in God, &c.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes,
O thou that dwelleſt in
the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants
look unto the hand of their maſ-
ters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden
unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo
our eyes *wait* upon the LORD
our God, until that he have
mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O
LORD, have mercy upon us:
for we are exceedingly filled
with contempt.
4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe
that are at eaſe, *and* with the
contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of Degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD
who was on our ſide, now
may Iſrael ſay:
2 If *it had not been* the LORD
who was on our ſide, when men
roſe up againſt us:
3 Then they had ſwallowed
us up quick, when their wrath
was kindled againſt us.
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had
gone over our ſoul.
5 Then the proud waters had
gone over our ſoul.
6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who
hath not given us *as a* prey to
their teeth.
7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird
out of the ſnare of the fowlers;
the ſnare is broken, and we are
eſcaped.
8 * Our help *is* in the name of *Pſalm
the LORD, who made heaven 121. 2.
and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THEY that truſt in the LORD
ſhall be as mount Zion, *which*
cannot be removed, *but* abideth
for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† Heb. *wickedneſs.* 3 For the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

The church celebrateth her incredible return out of captivity.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD

† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.* † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‡ joy.

‡ Or, *ſinging.* 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‡ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

The virtue of Gods bleſſing.

‡ Or, *of Solomon.* ¶ A ſong of degrees ‡ for Solomon.

† Heb. *that are builders of it in it.* EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.* 3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

‡ Or, *ſhall ſubdue,* as Pſal. 18. 37. or, *deſtroy.* 4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ‡ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

An exhortation to praiſe God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‡ Or, *Much.* MAny a time have they † afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer, 5 and patience.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

OUT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldſt mark iniquities: O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that thou mayſt be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morn-

‡ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

morning: ‡ *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

David profeſſeth his humility, &c.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. *walk.*

† Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my ſelf as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul is even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

† Heb. *From now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

Davids care of the ark: & His prayer.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. *habitations.*

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his footſtool.

*Num. 10.35. 2 Chr. 6. 41.

8 *Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

*2 Sam 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

11 The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

† Heb. *thy belly.*

12 If thy children will keep my covenant, and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 I will † abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

† Heb. *ſurely.*

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 *There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‡ lamp for mine anointed.

*Luke 1. 69.

‡ Or, *candle.*

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Heb. *even together.*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the ſkirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion; for there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bleſs God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BEhold, bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* ſervants of the LORD, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‡ *in the* ſanctuary: and bleſs the LORD.

‡ Or, *in holineſs.*

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bleſs thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praiſe God.

PRAISE ye the LORD, praiſe ye the name of the LORD, praiſe *him*, O ye ſervants of the LORD.

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

3 Praiſe ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name, for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, *and* in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 * He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend

* Jer. 10. 13.

ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

Exod. 12.29. 8 * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, †both of man and beast.

† Heb. *from man unto beast.*

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 * Who smote great nations, * Num. 21.24, 25,26, 34,35. and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

* Josh. 12. 7. 12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

* Psalm 115.4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.11. 16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

* Psalm 106.1. and 107.1. and 118.1. O * give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 1. 5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy

* Gen. 1. 9. *endureth* for ever.

Jerem. 10.12. 6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1. 14.

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. † Heb. *for the rulings*

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *by day.*

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 12.29.

11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 13.17.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14.21, 22.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14.28. † Heb. *shaked off.*

16 * To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 15.22.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Deut. 29. 7.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Psalm 135.

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. 10.11. * Num.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Num. 21.23. 21.33.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Josh. 12. 1.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The Jews constancy in captivity.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept when we remembred Zion. † Heb. *the words of a song.*

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † wasted us, † Heb. *laid us on heaps,*

us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

† Heb. *land of a stranger.*

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

† Heb. *the head of my joy.*

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her* cunning.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

*Obad. 10. &c.

† Heb. *Make bare.* † Heb *washed.*

7 Remember, O LORD, *the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raze *it*, raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

† Heb *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.* *Isaiah 13. 16.

† Heb. *the rock*

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and *dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

David praiseth God for the truth of his word, &c.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

*Psalm 119. 46.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, *before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, &c.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

‡ Or, *winnowest.*

3 Thou ‡ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

† Heb. *way of man,* Or, *grief.*

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

*Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.

8 * If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

* Job. 26. 6. Hebr. 4. 13.

12 Yea, * the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

† Heb. *darkneth not.* † Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

† Heb. *greatly.*

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

‡ Or, *strength* or, *body.*

15 My ‡ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

† Heb. *all of them.*

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‡ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

‡ Or, what *days they should be fashioned.*

17 * How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

*Psalm 40. 5.

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly,

wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try *me*, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

† Heb. *way of pain, or, grief.*

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul, 8 and againſt Doeg.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preſerve me from the † violent man.

† Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpned their tongues like a ſerpent; * adders poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

Pſalm 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

Or, *let them not be exalted.*

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‡ *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

† Heb. *a man of tongue.* Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.*

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not † ‡ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, &c.

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening ſacrifice.

† Heb. *directed.*

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

‡ Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me, let not their precious oyl break my head, &c.*

5 ‡ Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

† Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.*

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal † eſcape.

† Heb. *paſs over.*

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‡ Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

‡ Or, *A pſalm of David giving inſtruction.*

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

‡ Or, *look on the right hand and ſee.*

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

† Heb. *periſhed from me.*

4 ‡ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, *but there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my ſoul.

† Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my

my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

Davids prayer and complaint, &c.

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for * in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‡ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs in the morning, for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

David bleſſeth God for his mercy.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‡ My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, *what is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 * Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains and they ſhall ſmoke.

6 * Caſt forth lightning and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of ſtrange children:

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‡ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children; whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-ſtones, † poliſhed *after the* ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands, and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 * Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

David praiſeth God for his fame.

¶ Davids *pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee, and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great

‡ Or, *for I am become like, &c.*

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

† Heb. *my rock.*

* 2 Sam 2. 35.

* Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Galat. 2. 16.

† Heb. *to the war, &c.*

* 2 Sam 22. 2, 3, 40.

‡ Or, *My mercy.*

* Job 7. 17. Pſalm 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.

* Job 14. 2. Pſalm 30. 5.

* Pſalm 18. 13, 14.

† Heb. *hands.*

‡ Or, *victory.*

† Heb. *cut.*

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

† Heb. *able to bear burdens,* or, *loaden* with fleſh.

* Pſalm 33. 12 and 65. 4.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

† Heb. *and of his greatneſs there is no ſearch.*

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

† Heb. *declare it.*

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

*Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Pſalm 86. 5, 15. and 103. 8.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the ſons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

‡ Or, *look unto thee.*

15 The eyes of all ‡ wait upon thee, and thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‡ holy in all his works.

‡ Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

The pſalmiſt voweth praiſes to God.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 While I live, will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing *praiſes* unto my God, while I have any being.

3 * Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no ‡ help.

*Pſalm 118. 8, 9.

‡ Or, *ſalvation.*

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts periſh.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppreſſed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looſeth the priſoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiſeth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 * The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

*Exod. 15. 18.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy.

PRAISE ye the LORD: for *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; for *it is* pleaſant, *and* praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jeruſalem: he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

† Heb. *griefs.*

4 He telleth the number of the ſtars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his underſtanding *is* infinite.

† Heb. *of his underſtanding there is no number.*

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving: ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 * He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

* Job. 38. 41. Pſalm 104. 27, 28.

10 He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem: praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.* 14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat.

15 He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

† Heb. *fat of wheat.* 16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

† Heb. *his words.* 19 He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael.

20 He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree, which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beaſts and all cattle, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. *birds of wing.* 11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

† Heb. *exalted.*

14 He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. † Heb. *Hallelujah.* Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

2 Let Iſrael rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praiſe his name ‡ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

‡ Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged ſword in their hand;

† Heb. *in their throat.*

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 * To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,*
3 *with all kind of inſtruments.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. † Heb. *Hallelujah.* Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‡ trumpet: praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

‡ Or, *cornet.*

4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and ‡ dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments, and organs.

‡ Or, *pipe.*

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God,* &c.

Before Christ, written cir. 1000.

THE proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgment, and † equity;

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give ſubtility to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‡ diſcretion.

‡ Or, *adviſement.*

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

‡ Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.*

6 To underſtand a proverb and ‡ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

* Job. 28..28 Plain 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‡ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

‡ Or, *the principal part.*

8 My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

† Heb. *an adding.*

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

*Iſaiah 59. 5. Rom. 3. 15.

14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

† Heb. *in the eyes of*

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

every thing that hath a wing.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

† Heb. *Wiſdoms,* that is, *excellent wiſdom*

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

*Chap. 8. 1.

20 ¶ † * Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying,*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Iſaiah 65. 12. and 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.

24 ¶ * Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

* Job. 27. 9. Iſaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. and 14. 12. Micah 3. 4.

28 * Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

‡ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.*

32 For the ‡ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But whoſo hearkneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children,* 10 *and ſafety from evil company,* &c.

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding;

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding:

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

4 * If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures:

* Mat. 13. 44. *1 Kin. 3. 9.

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 * For the LORD giveth wiſdom:

James 1. 5.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

dom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things,

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayst walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‡ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.*

MY son, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 * So shalt thou find favour, and ‡ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‡ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 * When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confi-

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

* 1 Chr. 28. 9.
* Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *watering*, or, *moistning.*
* Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c.
Luke 14. 13.
* Deut. 28. 8.
* Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*
* Job 26. 15, &c. Psalm 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.
‡ Or, *prepared.*
* Psalm 37. 24. and 91. 11, 12.

* Chap. 5. 3. and 7. 5.
* Psalm 37. 29.
* Job 18. 17. Psalm 104. 35.
‡ Or, *plucked up.*
* Deut. 8. 1. and 30. 16.
† Heb. *years of life.*
* Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8.
* Psalm 111. 10.
‡ Or, *good success.*

Before confidence, and shall keep thy Christ, foot from being taken.

cir. 1000. 27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

‡ Or, *Practise no evil.*

29 ‡ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

*Psalm 37. 1.

† Heb. *a man of violence*

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

*Psalm 25. 14.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

* Mal. 2. 2.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked:

* Jam 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

Solomon sheweth what instruction he had of his parents, &c.

HEAR, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

*1 Chr. 29. 1.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

*1 Chr. 28. 9.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

*Chap. 1. 9.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

‡ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‡ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

*Psalm 91. 11, 12.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

*Psalm 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

† Heb. *meditcine.*

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words: incline thine ear unto my sayings.

† Heb. *above all keeping.*

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

† Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

‡ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‡ let all thy ways be established.

27 * Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

*Deut. 5. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom: 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot, &c.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding,

2 That thou mayst regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

*Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 24.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an hony-comb, and her † mouth *is* smoother than oyl.

† Heb. *palate.*

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

*Chap. 7.27. 5 *Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldst ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Lest strangers be filled with † Heb. *thy strength* † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

† Heb. *water thee.* † Heb. *err thou always in her love.* 19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleasant roe, let her breasts †satisfie thee at all times and † be thou ravisht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

* Job 31.4. and 34.21. Chap. 15.3. Jerem. 16.17. and 32.19. † Heb. *sin.* 21 * For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he ponderеth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness, &c.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger, Before Christ, cir. 1000.

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, ‡and make sure thy friend. ‡ Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? *Chap. 24.33.

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

11 * So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. *Chap. 13.4. and 20.4.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord. † Heb. *casteth forth.*

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him: † Heb. *of his soul.*

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, † Heb. *Haughty eyes.*

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief, *Rom. 3.15.

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ * My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother. *Chap. 1.8.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 * For

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

23 * For the commandment *is* a ‡ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‡ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A perswasion to familiarity with wisdom.* 10 *The cunning of an whore.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 * Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works, with* fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‡ the day appointed.

21 With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 * Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

† Heb. *the sons.*

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

* Chap. 9. 13.

† Heb. *she strengthned her face, and said.*

† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*

† Heb. *in his hand.*

‡ Or, *the new-moon.*

† Heb. *suddenly.*

* Chap. 2. 18. and 5. 5.

* Psalm 19. 8. and 119. 105.

‡ Or, *candle.*

* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5.

‡ Or, *of the strange tongue.*

* Mat. 5. 28.

† Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a mans wife.*

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*

* Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18.

Chap. 3. 3.

* Chap. 5. 3.

CHAP. VIII.

The fame and evidence of wiſdom.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

1 DOTH not * wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

*Chap. 1.20.

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the ſons of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth, and wickedneſs *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs, *there is* nothing † froward or perverſe in them.

† Heb. *wreathed.*

9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 * For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.

* Job 28.15. Pſalm 19 10. Chap. 3. 15. and 16.16.

12 I wiſdom dwell with ‡ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

‡ Or, *ſubtilty.*

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counſel *is* mine, and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding, I have ſtrength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and thoſe that ſeek me early ſhall find me.

*Chap. 3.16.

18 * Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteouſneſs.

*Chap. 3.14.

19 * My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver.

‡ Or, *walk.*

20 ‡ I lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me, to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures.

22 The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

23 I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were ſettled; before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‡ fields, nor ‡ the higheſt part of the duſt of the world.

‡ Or, *open places.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he ſet ‡ a compaſs upon the face of the depth:

‡ Or, *the chief part.*

28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above: when he ſtrengthned the fountains of the deep:

‡ Or, *a circle.*

29 * When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

* Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38.10, 11. Pſalm 104.9.

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the ſons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways.

*Pſalm 119.1, 2. and 128 2.

33 Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not.

34 Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.

Luke 11.28.

35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhall † obtain favour of the LORD.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

36 But he that ſinneth againſt me, wrongeth his own ſoul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

The diſcipline and doctrine of wiſdom, &c.

WIſdom hath built her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beaſts, ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.

† Heb. *her killing.*

3 She hath ſent forth her maidens, ſhe crieth upon the higheſt places of the city.

4 Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

5 Come

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man*, *getteth* himself a blot.

*Matt. 7.6. 8 *Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

*Job 28.28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 1.7. 10 *The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 * For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

*Chap. 10.27. 12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

*Chap. 7.11. 13 ¶ *A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat, in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

† Heb. *of secrecies.* 18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. *A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

*Chap. 15.20. *Chap. 11.4. 2 * Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

*Psalm 37.25. ‡ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.* 3 *The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‡ the substance of the wicked.

*Chap. 12.24. 4 *He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.

Before Christ, cir. 1000. 6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

* Ver. 11. 7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

*Psalm 112.6. † Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‡ Or, *shall be beaten.* 8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‡ shall fall.

*Psalm 23.4. *Chap. 6.13. ‡ Or, *shall be beaten.* 9 *He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

*Chap. 13.14. *1 Cor 13.4. 1 Pet. 4.8. † Heb. *heart.* 10 *He that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‡ shall fall.

*Chap. 18.11. 11 *The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

*Chap. 18.11. 15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‡ erreth.

‡ Or, *causeth to err.* 18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

† Heb. *of heart.* 22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

*Chap. 14.9. 23 * *It is* as a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as

as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but the * expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 * The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* † frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A * † Falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 * The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall † direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but * tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wiſdom, deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 * Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

15 He that is ſurety for a ſtranger, † ſhall ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth † ſuretiſhip, is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwine's ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 * † The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth, ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 He that truſteth in his riches, ſhall fall: but * the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 * Behold, the righteous ſhall

* Chap. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
* Job 8. 13. and 11. 20. Pſalm 112. 10.
* Pſalm 37. 22. and 125. 1.
† Heb. *frowardneſſes.*
* Levit. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Chap. 16. 11. and 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect ſtone.*
* Chap. 15. 33. and 16. 18. and 18. 12.
* Chap. 13. 6.
* Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.
† Heb. *ſubtiſie.*
* Chap. 5. 22.
* Chap. 21. 18.
* Job 8. 13.
† Heb. *deſtitute of heart.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

† Heb. *He that walketh being a tale-bearer.*
* 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.
† Heb. *ſhall be ſore broken.*
† Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike hands.*
† Heb. *departeth from.*
* 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *The ſoul of bleſſing.*
* Pſalm 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15, 16. and 10. 2. and 57. 6.
* Pſalm 1. 3. and 92. 12, &c. Jerem. 17. 8.
† Heb. *taketh.*
* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* bruiſh.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is as* rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

† Heb. *perverſe of heart.*

9 *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the ‡ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‡ Or, *bowels.*

11 He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons, is* void of underſtanding.

‡ Or, *the foreſt.*

12 The wicked deſireth ‡ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

† Heb, *The ſnare of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips.*

13 † The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands ſhall be rendred unto him.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counſel, *is* wiſe.

16 A fools wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

† Heb. *in that day.*

17 *He that* ſpeaketh truth, ſheweth forth righteouſneſs, but a falſe witneſs deceit.

18 There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellers of peace *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ‡ ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

‡ Or, *deceitful.*

25 Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‡ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

‡ Or, *abundant.*

27 The ſlothful *man* roſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſors *ſhall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

4 The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothſom, and cometh to ſhame.

6 Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † the ſinner.

† Heb. *ſin.*

7 There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranſom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‡ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‡ shall be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be* to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repaid.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chastneth him betimes.

25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with *her* hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: * but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 * Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be * filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but

Before Christ, cir. 1000

* Exod. 20.16. and 23.1. Chap. 6.19. and 12.17. * Chap. 8.9.

† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*

* Chap. 10.23.

* Chap. 10.25.

* Chap. 1.31.

* Chap. 19.7. † Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.* * Psalm 112.9.

* Job 18.6. and 21.17. ‡ Or, *candle.* * Chap. 10.2. and 20.22. † Heb. *with the hand.* ‡ Or, *shall be in peace.* * Chap. 14.27. * Chap. 12.23. and 15.2. † Heb. *spreadeth.* † Heb. *shall be broken.* * Job 27.17. * Chap. 22.11. * Chap. 22.15. * Psalm 34.10. and 37.3.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

*Verse 5.

25 * A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and *his* children shall have a place of refuge.

*Chap. 13. 14.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that*

† Heb. *short of spirit.*

is † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

*Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a

† Heb. *to nations.*

nation: but sin *is a* reproach † to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

*Chap. 25. 15.

A * soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth

*Verse 28. Chap. 12. 23. and 13. 16.

knowledge aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

† Heb. *belcheth*, or, *bubbleth.*

4 † A wholsom tongue *is a* tree of life: but perverseness therein *is a* breach in the spirit.

* Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.

5 * A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.*

*Chap. 10. 1.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

*Chap. 21. 27. Isaiah 1. 11. and 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. and 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

10 † Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shall die.

† Or, *instruction.*

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

* Job 26. 6. *Chap. 17. 22.

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

*Psalm 37. 19. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

16 * Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

*Chap. 17. 1.

17 * Better *is a* dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

*Chap. 26. 21. and 29. 22.

18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he *that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

*Chap. 10. 1.

20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

*Chap. 10. 23.

21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

† Heb. *void of heart.*

22 * Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

*Chap. 11. 14.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it?*

† Heb. *in his season.*

*Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

*Chap. 12. 7. and 14. 11.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the

*Chap. 6. 18.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‡ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‡ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and * before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE * ‡ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth † transgresseth not in judgment.

11 * A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and * his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‡ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 * Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an hony-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger,

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

*Chap. 19. 12.
*Chap. 8. 17.
*Chap. 11. 2. and 18. 12.
‡ Or, *He that understandeth a matter*
*Psalm 2. 12. and 34. 8. and 125. 1. Isaiah 30. 18. Jerem. 17. 7.
*Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
*Chap. 14. 12.
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *a man of Belial.*
*Chap. 6. 14. 19. and 15. 18. and 26. 21. and 29. 22.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*

*Verse 9. Chap. 19. 21. and 20. 24. Jerem. 10. 23.
‡ Or, *dispositions.*
*Chap. 21. 2.
*Psalm 37. 5. and 55. 22. Matth. 6. 25 Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.* Job 21. 30.
*Chap. 6. 17. and 8. 13.
† Heb. *transgresseth not in judgment.*
*Psalm 37. 16. Chap. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the stones.*

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

is better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

*Chap. 15.17.

‡ Or, *good cheer.*

BEtter *is* * a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than a houſe full of ‡ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

* Pſal. 26. 2. Chap. 27.21. Jerem. 17.10. Mal. 3. 3.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

*Chap. 14.31. † Heb. *held innocent.* * Pſal. 127.3. and 128.3. † Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

*Chap. 18.16. † Heb. *a lip of excellency.* † Heb. *a lip of lying.* *Chap. 10.12. ‡ Or, *procureth.* ‡ Or, *A reproof aweth more a wiſe man than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.* *Rom. 12.17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‡ ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‡ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo * rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 * A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‡ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 * Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A fooliſh ſon *is a* grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and a* man of underſtanding is of ‡ an excellent ſpirit.

28 * Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed a* man of underſtanding.

*Chap. 15.13. and 12.25. ‡ Or, *to a medicine.* * Eccl. 2. 14. and 8. 1. *Chap. 10. 1. and 15.20. and 19.13. * Jam. 1. 19. ‡ Or, *a cool ſpirit.* * Job 13. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

‡ Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf.*

‡ THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, *seeketh* and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

*Exod 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſaiah 5. 23. * Chap. 18. 24. * Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23. *Chap. 20. 5.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

tention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 * The words of a ‡ tale-bearer *are* ‡as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that †anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 * A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth * roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: *and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter * *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet, ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 * A falſe witneſs ſhall not be † unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wiſdom, loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding ſhall find good.

9 * A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſs * for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‡ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs.

13 * A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father: * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall * ſuffer hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways, ſhall die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‡ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare ‡ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

*Chap. 14.20. *Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19.16. Chap. 6. 19. and 21.28. † Heb. *held innocent.* † Heb. *a man of gifts.* *Chap. 14.20. † Heb. *an heart.* *Verſe 5. *Chap. 30.22. Eccleſ. 10.6,7. *Chap. 14.29. ‡ Or, *prudence.* *Chap. 16.14. 15.and 20. 2. and 28.15. *Chap. 10. 1. and 15.20. and 17.21, 25. *Chap. 21. 9. and 27.15. *Chap. 18.22. *Chap. 10. 4. and 20.13. *Luke 11.28.

* Matt. 10. 42. and 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. ‡ Or, *his deed.* * Chap. 13. 24. and 23. 13. ‡ Or, *to his deſtruction*, or, *to cauſe him to die.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

Before deliver *him*, yet thou muſt † do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayſt be wiſe in thy latter end.

† Heb. *add.*

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

* Job 23. 13.

22 The deſire of a man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

Pſalm 33. 10, 11.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it*, ſhall abide ſatisfied: he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

Chap. 16. 1, 9. Iſaiah 46. 10.

24 * A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

*Chap. 15. 19. and 26. 13, 15.

25 * Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple † will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

*Chap. 21. 11. † Heb. *will be cunning*

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction, *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

† Heb. *A witneſs of Belial.*

29 Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 * The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger, ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

*Chap. 16. 14. and 19. 12.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 * The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the ‡ cold; *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

*Chap. 10. 4. ‡ Or, *winter.*

5 * Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

*Chap. 8. 4.

6 Moſt men will proclaim every one his own ‡ goodneſs: but a faithful man who can find?

‡ Or, *bounty.*

7 *The* juſt man walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* bleſſed after him.

*Pſalm 112. 2.

8 A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgment, ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin?

* 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſalm 51. 5. Eccles 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

* Deut. 25. 13, &c. Chap. 11. 1.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: and with good advice make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‡ flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his ‡ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the ‡ candle of the LORD, ſearching

* 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſalm 51. 5. Eccles 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. * Deut. 25. 13, &c. Chap. 11. 1. and 16. 11. † Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.* * Exod. 4. 11. Pſalm 94. 9. * Chap. 12. 11. and 19. 15. * Chap. 27. 13. * Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *Bread of lying, or, falſhood.* * Chap. 15. 22. * Chap. 11. 13. ‡ Or, *enticeth.* * Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4. ‡ Or, *candle.* * Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. and 24. 29. Rom. 2. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. * Ver. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit.* * Pſalm 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23. * Pſalm 101. 5, &c. Ver. 8. ‡ Or, *lamp.*

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

ing all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men is their strength: and * the beauty of old men is the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

* Psalm 101. 1. 1 Chr. 29. 14. * Chap. 16. 31. † Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

CHAP. XXI.

* Chap. 16. 2. * 1 Sam 15. 22. Chap. 25. 8. Isaiah 1. 11. Hosea 6. 6. Micah 7. 7, 8. * Chap. 6. 17. † Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.* ‡ Or, *the light of the wicked.* * Chap. 10. 2, and 13. 11. † Heb. *saw them,* Or, *dwell with them.* * Chap. 19 13. and 25. 24. and 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.* † Heb. *an house of society.* * James 4. 5. † Heb *is not favoured.* * Chap. 19. 25. * Matth. 18. 30. &c. * Chap. 17. 8. and 18. 16.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondreth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgment, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‡ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‡ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressor for the upright.

19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 * A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 * † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright he ‡ directeth his way.

30 * *There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 * The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but * ‡ safety *is* of the LORD.

Before Christ, cir. 1000. ‡ Or, *sport.* * Chap. 11. 8. * Verse 9. † Heb. *in the land of the desert.* * Eccles 9. 14, &c. * Chap. 12. 13. and 18. 21. † Heb. *in the wrath of pride.* * Chap. 13. 4. * Psalm 112. 9. * Psalm 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Isaiah 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. *in wickedness.* * Chap. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *A witness of lies.* ‡ Or, *considereth.* * Jer. 9. 23. * Psalm 33. 17.

* Psalm 3. 8. ‡ Or, *victory.*

CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‡ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

* Eccl. 7. 1. ‡ Or, *favour*

2 * The *is better than,* &c.

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed.

4 * ‡ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his ſoul, ſhall be far from them.

6 ‡ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

8 * He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: ‡ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 * ‡ He that hath a bountiful eye, ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 * Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‡ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‡ the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 * The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 * The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs is bound in the heart of a child, *but* * the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‡ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightſt anſwer the words of truth ‡ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: * neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‡ land-mark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 * Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel which thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old ‡ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

11 * For their redeemer is mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Ap-

Before Chriſt, cir. 1000.

‡ Or, *to thoſe that ſend thee.*

*Zeph. 7. 10.

* Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11.

*Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15.

*Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10.

‡ Or, *bound.*

† Heb. *obſcure men.*

*1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

† Heb. *Wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to fly upon?*

*Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.

‡ Or, *bound.*

* Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

and 5. 3. and 7. 5. and 23. 27. * Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. and 23. 13. and 29. 15, 17. † Heb. *in thy belly.* ‡ Or, *truſt thou alſo.*

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 *Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

*Chap. 13. 24.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

and 19. 18. and 22. 15.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce,

‡ or, *even I* will rejoyce.

‡ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.

*Psalm 37. 1. and 73. 3.

17 *Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

Chap. 3. 31. and 24. 1.

18 *For surely there is an ‡ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

*Chap. 24. 14.

20 * Be not amongst winebibbers; amongst riotous eaters † of flesh.

‡ Or, *reward.*

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

*Rom. 13. 13. Ephes. 5. 18.

22 *Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

† Heb. *of their flesh.*

23 Buy the truth and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

*Chap. 1. 18.

24 *The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *child*, shall have joy of him.

*Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

*Chap. 22. 14.

27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

*Chap. 7. 12.

28 * She also lieth in wait ‡ as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

‡ Or, *as a robber.*

29 *Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions?

*Isaiah 5. 11.

who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it self aright.

4 Or, *a cockatrice.*

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‡ an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

† Heb. *I knew it not.*

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou *envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

*Psalm 37. 1, &c. and 73. 3.

2 *For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

Chap. 23. 17.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established:

Verse 19.

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

*Psalm 10. 7.

5 A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

† Heb. *is in strength*

6 * For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

* Heb. *strength with might.*

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

*Chap. 11. 14. and

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

and 20. 18.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

† Heb. *narrow.*

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

*Psalm 82. 4.

11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

* Job 24. 11. Psalm 62. 12. Jerem. 32. 19.

12 If thou sayst, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every* man * according to his works?

Rom. 2. 6. Revel. 22. 12.

† Heb. *upon*

13 My son, eat thou hony, because *it is* good; and the hony-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

*Psalm 19. 10. and 119. 103.

14 * So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, * then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

*Chap. 23. 18.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-place.

16 * For

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

16 * For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again:* but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‡ Fret not thy self because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*, * the ‡ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with them † that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also belong to the wise. * *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 * He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 * *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

Before Christ, cir. 700.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*.

7 * For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‡ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken, *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found hony? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‡ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 * A man

* Job 5. 19. Psalm 24. 19. and 37. 24. * Job 31. 29. Psalm 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.* *Psalm 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. ‡ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.* * Job 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. ‡ Or, *lamp.* † Heb. *changers.* *Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. and 28. 21. John 7. 24. *Chap. 17. 15. Isaiah 5. 23. † Heb. *a blessing of goods.* † Heb. *that answereth right words.* * Chap. 20. 22. † Heb. *set my heart.* * Chap. 6. 9, &c. † Heb. *a man of shield.*

* Chap. 20. 8. † Heb. *Set not out thy glory.* *Luke 14. 10. *Matt. 5. 25. and 18. 15. ‡ Or, *discover not the secret of another.* † Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.* *Chap. 13. 17. † Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.* * Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. and 16. 14. ‡ Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.* † Heb. *full of thee.*

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

18 *A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, is* a maul, *and a sword, and a sharp* arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much hony: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 He that hath no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Observations about fools, 13 and sluggards, 17 and contentious busy bodies.

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit; so a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there is* no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP.

Before Christ, cir. 1000.

‡ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

‡ Or, *The north-wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

‡ Or, *wisdom.*

† Heb. *are lifted up.*

‡ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

‡ Or, *violence.*

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

‡ Or, *wise.*

† Heb. *curse causeless shall not come.*

‡ Or, *wisdom.*

† Heb. *are silent.*

‡ Or, *is known.* † Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.* ‡ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*

Of

* Jam. 4. 13, &c. † Heb. *to morrow-day.* † Heb. *heaviness,* † Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger overflowing.* ‡ Or, *jealousie.*

* Psal. 141. 5. ‡ Or, *earnest,* or, *querulous.* † Heb. *treadeth down.*

* Jer. 6. 7. † Heb. *from the coast of the south.*

* Chap. 17. 12. and 24. 9. * Chap. 10. 20. and 25. 11. * Chap. 18. 8. † Heb. *chambers.* ‡ Or, *is gracious.* * Psalm 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15. Eccl. 10. 8.

CHAP. XXVII.

Observations of self-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offence, 23 and of household care.

Before Christ, 1 cir. 700.

BOAST not thy self of †to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‡ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‡ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* *better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 * A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full; so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 * As the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

THE * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‡ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD, understand all *things.*

6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that* *is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 * Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‡ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 * He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 * Whoso

Before Christ, cir. 700.

* Jam. 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to morrow-day.*
† Heb. *heaviness,*
† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing*
‡ Or, *jealousie.*
* Psalm 141. 5.
‡ Or. *earnest,* or. *frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth underfoot.*
* Job 6. 7.
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
* Chap. 17. 17. and 18. 24.
* Chap. 10. 1. and 23. 24.
* Chap. 22. 3.
* Chap. 20. 16.
* Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *not.*
* Eccles. 1. 8.
* Chap. 17. 3.
† Heb. *set thy heart.*
† Heb. *strength*
† Heb. *to generation and generation,*
† Heb. *life.*

* Levit. 26. 36.
‡ Or, *by men of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.*
† Heb. *without food.*
* Chap. 19. 1.
* Chap. 29. 3.
‡ Or, *feedeth glutrons.*
* Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. *by increase.*

Before Christ, cir. 700.

10 * Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 * When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‡ hidden.

13 * He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them*, shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

18 * Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

19 * He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‡ innocent.

21 * To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‡ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

25 * He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 * When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Chap. 22. 9. * Verse 12. Chap. 29. 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

Observations of publick and private government.

† HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 * When the righteous are ‡ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 * Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, ‡ spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 * The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men † bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 * The poor and ‡ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 * The rod and reproof give wisdom: but * a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: * but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 * Correct thy son, and he shall give

Before Christ, cir. 700.

* Deut. 15. 7.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

* Chap. 11. 10. and 28. 28.

Eccles. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *increased.*

* Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20. and 27. 11.

* Chap. 5. 9. and 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

* Job 29. 16.

‡ Or, *set a city on fire.*

† Heb. *Men of blood.*

* Chap. 22. 2.

‡ Or, *the usurer.*

* Chap. 20. 28. * Verse 17. * Chap. 10. 1. and 17. 21, 25.

* Psalm 37. 36. and 58. 10. and 91. 8. * Chap. 13. 24. and 22. 15. and 23. 13, 14.

give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‡perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

‡ Or, *is made naked.*

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

‡ Or, *in his matters.*

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‡ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

*Chap. 15.18. and 26.21.

22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

*Job 22.29.

23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

*Chap. 15.33. and 18.12.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

Matth. 23.12. Luke 14.11.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

†Heb. *shall be set on high.*

26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

*Chap. 19. 6.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

†Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of faith.* 10 *The meanest not to be wronged.*

†Heb. *know.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

*John 3. 13.

2 Surely I am more brutish than *any* man, and have not the

*Job 38. 4, &c.

understanding of a man.

Psalm 104.3, &c.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

Isaiah 40.12, &c.

4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

*Psalm 12. 6. and 18.30. and 19. 8. and 119. 140.

5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

†Heb. *purified.*

6 * Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

*Deut. 4. 2. and 12. 32. Revel. 22. 18, 19.

†Heb. *withhold not from me.*

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:

*Matt. 6. 11.

†Heb. *of my allowance.*

9 * Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain.*

*Deut. 32 15.

†Heb. *belye thee.*

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

†Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

*Chap. 6. 17. * Job 29.17. Psalm 52. 2. and 57. 4.

14 * *There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

†Heb. *wealth.*

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‡ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

‡ Or, *the brook.*

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

†Heb. *heart.*

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he *is* filled with meat,

*Chap. 19.10.

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

†Heb. *wise, made wise.*

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

*Chap. 6. 6, &c.

25 * The ants *are* a people not strong,

Before Chriſt, cir. 1700.

ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well; yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any,

31 A ‡ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king, against whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praiſe and properties of a good wife.

cir. 1015.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 * Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ * Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wooll, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‡ ſcarlet.

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‡ have done virtuouſly, but thou exceleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

¶ ECCLE-

Before Chriſt, cir. 1015.

† Heb. gathered together.

‡ Or, horſe. † Heb. girt in the loyns.

* Job 21. 5. and 40. 5.

† Heb. alter.

† Heb. of all the ſons of affliction.

* Pſalm 104. 15.

† Heb. bitter of ſoul.

† Heb. the ſons of deſtruction.

* Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

* Chap. 12. 4.

† Heb. She taſteth.

† Heb. She ſpreadeth.

‡ Or, double garments.

‡ Or, have gotten riches.

CHAP. I.

Before Christ, cir. 977.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain, 4 because the creatures are restless, &c.*

THE words of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 *Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity.

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 * All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is* that which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, ‡ to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten * more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 * And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure, &c.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* * vanity

* Psalm 39. 5, 6. and 62. 9. and 144. 4.
Chap. 12. 8.
* Chap. 2. 22. and 3. 9.
* Psalm 104. 5. and 119. 90.
† Heb. *panteth*
* Job. 38. 10. Psalm 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
* Chap. 3. 15.
‡ Or, *to afflict them.*
* Chap. 7. 13.
† Heb. *defect.*
* 1 Kin. 4. 30. and 10. 7, 23.
* Chap. 1. 3.
† Heb. *had seen much.*
* Chap. 2. 12. and 7. 25.
* Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
† Heb. *sons of my house.*
* 1 Kin. 9. 28. and 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

Before Christ, cir. 977.

vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, * and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‡ *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 * The wise man's eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* * sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‡ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

By the change of times, vanity is added to human travel, &c.

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:

6 A time to ‡ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under

† Heb. *before him.*

* Job 27. 17.

† Heb. *to bear.*

† Heb. *to be far from.*

‡ Or, *seek.*

* Chap. 1. 3.

* Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

Before Christ, cir. 977.

der the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* *a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

*Ver. 1.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‡that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‡ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*

19 *For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

*Psalm 49.20. Chap. 2.16.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that †goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. *of the sons of man.* † Heb. *is ascending.*

22 *Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoyce in his own works, for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

*Chap. 2.24. and 5.18.

CHAP. IV.

Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, &c.

*Chap. 5. 8, &c.

SO I returned, and considered all the *oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

† Heb. *hand.* *Job 3. 17, &c. * Job 3.11, 16,21.

2 *Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

† Heb. *all the righteousness of work.*

3 *Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

5 *The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

*Prov. 6. 10. and 24.33.

6 *Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

*Prov. 15.16, 17.and 16.8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

Vanities in divine service, &c.

KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, *than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

*1 Sam 15.22. Psalm 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. and 21.27.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‡ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words *be few.

‡ Or, *word.*

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

*Prov. 10.19. Matth. 6. 7.

4 *When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; *pay that which thou hast vowed.

*Deut. 23.21. *Psalm 66.13, 14.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow, and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause

Before Christ, cir 977.

thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

† Heb. *at the will*, or, *purpose*.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

* Job 1. 21. Psalm 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

* Chap. 1. 3.

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

* Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12, 13.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: * † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

† Heb. *there is a good which is comely*, &c.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

† Heb. *the number of the days*.

20 ‡ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

Before Christ, cir. 977.

‡ Or, *Though* he gave *not much*, yet *he remembreth*, &c.

CHAP. VI.

The vanity of riches without use, &c.

THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. *soul*.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † than the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul*.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity*.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

* Psalm 144. 4.

CHAP. VII.

Remedies against vanity, are a good name, &c.

A * good

Before Chriſt, cir. 977.

A *Good name is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, than to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‡ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, than for a man to hear the ſong of fools.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad, and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in ſpirit *is* better than the proud in ſpirit.

9 Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry; for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better than theſe? for thou doſt not enquire † wiſely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wiſdom ‡ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun.

12 For wiſdom *is* † a defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Conſider the work of God: for who can make that ſtraight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath † ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy ſelf over-wiſe: why ſhouldſt thou † deſtroy thy ſelf?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldſt thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldſt take hold of this, yea alſo, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, ſhall come forth of them all.

19 Wiſdom ſtrengtheneth the wiſe, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth, that doth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo † take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee.

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy ſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid I will be wiſe, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 † I applied mine heart to know and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, *even* of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God, ſhall eſcape from her, but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (ſaith the preacher) ‡ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have ſought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are to be reſpected.* 12 *The difference between the godly and the wicked.*

WHO *is* as the wiſe *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and † the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 I *counſel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing, for

Before Chriſt, cir. 977.

* Prov. 15.30. and 22.1.

‡ Or, *Anger.*

* Prov. 13.18. and 15. 31,32.

† Heb. *ſound.*

* Deut. 16.19.

* Prov. 14.17. and 16.32.

† Heb. *out of wiſdom*

‡ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

† Heb. *ſhadow*

* Chap. 1.15.

† Heb *made.*

† Heb. *be deſolate.*

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

* Prov. 21.22. and 24.5. Chap. 9.16. * 1 Kin. 8.46. Prov. 20.9. 1 John 1.8.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

† Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*

* Prov. 22.14.

† Heb. *he that is good before God.*

‡ Or, weighing *one thing after another to find out the reaſon.*

* Gen. 1.27.

* Prov. 17.24.

† Heb. *the ſtrength*

Before Christ, cir. 977.

for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

† Heb. *shall know.*

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‡ when it shall be?

‡ Or, *how it shall be.*

8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‡ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

* Job 14. 5.

‡ Or, *casting off weapons.*

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know

* Psalm 37. 11, 18, 19.

that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

* Psalm 73. 14.

* Chap. 3. 22.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

Before Christ, cir. 977.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad, &c.*

FOR all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave, set to my heart.*

2 * All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

* Psalm 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *See, or enjoy whom life.*

9 † Live joyfully with the wife

Before Christ, cir. 977.

Before whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

* Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 13. and 5. 18.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time, as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; * Prov. 29. 6. ſo *are* the ſons of men * ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

* Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

16 * Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better than ſtrength: nevertheleſs the poor mans wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

* *Obſervations of wiſdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs.*

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† DEAD flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

† Heb. *his heart.*

3 Yea alſo, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

Before Christ, cir. 977.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. *from before.*

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

† Heb. *in great height.*

7 I have ſeen ſervants * upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

* Prov. 30. 22.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

* Pſalm 7. 15.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

Prov. 26. 27.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite without inchantment, and † a babler is no better.

† Heb. *the maſter of the tongue.*

12 * The words of a wiſe mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

* Prov. 10. 32. and 12. 13.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of † his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

† Heb. *grace.*

14 * A fool alſo † is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and * what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

† Heb. *his mouth.*

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city.

* Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.*

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength and not for drunkenneſs.

* Chap. 3. 22. and 6. 12. * Iſaiah 3. 3, 4.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

* Pſalm 104. 15.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*.

† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

20 ¶ * Curſe not the king, no not in thy † thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

* Exod. 22. 28. † Or, *conſcience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death and judgment are to be thought upon.*

CAST thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after * many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‡ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembred in due time.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REmember * now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‡ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‡ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‡ study *is* a wearines of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‡ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before Christ, cir. 977.

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
* Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

‡ Or, *anger.*

* Prov. 22. 6.

Before Christ, cir. 977.

‡ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.*

* Gen. 3. 19. * Chap. 1. 2.

‡ Or, *the more wise preacher was, &c.*
* 1 Kin. 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
‡ Or, *reading.*
‡ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.*
* Rom. 2. 16. and 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Christ: 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock, &c.

Before Christ, written 1014.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: *for † thy love *is* better than wine.

*Chap 4. 10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‡ the upright love thee.

* John 6. 44. ‡ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‡ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‡ Or, *as one that is vailed.*

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

‡ Or, *cypress.* *Chap. 4. 1. and 5. 12.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‡ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‡ Or, *my companion.*

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

Before Christ, 1014

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‡ rafters of fir.

‡ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Christ and his church: 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Christs care of the church: 16 She professeth her faith and hope.

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.* † Heb. *palate.*

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *house of wine.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *I am me with apples.*

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

*Chap. 8. 3.

7 † * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. *I adjure you.* *Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

* Ver. 17. † Heb. *flourishing.*

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

Before Chriſt. 1014.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 * Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‡ of Bether.

* Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.

* Chap. 4. 6.

* Chap. 8. 14.

‡ Or, *of diviſion.*

CHAP. III.

The churches ſight and victory in temptation, &c.

BY night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

* Chap. 2. 7. and 3. 4.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

* Chap. 8. 5.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed, which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

‡ Or, *a bed.*

9 King Solomon made himſelf ‡ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church, &c.

Before Chriſt. 1014.

BEhold, * thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‡ that appear from mount Gilead.

* Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 12.

* Chap. 6. 5.

‡ Or, *that eat of,* &c.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock of *ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 * Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

* Chap. 7. 3.

6 * Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

* Chap. 2. 17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

* Ephes. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

* Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou haſt ‡ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

‡ Or, *taken away my heart.*

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! * how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

* Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the hony-comb: hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

† Heb. *barred.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, ‡ camphire, with ſpikenard,

‡ Or, *cypreſs.*

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices:

Before Christ, 1014.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come, thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling, &c.*

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice, I have eaten my honycomb with my hony, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‡ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

‡ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‡ for him.

‡ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *paſſing*, or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

‡ Or, *curled.*

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‡ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

*Chap. 1. 15. and 4. 1.

12 * His eyes *are as the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

Before Christ, 1014.

† Heb. *ſitting in ſulneſs*, that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the ſoil of a ring.* ‡ Or, *towers of perfumes.* † Heb. *His palate.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‡ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt. 4 Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

*Chap. 2. 16. and 7. 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for † they have overcome me: thy hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

‡ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

*Chap. 4. 1.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled *is but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

Before Christ, 1014.

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‡ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

‡ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‡ of two armies.

‡ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

† Heb. *mixture.*

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

*Chap. 4. 5.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‡ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

‡ Or, *crimson.*

† Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‡ of those that are asleep, to speak.

† Heb. *straightly.*

‡ Or, *of the ancient.*

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire *is* towards me.

*Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

† Heb. *open.*

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

Before Christ, 1014.

* Gen. 30. 14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love,* &c.

OThat thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea, † I should not be despised.

† Heb. *they should not despise me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

* Prov. 9. 2.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

*Chap. 2. 6.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

*Chap. 2. 7. and 3. 5.

† Heb. *why ye stir up, or why,* &c.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

*Chap. 3. 6.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

† Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou

Before Christ, 1014. 13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices. Before Christ, 1014.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Judahs rebellion complained of: 5 Her judgments lamented. 10 The prophet upbraideth their whole service: 16 He exhorteth to repentance.

Before Christ, cir. 760. THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

*Deut. 32. 1. 2 ¶ Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

* Jer. 8. 7. 3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

† Heb. *of heaviness.* 4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *alienated,* or, *separated.* 5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increase revolt.* 6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrefying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‡ ointment.

‡ Or, *oyl.* 7 * Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

*Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5. † Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.* 8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

* Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. * Gen. 19. 24. 10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

* Prov. 15. 8. and 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. † Heb. *great he-goats.*

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22. † Heb. *to be seen.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‡ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

‡ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them.*

15 * And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

* Prov. 1. 28. Jerem. 14. 12. Micah 3. 4. † Heb. *multiply prayer.* * Chap. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * cease to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgment, ‡ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

‡ Or, *righten.*

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: * though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wooll.

* 1 Pet. 3. 11.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

* Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord,

the

Before Christ, cir. 760.

Before the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel. Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ‡ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the *† destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners, *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD, shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‡ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

Isaiah his prophecy of Christs kingdom, &c.

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‡ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‡ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‡ from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‡ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The * lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‡ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‡ which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks,

Before Christ, cir. 760.

‡ Or, *more than the east.*

† Or, *abound with the children, &c.*

* Chap. 5. 15.

† Heb. *pictures of desire.*

‡ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away*

* Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

† Heb. *the dust.*

† Heb. *idols of his silver, &c.*

‡ Or, *which they made for him.*

† Heb. according to *pureness.*

‡ Or, *they that return of her.*

* Job 31. 3. Psalm 1. 6. and 5. 6. and 73. 27. and 92. 9. and 104. 35.

† Heb. *breaking.*

‡ Or, *and his work.*

* Mic. 4. 1, &c.

‡ Or, *prepared.*

‡ Or, *sithes.*

Before Christ, cir. 760.

rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 Confusion by sin. 9 The peoples impudence. 12 The oppression of rulers. 16 Judgments for womens pride.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* ‡ Or, *skilful of speech.*

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‡ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

* Eccles. 10.16.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. *lift up the hand.* † Heb *binder up.*

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

* Gen. 13.13. and 18.21. and 19.5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

† Heb. *done to him.*

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, ‡ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‡ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

‡ Or, *they which call thee blessed.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

‡ Or, *burnt.*

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‡ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‡ Or, *tripping micely.*

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

† Heb. *make naked.*

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‡ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

‡ Or, *net-works.*

19 The ‡ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‡ mufflers,

‡ Or, *sweet balls.*

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

‡ Or, *spangled ornaments.*

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

† Heb. *houses of the soul.*

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of † beauty.

† Heb. *might.*

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

‡ Or, *emptied.*

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* ‡ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

† Heb. *cleansed.*

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel:

Before Christ, cir. 760.

apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‡ to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‡ among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‡ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‡ Or, *take thou away.* † Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.* ‡ Or, *to life.* *Exod. 13. 21. ‡ Or, *above.* † Heb. *a covering.*

CHAP. V.

Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment.

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved touching * his vineyard: My well-beloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

2 And he ‡ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

* Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. *the horn of the son of oyl.* ‡ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.* † Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 ‡ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‡ inflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‡ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.* † Heb. *a scab.* * Mic. 2. 2. ‡ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD &c.* † Heb. *If not, &c.* * Prov. 23. 29, 30. ‡ Or, *pursue them.* * Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17. ‡ Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the holy.*

Before Christ, cir. 760.

we may see *it:* and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent in † their own sight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‡ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roring *shall be* like a lion, they shall rore like young lions: yea, they shall rore and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall rore against them, like the roring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‡ sorrow, ‡ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*

* Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *before their face.*

* Prov. 17. 15.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

‡ Or, *as dung.*

* Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. and 10. 4.

‡ Or, *distress.*

‡ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP. VI.

Isaiahs vision of the Lord, &c.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the LORD sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‡ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the Seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar,

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‡ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? and he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‡ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an

Before Christ, cir. 760.

* John 12. 41.

‡ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

† Heb. *this cried to this.*

* Rev. 4. 8.

† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*

† Heb. *thresholds.*

† Heb. *cut off.*

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

† Heb. *caused it to touch.*

* Gen. 1. 26.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

* Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

‡ Or, *without ceasing, &c.*

† Heb. *hear ye in hearing, &c.* † Heb. *desolate with desolation* ‡ Or, *when it is returned and hath been bruised.*

Before an oak whose ‡ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:* so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

‡ Or, *stock*, or, *stem*.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz comforted.* 10 *Christ promised.*

742. 2 Kin. 16. 5. AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.* 2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

‡ That is, *The remnant shall return.* 3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‡ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the ‡ high-way of the fullers field:

2 Kin. 18. 17. ‡ Or, *causey-way.* † Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.* ‡ Or, *makes.* 4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

† Heb. *from a people.* ‡ Or, *Do ye not believe?* *It is because ye are not stable.* 5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‡ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal. 7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

‡ Or, *Rezin*; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people. 8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; 9 and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people. 9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son: ‡ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.* 10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; † ask *it* either in the depth, or in the height above.

‡ Or, *make thy petition deep.* 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: * Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and ‡ shall call his name Immanuel.

Before Christ, cir. 758.

Before Christ, cir. 742.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

* Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. ‡ Or, *thou O virgin, shall call.* 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the fly, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‡ bushes.

‡ Or, *combustable trees.* 20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor *that is* hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

* 2 Kin. 19. 35. 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.* 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he propheseth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria.

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen,

Before Christ, cir. 742.

pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‡ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‡ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

What joy shall be by the birth of Christ.

940. 771. 740.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‡ of the nations.

2 * The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‡ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 ‡ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of * Midian.

5 ‡ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments

Before Christ, 741.

† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, make speed, &c.*

741.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

‡ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

‡ Or, *yet.*

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

* Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

* Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

* Hebr. 2. 13.

* Luke 16. 29.

† Heb. *no morning.*

‡ Or, *populous.*

* Matt. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.

‡ Or, *to him.*

† Or, *When then brakest*

* Judg. 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

‡ Or, *When the whole battle of the warrior*

&c.

Before Christ, cir. 740.

garments rolled in blood, ‡ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a * son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel, head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‡ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and ‡ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‡ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

Before Christ, cir. 738.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

The wo of tyrants, &c.

cir. 713.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‡ that write grievousness, *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‡ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‡ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose

‡ Or, *and it was*, &c.

† Heb. *meat.*

* John 3. 16.

* Luke 1. 32, 33.

* 2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

† Heb. *mingle.*

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*

* Chap. 5. 25. and 10. 4.

‡ Or, *they that call them blessed.*

‡ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*

‡ Or, *swallowed up.*

‡ Or, *villany.*

† Heb. *meat.*

† Heb. *cut.*

‡ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

* Chap. 5. 25. and 9. 12.

‡ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.*

† Heb. *Asshur.*

‡ Or, *though.*

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

* 2 Kin. 18. 24, 33 and 19. 10, &c.

Before Christ, cir. 713.

whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‡ like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‡ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‡ *it self*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 * For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet a* remnant † of them shall return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‡ with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‡ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba. Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‡ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

The peaceable kingdom of the branch of Jesse.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom

Before Christ, cir. 713.

† Heb. *in*, or, *among*.

* Chap. 28. 22.

‡ Or, *in*.

‡ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*

* Exod. 14.

* Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*

‡ Or, *mightily.*

* Acts 13. 23.

*Rom. 9. 27.

Before Chriſt, cir. 713.

wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD, and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Heb. *ſcent, or, ſmell.*

4 But with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and ‡ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall * ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

‡ Or, *argue.* * Job 4. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 8.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

* Chap. 65. 25.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the † cockatrice-den.

‡ Or, *adders.*

9 They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ And in that day there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the * Gentiles ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

* Rom. 15. 10. † Heb. *glory.*

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time, to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together the diſperſed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

† Heb. *wings,*

13 The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt, they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: † they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon ſhall obey them.

Before Chriſt, cir. 713.

15 And the LORD ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea, and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over † dry-ſhod.

† Heb. *the children of the eaſt.*

16 And there ſhall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left from Aſſyria, * like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *Edom and Moab ſhall be the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.* † Heb. *in ſhoes.* * Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God is my ſalvation: I will truſt, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * ſtrength and *my* ſong, he alſo is become my ſalvation.

* Exod. 15. 2.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw water out of the wells of ſalvation.

Pſalm 118. 14.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, * Praiſe the LORD, ‡ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

* 1 Chr. 16. 8, Pſalm 105. 1. ‡ Or, *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and ſhout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

CHAP. XIII.

God muſtereth the armies of his wrath.

THE burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

cir. 712.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highneſs.

4 The

Before Christ, cir. 712.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts musters the host of the battle.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‡ Or, *fall down.*

7 Therefore shall all hands ‡ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

* Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

* Psalm 137. 9.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.* * Gen. 19. 24. Jerem. 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.*

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‡ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

‡ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‡ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

† Heb. *Iim.* ‡ Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

Gods merciful restauration of Israel, &c.

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‡ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the ‡ golden city ceased!

‡ Or, *taunting speech.* ‡ Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The

Before Christ, cir. 712.

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

‡ Or, *The grave.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‡ Or, *great goats.*

9 ‡ Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‡ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‡ Or, *O day-star.*

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‡ O lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

‡ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homeward.*

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‡ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: * the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

* Job 18. 19. Psalm 21. 10. and 37. 28. and 109. 13. * Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children, * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

* 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 32.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

726.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‡ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

‡ Or, *adder.* ‡ Or, he shall *not* be *alone.*

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‡ Or, *assemblies.* * Psalm 87. 1, 5. and 102. 16.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‡ none *shall be* alone in his ‡ appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ‡ trust in it.

‡ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

726.

THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‡ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

‡ Or, *cut off.*

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their

* Jer. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

before their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

Before Christ, 726.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

‡ Or, *descending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping*

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

‡ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.*

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‡ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

* Jer. 48. 5, 34.

† Heb *breaking.*

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

† Heb. *desolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‡ brook of the willows.

‡ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.*

CHAP. XVI.

Moab is exhorted to yield obedience.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‡ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

‡ Or, *Petra.* † Heb *arock.*

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‡ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

‡ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

3 ‡ Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

† Heb *Bring.* † Heb. *wringer*

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. *the treaders down.* * Dan. 7. 14, 27. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‡ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

‡ Or, *prepared.*

Before Christ, 726.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

* Jer. 48. 29.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‡ mourn, *surely they are* stricken.

* Jer. 48. 20. ‡ Or, *mutter.*

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‡ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

‡ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‡ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

‡ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And * gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their* vintage-shouting to cease.

* Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall not be* very small *and* † feeble.

‡ Or, *many.*

CHAP. XVII.

Syria and Israel are threatned, &c.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

741.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease

Before Christ, cir. 714.

from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‡ images.)

‡ Or, *sun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall* be ‡ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‡ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Woe to the ‡ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas: and to the rushing of nations *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‡ mighty waters.

‡ Or, *noise.* ‡ Or, *many.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‡ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‡ Or, *whirle-downs.*

14 And behold, at eveningtide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians, &c.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

Before Christ, cir. 714.

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters. *saying,* Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‡ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‡ † a nation meted out and troden down, ‡ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‡ Or, *out-spread and polished.* ‡ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading underfoot.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‡ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‡ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‡ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.* ‡ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

‡ Or, *after rain.*

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‡ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

‡ Or, *out-spread and polished.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Egypts confusion: 11 The foolishness of their princes.

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

cir. 714.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *mingle.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up*

10

Before Chriſt, cir. 714.

to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‡ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

‡ Or, ſhut up.

5 And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

† Heb. *and ſhall not be.*

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‡ net-works ſhall be confounded.

‡ Or, *white works.*

10 And they ſhall be broken in the † purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluces *and* ponds † for fiſh.

† Heb. *foundations.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellers of Pharaoh is become bruiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

† Heb. *of living things.*

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have alſo cauſed Egypt, *even* ‡ † they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

‡ Or, *governors.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof: and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *erroors.* † Heb. *a ſpirit of perverſities.*

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh may do.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt be like unto women: and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt ſpeak † the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts; one ſhall be called the city ‡ of deſtruction.

Before Chriſt, cir. 714.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‡ Or, *of Heres.* or, *of the ſun.*

19 In that day ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it ſhall be for a ſign and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation, yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt, he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhall return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ſhall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Aſſyria, and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhall bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Aſhdod (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him) and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it:

714.

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot: And he did ſo, walking naked and bare-foot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Iſaiah.*

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

† Heb. *the captivity of young Egypt.*

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives,

Before Christ, 714.

Before young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

6 And the inhabitant of this ‡ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‡ Or, *country.*

CHAP. XXI.

The fall of Babylon by the Medes.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.*

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‡ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‡ Or, *My mind wandered.* † Heb. *put.*

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‡ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward † whole nights.

‡ Or, *cried as a lion.* * Hab. 2. 1. ‡ Or, *every night.*

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

* Jer. 51. 8. Revel. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

† Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‡ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‡ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‡ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‡ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

The Persians invade Jewry, &c.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops? cir. 712.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

* Jer. 4. 19. and 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping*

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. *made naked.*

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‡ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‡ Or, *towards*

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches

Before Christ, cir. 712.

of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it longago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

* Chap. 56.12. Wiſd. 2.6. 1 Cor. 15.32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

‡ Or, O he.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

‡ Or, the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeouſly, ſhall ſurely, &c. Verſe 18.

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here, ‡ *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

17 Behold, ‡ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee, *like* a ball into a † large country: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lords houſe.

‡ Heb. the captivity of a man. † Heb. large of ſpaces.

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall * open, and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open.

* Job 12.14. Revel. 3.7.

23 And I will faſten him *as a* nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the offſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‡ veſſels of flagons.

‡ Or, inſtruments of viols.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtned in the ſure place be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

715.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

† Heb. ſilent.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her † afar off to ſojourn.

† Heb. from afar off.

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

† Heb. to pollute.

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. girdle. ‡ Or, concerning a merchant man.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more † ſtrength.

† Heb. Canaan.

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‡ againſt † the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ‡ ſtrong holds thereof.

‡ Or, ſtrengths.

Before Christ 715.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayst be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. old.

CHAP. XXIV.

God's judgments upon the land.

cir. 712.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‡ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‡ Or, *prince.* * Hosea 4. 9.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

before Christ, cir. 712.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

* Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hosea 2. 11.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorifie ye the LORD in the ‡ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‡ Or, *valleys.*

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.*

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

* Jer. 48. 43, 44.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And

Before Christ, cir. 712.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together † as prisoners are gathered in the ‡ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‡ visited.

23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‡ before his ancients gloriously.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.*

‡ Or, *dungeon.*

‡ Or, *found wanting.* * Chap 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. ‡ Or, there shall be *glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God is to be praised for his judgments, 6 and for his saving benefits.*

Before Christ, cir. 712.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb. *swallow up.* † Heb. *covered.*

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

* 1 Cor. 15. 54. * Rev. 7. 17. and 21. 4.

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‡ troden down under him, even as straw is ‡ troden down for the dunghil.

‡ Or, *threshed.*

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

‡ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

cir. 712.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* † in perfect peace, *whose* ‡ mind *is* stayed *on thee:* because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ‡ Or, *thought* or, *imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

† Heb. *the rock of ages.*

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn

righteousnes: in the land of uprightnes will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‡ at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‡ in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gods care over his vineyard, &c.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‡ piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would ‡ go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

8 In measure ‡ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‡ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‡ images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The prophet threatneth Ephraim.

WO

Before Christ, cir. 712.

‡ Or, towards thy people.

‡ Or, for us.

† Heb. secret speech.

* Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb. bloods.

‡ Or, crossing like a bar.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

‡ Or, when thou sendest forth.

‡ Or, sun-images.

Before Christ, cir. 725.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys *of them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be

† Heb. *with feet.*

trodden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while

† Heb. *swalloweth.*

it is yet in his hand, he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make

† Heb. *the hearing.*

to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept ‡ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

‡ Or, hath been.

11 For with † * stammering lips, and another tongue ‡ will

† Heb. *stammerings of lip.*

he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the

* 1 Cor. 14. 21.

weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

‡ Or, *he hath spoken.*

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

Before Christ, cir. 725.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

* Psalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation, only ‡ *to* understand the report.

‡ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it:* and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

* 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

‡ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‡ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‡ rie in their † place?

‡ Or, *spelt.* † Heb. *border.*

Before Christ, cir. 725.

26 ‡ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‡ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jerusalems heavy judgment.* 9 *The Jews senselesnes.*

cir. 712.

‡ Or, *O Ariel, that is, the lion of God.*

‡ Or, *of the city.*

† Heb *cut off the heads.*

† Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

‡ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‡ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‡ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

‡ Or, *take your pleasure and riot.*

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

† Heb. *heads.*

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a ‡ book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

‡ Or, *letter.*

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, • Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

• Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: • for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

† Heb. *I will add.* • Jer. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, • Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

• Ecclus 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the • work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

• Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The

Before Christ, cir. 712.

19 The meek also † shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

† Heb. shall add.

† Heb. shall know understanding.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word threatned.*

cir. 713.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried † concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

Before Christ, cir. 713.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in † oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

† Heb. the potters.

† Heb. the latter day.

‡ Or, to her.

† Or, fraud.

‡ Or, a tree

* Or, branchcious

* Psalm 2. 12. 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jerem. 17. 7.

Before Christ, cir. 713.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‡ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

‡ Or, oppression.

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.*

† Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shall he give thee rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel, and with the fan.

‡ Or, *savoury.*

† Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‡ and the burden thereof *is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‡ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.*

† Heb. *heaviness.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

† Heb. *Rock.*

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight ‡ with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*

‡ Or, *against them.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

The cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God, &c.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‡ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‡ Or, *multitude.*

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver *it, and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

*Chap. 2. 20.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

8 ¶ Then

Before Chriſt, cir. 713.

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee ‡ from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be †† diſcomfited.

‡ Or, *for fear of the ſword.*

9 And † he ſhall paſs over to ‡ his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

‡ Or, *tributary.* † Heb. *for melting*, or, *tribute.* †† Heb. *his rock ſhall paſs away for fear.* ‡ Or, *his ſtrength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom, &c.

cir. 713.

BEhold, a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And the eyes of them that ſee, ſhall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‡ plainly.

† Heb. *haſty.* ‡ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſie, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‡ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

‡ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things, and by liberal things ſhall he ‡ ſtand.

‡ Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women that are at eaſe, hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters, give ear unto my ſpeech.

10 ‡ Many † days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

† Heb. *days above a year.*

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe: be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip ye and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for † the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of deſire.*

13 Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers, ‡ yea, upon all the houſes of joy in the joyous city:

‡ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left, the ‡ forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks:

‡ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*

15 Until the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

*Chap. 29. 17.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace, and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the foreſt; ‡ and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

‡ Or, *and the city ſhall be utterly abaſed.*

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Gods judgments on the churches enemies, &c.

WO to thee that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thyſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

7 Behold,

Before Christ, cir. 713.

7 Behold, their ‡ valiant ones shall cry without: the † ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high-ways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

‡ Or, *messengers.*

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‡ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

‡ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

*Psa. 15. 2. and 24. 4.

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

† Heb. *uprightnesses.*

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

‡ Or, *deceits.*

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. *bloods.*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: * where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

† Heb. *heights, or high places.*

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‡ stammering tongue, *that* thou canst not understand.

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

*1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weighter.*

‡ Or, *ridiculous.*

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. *broad of spaces, or hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

Before Christ, cir. 713.

† Heb. *statute-maker.*

23 ‡ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

‡ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.

cir. 713.

COME near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be * rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Rev. 6. 14.

* Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‡ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‡ Or, *rhinocerots.*

‡ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

* Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It

Before Christ, cir. 713.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

* Rev. 18. 18. and 19. 3. * Zepn. 2. 14. Revel. 18. 2.

11 ¶ * But the ‡ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

‡ Or, *pelican.*

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‡† owls.

‡ Or, *ostriches.*

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow, the ‡ screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb *Ijim.*

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

‡ Or, *night-monster.*

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom, &c.

cir. 713.

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

* Hebr 12. 12.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

† Heb. *hasty.*

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the * eyes of the blind shall be opened, and * the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

Before Christ cir. 713.

6 Then shall the * lame *man* leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

* Matt. 9. 27, &c. and 11. 5. and 12. 22. and 20. 30, &c. and 21. 14. John 9. 6. 7. * Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. * Matt. 11. 5. and 15. 30. and 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 3, &c and 8. 7. and 14. 8, &c. * Matth. 9. 32, 33. and 12. 22. and 15. 30. * John 7. 38, 39. ‡ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.* ‡ Or, *for he* shall be *with them.* * Chap. 51. 11.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‡ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it, but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there.*

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Sennacherib invadeth Judah, &c.

NOW * it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

* 2 Kin. 18. 13. 2 Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool, in the high-way of the fullers field.

710.

3 Then came forth unto him, Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‡ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

† Or, *secretary.*

4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

† Heb, *a word of lips.* ‡ Or, but

5 I say, *sayst thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‡ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

counsel and strength are for war,

6 Lo,

Before Chriſt, cir. 710.

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the *ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

*Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *Is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

‡ Or, *hoſtages.*

8 Now therefore give ‡ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

‡ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‡† Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

Before Chriſt, 710.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Iſaiah prayeth, and comforteth Hezekiah. 8 Senacheribs letter.

AND * it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

*2 Kin. 19. 1, &c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‡ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‡ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the

Before Christ, 710.

the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‡ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

‡ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

Before Christ, 710.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy servants.*

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the talnesi of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‡ the forest of his Carmel.

‡ Or, *the rest and his fruitful field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‡ besieged places.

‡ Or, *fenced and closed.*

26 ‡ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‡ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy ‡ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of

‡ Or, *sitting.*

the

Before Christ, 710.

the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And †the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

35 For I will * defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed: and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *Ararat*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiahs life lengthned. 8 The ſun goeth back for a ſign.

713. *2 Kin. 20. 1. 2 Chr. 32. 24.

IN * thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy houſe.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with great weeping*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

Before Christ, 713.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by*, or, *with the ſun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‡ with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‡ Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, ‡ undertake for me.

‡ Or, *eaſe me.*

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

‡ Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſs.*

17 Behold, ‡ for peace I had great bitterneſs; but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

† Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.*

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I do this day:

the

Before Christ, 713.

before the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan visiteth Hezekiah.* 3 *The Babylonian captivity foretold.*

Before Christ, 712. *2 Kin. 20. 12, &c.

AT * that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‡ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‡ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‡ Or, *spicery.* ‡ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels,* or. *instruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist,* 9 *and the apostles,* &c.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‡ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‡ Or, *appointed time.*

3 ¶ * The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

* Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‡ straight, and the rough places † plain.

‡ Or, *a straight place.* † Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? * All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

* Job 14. 2. Psalm 102. 11. and 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God shall stand for ever.

* John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

9 ¶ ‡ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; ‡ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

‡ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion,* ‡ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‡ with strong *hand,* and his arm shall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‡ his work before him.

‡ Or, *against the strong.* * Chap. 62. 11.

11 He shall * feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‡ that are with young.

‡ Or, *that give suck.*

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the † span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

† Heb. *a tierce.*

13 * Who

* Or, *recompence for his work.* * Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

13 * Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‡ *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; that * ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted, yea, they ſhall not be ſown, yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ſhall † renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles, they ſhall run and not be weary, *and* they ſhall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

God expoſtulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church.

KEEP ſilence before me, O iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raiſed up † the righteous man from the eaſt, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

3 He purſued them *and* paſſed † ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

5 The iſles ſaw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* ſaid to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‡ goldſmith, *and* he that ſmooteth *with* the hammer him that ſmote the anvil, ‡ ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtned it with nails *that* it ſhould not be moved.

8 But thou Iſrael *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have * choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my * friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called

Before Christ, cir. 712.

* Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *man of his counſel.*
† Heb. *made him underſtand.*
† Heb. *underſtandings.*
* Dan. 4. 32.
* Acts 17. 29.
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
‡ Or, *Him that ſitteth, &c.*
* Pſalm 104. 2.
* Job 12. 21. Pſalm 107. 40.
* Pſalm 147. 5.
† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*
† Heb. *in peace.*
* Chap. 43. 10. and 44. 6. and 48. 12. Revel. 1. 17. and 22. 13.
† Heb. *Be ſtrong.*
‡ Or, *founder.*
‡ Or, *the ſmiting.*
‡ Or, *ſaying of the ſoder, It is good.*
* Deut. 7. 6. and 10. 15. and 14. 2. Pſalm 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. and 44. 1. * 2 Chr. 20. 7. James 2. 23.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‡ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‡ of nothing, and your work ‡ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ: 5 Gods promise unto him.

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‡ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and

Before Christ, cir. 712.

† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*

‡ Or, worse *than* *nothing*

‡ Or, worse *than of a viper.*

† Heb. *return.*

*Matt. 12. 18.

*Matt. 3. 17. and 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.

‡ Or, *dimly burning.*

† Heb. *quench it.*

† Heb. *broken.*

*Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.

† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

‡ Or, *few men.*

† Heb. *mouths.*

*Chap. 35. 7. and 44. 3.

*Psalm 107. 35.

† Heb. *Cause to come near.*

Before Christ, cir. 712.

and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake, he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The church comforted. 8 Gods omnipotency witnessed. 14 Babylons ruin foretold.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine. cir. 712.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created

Before Christ, cir. 712.

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake, he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The church comforted. 8 Gods omnipotency witnessed. 14 Babylons ruin foretold.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine. cir. 712.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created

num

Before Christ, cir. 712.

Before him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: *who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: *before me there was ‡ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † *let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Israel, your king.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which *maketh a way in the sea, and a *path in the mighty waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‡† owls: because I give waters in the wilderness *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 *This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayst be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have prophaned the ‡ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth his church. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers.

YET now hear, *O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and

Before Christ, cir. 712.

† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids*.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened*.

† Heb. *interpreters*.

‡ Or, *holy princes*.

*Chap. 41. 4. and 44. 8.

‡ Or, *nothing formed of God*.

*Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

† Heb. *turn it back*.

*Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27.

† Heb. *bars*.

*Exod. 14.

*Josh. 3.

*2 Cor. 5. 17. Revel. 21. 5.

‡ Or, *ostriches*.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl*.

*Luke 1. 74, 75.

*Chap. 41. 4. and 48. 12. Revel. 1. 8, 17. and 22. 13.

*Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

Before and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

*Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5.

† Heb. rock.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

† Heb. desirable.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

*Psalm 115. 4, &c.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

*Psalm 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. and 42. 17. 45. 16.

12 * The smith ‡with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

* Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.

‡ Or, *with an ax.*

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‡ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

‡ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

† Or, *strengthned.*

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

† Heb. daubed.

† Heb. ferteth to his heart.

† Heb. that which comes of a tree.

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. wastes.

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

*2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLV.

God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake, &c.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‡ have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

‡ Or, *strengthned.*

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayst know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

*Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.

5 ¶ I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: * shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

* Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‡ direct all his ways: he shall * build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, *make straight*

* 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* * makers of idols.

* Chap. 44. 11.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

* Deut. 30. 11.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth

righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every * knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‡ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

‡ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD is all righteousness and strength.* † Heb. *righteousnesses.*

CHAP. XLVI.

The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 *God saveth his people to the end,* &c.

BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me,* from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, * My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it,* I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it,* I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

Gods judgments upon Babylon, &c.

COME down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be * a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayst in thine heart, I *am,* and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two * *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children, and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‡ perverted thee; ‡ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*

Before Christ, cir. 712.

thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayst prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God convinceth the people of their obstinacy: 12 He exhorteth to obedience.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardst them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardst not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‡ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‡ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble yourselves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldst go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkned to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as

Before Christ, cir. 712.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

† Heb. *expiate.*

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

† Heb. *their souls.*

† Heb. *hard.*

‡ Or, *for silver.*

* Chap. 42. 8.

* Chap. 41. 4. and 44. 6. Revel. 1. 17. and 22. 13.

‡ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*

Before Christ, cir. 712.

Before the ſand, and the offſpring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name ſhould not have been cut off, nor deſtroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of ſinging declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: ſay ye, The LORD hath *Exod. 19. 4, 5. 6. redeemed his ſervant Jacob.

21 And they thirſted not *when* he led them through the deſerts: *Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. he *caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock alſo, and the waters guſhed out.

*Chap. 57. 21. 22 *There is* no peace, ſaith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Chriſt complaineth of the Jews. 5 He is ſent to the Gentiles, &c.

LIſten, O iſles, unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a ſharp ſword, in the ſhadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a poliſhed ſhaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael, in whom I will be glorified.

‡ Or, *my reward.*

4 Then I ſaid, I have laboured in vain, I have ſpent my ſtrength for nought, and in vain, *yet* ſurely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‡ my work with my God.

‡ Or, *That Iſrael may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

5 ¶ And now, ſaith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his ſervant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‡ Though Iſrael be not gathered, yet ſhall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God ſhall be my ſtrength.

‡ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou ſhouldſt be, &c.*

6 And he ſaid, ‡ It is a light thing that thou ſhouldſt be my ſervant to raiſe up the tribes of Jacob, and to reſtore the ‡ preſerved of Iſrael: I will alſo give thee for a *light to the Gentiles, that thou mayſt be my ſalvation unto the end of the earth.

‡ Or, *deſolations.*

7 Thus ſaith the LORD the redeemer of Iſrael, *and* his holy One, ‡ to him whom man deſpiſeth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a ſervant of rulers, Kings ſhall ſee and ariſe, princes alſo ſhall worſhip, becauſe of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Iſrael, and he ſhall chooſe thee.

*Chap. 42. 6. ‡ Or, *to him that is deſpiſed in ſoul.*

8 Thus ſaith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of ſalvation have I helped thee: and I will preſerve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‡ eſtabliſh the earth, to cauſe to inherit the deſolate heritages;

Before Chriſt, cir. 712.

*2 Cor. 6. 2. ‡ Or, *raiſe up.*

9 That thou mayſt ſay * to the priſoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkneſs, Shew yourſelves: they ſhall feed in the ways, and their paſtures *ſhall be* in all high places.

*Chap. 42. 7.

10 They ſhall not * hunger nor thirſt, neither ſhall the heat nor ſun ſmite them: for he that hath mercy on them ſhall lead them, even by the ſprings of water ſhall he guide them.

* Rev. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways ſhall be exalted.

12 Behold, theſe ſhall come from far: and lo, theſe from the north and from the weſt, and theſe from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into ſinging, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion ſaid, The LORD hath forſaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her ſucking child, † that ſhe ſhould not have compaſſion on the ſon of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. *from having compaſſion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children ſhall make haſte; thy deſtroyers, and they that made thee waſte ſhall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all theſe gather themſelves together, *and* come to thee: *as* I live, ſaith the LORD, thou ſhalt ſurely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride doth.

*Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waſte and thy deſolate places, and the land of thy deſtruction ſhall even now be too narrow by reaſon of the inhabitants, and they that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away.

20 The children which thou ſhalt have, after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears, The place *is* too ſtrait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then

Before Christ, cir. 712.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been?*

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they † Heb. *bosom.* shall bring thy sons in *their* †arms: and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *nourishers.* † Heb. *princesses.* *Psalm 72. 9.

23 And kings shall be thy †nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.* † Heb. *captivity.*

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or †the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the †captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

* Rev. 14. 20. and 16. 6. ‡ Or, *new wine.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ‡sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

Christ sheweth his ability to save.

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it*, to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? * Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea, I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1. * Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

Before Christ, cir. 712. * Mat. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

* John 14. 31. Philip. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

* Mat. 26. 67. and 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

*Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. *the master of my cause.*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

* John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, &c.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O

Before Chriſt, cir 712.

my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to reſt for a light of the people.

5 My righteouſneſs *is* near: my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arms ſhall judge the people: the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on mine arm ſhall they truſt.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heaven ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be abolliſhed.

*Pſa'm 102. 26. Matth. 24.35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people * in whoſe heart *is* my law, * fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

*Pſalm 37.31. *Matt. 10.28.

8 For the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wooll: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

*Pſalm 27.13, 14. Ezek. 29 3.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

*Exod. 14.21.

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion, and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy, *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

*Chap. 35.10.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldſt be afraid * of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made * *as* graſs?

*Pſalm 118.6. *Chap. 40.6. 1 Peter 1.24.

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he ‡ were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor?

‡ Or, *made* himſelf *ready.*

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

Before Chriſt, cir. 712.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

* Jer. 31.35. *Chap. 49. 2, 3.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

*Chap 52.1.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 * Theſe two *things* † are come unto thee; who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and † deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

*Chap. 47.9. † Heb. *happened.*

20 Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

† Heb. *breaking.*

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

Chriſt perſwadeth the church to believe his free redemption, &c.

* Chap. 51.17.

* AWake, awake, put on thy ſtrength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem, the holy city: for henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy ſelf from the duſt; ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thy ſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For

Before Chriſt, cir. 712.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have ſold your ſelves for nought: and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to ſojourn there, and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, ſaith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* * blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth ſpeak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation, that ſaith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and * all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midſt of her; be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Iſrael *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, my ſervant ſhall ‡ deal prudently, he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtonied at thee; (his * viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men)

15 So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations, the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard, ſhall they conſider.

Before Chriſt, cir. 712.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaineth of incredulity.* 4 *The benefits of Chriſts paſſion.*

WHO hath believed our ‡† report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 * He is deſpiſed and rejected of men, a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely, * he hath born our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‡ * wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‡ He was taken from priſon and from judgment: and who ſhall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people † was he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‡ when thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travail of his ſoul, and ſhall be ſatisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtify many; for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong; becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors; and he bare the ſin of many, and made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors.

hearing. * Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12. ‡ Or, *he hid as it were face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* Or, *from us.* * Matt. 8. 17. ‡ Or, *interceſſion.* * Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. * 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *bruiſe.* † Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.* * Matth. 26. 63. and 27. 12. Mark 14. 61. and 15. 5. Acts 8. 32. ‡ Or, *He was taken away by diſtreſs and judgment: but*, &c. † Heb. was *the ſtroke upon him.* † Heb *deaths.* * 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. ‡ Or, *when his ſoul ſhall make an offering.*

Before Christ, cir. 712.

the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was * numbred with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and * made intercession for the transgressors.

*Mark 15.28. Luke 22.37. *Luke 23.34.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The amplitude, 4 safety, 6 and deliverance of the Gentiles.

*Gal. 4.27.

* SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the * LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

*Luke 1.32.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

*Gen. 9.11.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

*1 Chr. 29.2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

* John 6.45.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet calleth to faith, 6 and repentance.

HO, * every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

* John 7.37.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

† Heb. weigh.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the * sure mercies of David.

* Acts 13.34

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a wit-

Before Christ, cir. 712.

a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. *the man of iniquity.*

† Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

* Chap. 35. 1.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

An exhortation to sanctification.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ‡ judgment, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

‡ Or, *equity.*

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

Before Christ, cir. 712.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

* Chap. 2. 2.

* Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

‡ Or, *dreaming, or, talking in their sleep.*

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‡ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

† Heb. *strong of appetite.*

† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

The blessed death of the righteous.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † * merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‡ from the evil *to come*.

cir. 698.

† Heb. *men of kindness, or, godliness.*

2 He shall ‡ enter into peace: they

‡ Or, *from that which is evil.* ‡ Or, *go in peace.*

* Psalm 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

Before Christ, cir. 698.

they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‡ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

‡ Or, *before him.*

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

‡ Or, *among the oaks.*

5 Enflaming your selves ‡ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

*2 Kin. 16.4.

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‡ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‡ where thou sawest *it.*

‡ Or, *hewed it for thy self* larger *than theirs.*

9 And ‡ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

‡ Or, *thou provided st room.*

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‡ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‡ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

‡ Or, *living.*

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

*Chap. 40.3. and 62.10.

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

*Chap. 48.22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 Hypocrisie reproved. 8 Promises due unto godliness.

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your ‡† labours.

‡ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.* † Heb. *griefs.*

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ‡ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

‡ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*

5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen? * ‡ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

*Zech. 7.5. *Levit. 16.29. ‡ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wicked-

Before Christ, cir. 698.

wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not * to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‡ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am:* if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy † soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

CHAP. LIX.

The damnable nature of sin, &c

BEhold, the LORD'S hand is * not shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‡ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; * they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‡ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‡ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and ‡ destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‡ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men.*

11 We rore all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen

Before Christ, cir. 698.

† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*

† Heb. *broken.*

* Ezek. 18. 7.

‡ Or. *afflicted.*

† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*

† Heb. *droughts*

† Heb. *lie, or, deceive.*

* Chap. 61. 4.

* Deut. 32. 13.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

‡ Or, *have made*

* Chap. 1. 15. * Job 15. 35. Psalm 7. 14.

‡ Or, *adders.*

‡ Or, *that which is sprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper.*

* Job 8. 14, 15. * Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. *breaking.*

‡ Or, *right.*

Before in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‡maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and † it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no interceſſor: * therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him; and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

17 * For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 *According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries recompence to his enemies, to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

19 So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun: when the enemy ſhall come in * like a flood, the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall ‡lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

20 ¶ And *the redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeeds ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles.

‡ Or, *be enlightened, for thy light cometh.*

ARISE, ‡ ſhine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee, thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear and be enlarged, becauſe the ‡ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‡ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring * gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, *to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy * gates ſhall be open continually, they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‡ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee, ſhall periſh: yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my ſanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall *bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou

Before Chriſt, cir. 698.

‡ Or, *is accounted mad.*

† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*

* Chap. 63. 5.

* Ephes. 6. 14, 17.

1 Theſ. 5. 8.

* Chap. 63. 6.

‡ Heb. *recompenſes.*

* Rev. 12. 15.

‡ Or, *put him to flight.*

* Rom. 11. 26.

* Rev. 21. 24.

* Chap. 49. 18.

* Gal. 4. 26.

* Rev. 21. 25.

‡ Or, *wealth.*

* Rev. 3. 9.

Before Christ cir. 698.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

* Rev. 21. 23. and 22. 5.

19 *The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *Christs office.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

*Luke 4. 18.

THE *spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn.

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

*Chap. 58. 12.

4 ¶ And they shall *build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

Before Christ, cir. 698.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: *ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

*Chap. 60. 6.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom †decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophets desire to confirm the church in Gods promises.*

FOR Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 *Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate:

* Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

Before Christ, cir. 698.

before late: but thou shalt be called ‡ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‡ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‡ That is, *my delight is in her.*

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

‡ That is, *Married.*

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‡ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

‡ Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. *silence.*

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

† Heb. *If I give, &c.*

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

*Chap. 40. 3. and 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward *is* with him, and his ‡ work before him.

*Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

*Chap. 40. 10.

‡ Or, *recompence.*

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Who Christ is, 2 what his victory, 7, 10 and mercies are.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

‡ Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

Before Christ, cir. 698.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury it upheld me.

*Chap. 34. 8.

*Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

*Deut. 7. 7, 8.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

*Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Psalm 78. 56. and 95. 9.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‡ shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

*Exod. 14. 30.

‡ Or, *shepherds*, as Isa. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

*Exod. 14. 21. Joshua 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‡ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

*Deut. 26. 15.

‡ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubt-

Before Christ, cir. 698.

16 Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‡ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

‡ Or, *our redeemer from everlaſting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have troden down thy ſanctuary.

‡ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

19 We are *thine*, thou never bareſt rule over them, ‡ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power, 5 maketh confeſſion of their natural corruptions, 9 and complaineth of affliction.

OH that thou wouldſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

† Heb. *the fire of melt-ings.*

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

3 When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

*Pſalm 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world *men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‡ ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

‡ Or, *ſeen a God beſides thee, which doth ſo for him, &c.*

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

*Pſalm 90. 5, 6.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do *fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities.

† Heb. *melted.*

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

Before Chriſt, cir. 698.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

*Pſalm 79. 8.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews rejected. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.

I * Am ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me:* I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

*Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. and 10. 20. Epheſ. 2. 12, 13.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that* was not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

† Heb. *upon bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and ‡ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

‡ Or, *pieces.*

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‡ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

‡ Or, *anger.*

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‡ troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‡ number.

‡ Or, *Gad.*
‡ Or, *Meni.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: * because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

* Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jerem. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth, and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Peter 3. 13. Revel. 21. 1.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

18 But be ye glad and rejoyce for ever in *that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

* Rev. 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that * before they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

* Psalm 32. 5. * Chap. 11. 6, 7.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God will be served. 5 The humble comforted.

THUS saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

* 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. and 17. 24.

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‡ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‡ Or, *kid.*
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of*

4 I also will choose their ‡ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‡ Or, *devices.*
* Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jerem. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear

Before Christ, cir. 698.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

*Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‡ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

‡ Or, *beget.*

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‡ abundance of her glory.

‡ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be * born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

*Chap. 49. 22. and 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‡ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *one after another.*

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

‡ Or, *coaches*

20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in ‡ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

*Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Peter 2. 9. Revel. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 65. 17. 2 Peter 3. 13. Revel. 21. 1.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their * worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

* Mark 9. 44.

¶ The

¶ The Book of the prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and calling of Jeremiah:* 11 *His vision,* 15 *and message against Judah:* 17 *God encourageth him.*

Before Christ, 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

*Isaiah 49. 1, 5. *Gal. 1. 15, 16. † Heb. *gave.* *Exod. 4. 10.

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I * sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, * Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speak.

*Ezek. 3. 9. *Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joshua 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 6. *Isaiah 6. 7. *Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth. and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations. and over the kingdoms, to * root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

Before Christ, 629.

† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the * north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

*Chap. 4. 6.

15 For lo, I will * call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

† Heb. *shall be opened.*

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

*Chap. 5. 15. and 6. 22. and 10. 22.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‡ confound thee before them.

‡ Or, *break to pieces.*

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

*Isaiah 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. and 15. 20.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's kindness, and the Jews causeless revolt.* 9 *beyond any example:* 14 *They cause their own calamities.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‡ thee, the kindness of thy * youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

‡ Or, *for thy sake.* *Ezek. 16. 8.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first-fruits of his increase: * all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 12. 14.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from

before Chriſt, 629.

from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD that *brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderneſs, through a land of deſerts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

*Iſaiah 63. 9, 11, 13. Hoſea 13. 4.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof; but when ye entred, ye *defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

*Pſalm 78. 58. and 106. 38.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the *law, knew me not: the paſtors alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets prophеſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

*Rom. 2. 20.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead

10 For paſs ‡ over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing.

‡ Or, *over to.*

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

*Chap. 16. 20.

12 Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forſaken me the *fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns that can hold no water.

*Pſalm 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. and 18. 14.

14 ¶ *Is* Iſrael a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave*? why is he † Heb. † ſpoiled?

† Heb. *become a ſpoil.*

15 The young lions rored upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

† Heb. *gave out their voice.*

16 Alſo the children of Noph and Tahapanes, ‡ have broken the crown of thy head.

‡ Or, *feed on thy crown,* Deut. 33. 12.

17 Haſt thou not procured this unto thy ſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

Iſaiah 8. 8.

19 Thine own * wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

Before Chriſt, 629. *Iſaiah 3. 9. Hoſea 5. 5.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands, and thou ſaidſt, I will not ‡ tranſgreſs: when upon * every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderеſt, playing the harlot.

‡ Or, *ſerve.* *Iſaiah 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6. *Exod. 15. 17. Pſalm 44. 2. and 80. 8.

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

Iſaiah 5. 1, &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

22 For though thou * waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Job 9. 30.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‡ *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways.

‡ Or, *O ſwift dromedary.*

24 ‡ A wild aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at † her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can ‡ turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her month they ſhall find her.

‡ Or, *O wild aſs.* † Heb. *the deſire of her heart.* ‡ Or, *reverſe it.*

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, ‡ There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

† Heb. *taught.* † Heb. *I have begotten me.*

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

‡ Or, *Is the caſe of thoſe that deſpe-rate.*

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‡ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of *their* * trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

‡ Or, *begotten me.* † Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they * can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

* Iſaiah 26. 16.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with

* Iſaiah 45. 20. † Heb. *evil.* * Chap. 11. 13.

Before Christ, 629.

with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayst, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayst, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods mercy in Judahs whoredom. 12 The promises of the gospel.

† THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, * shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the * showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldst.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‡ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * pastors according to mine heart, which shall

Before Christ, cir. 629.

cir. 612.

Before Christ, cir.

† Heb. *We have dominion.*

† Heb. *digging.*

† Heb. *Saying.*

‡ Or, *fame.*

† Heb. *in falsehood.*

*Isaiah 9. 13.

Chap. 5. 3.

*Matt. 23. 29, &c.

*Verſ. 5.

*Deut. 24. 4.

*Deut. 28. 24.

Chap. 9. 12.

*Chap. 6. 15.

*Chap. 2. 20.

*Pſalm 86. 15. and 103. 8, 9.

*Chap. 23. 4.

Before Christ, cir. 612.

Before shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land; in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‡ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‡ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk ‡ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‡ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her †husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

‡ Or, it *be magnified.*

‡ Or, *stubbornness.*

‡ Or, *to.*

‡ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*

† Heb. *a land of desire.*

† Heb. *an heritage of glory, or, beauty.*

† Heb *from after me.*

† Heb. *friend.*

* Hos. 14. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel:* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repent.* 19 *A lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow-ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‡ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in

Before Christ, cir. 612.

* Joel 2. 12.

* 2 Cor. 10. 17.

‡ Or, *strengthen.*

* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. and 6. 22.

† Heb. *breaking.*

* Chap. 6. 26.

Before Christ, cir. 612.

in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* ‡ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, * waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee for the noiſe of the horſemen, and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgments on the Jews,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *impiety,* 19 *contempt;* 25 *and for their corruption.*

RUN ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now, and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt * ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for

¶ they

‡ Or, *a fuller wind than thoſe.*

† Heb. *utter judgments.*

*Iſaiah 1. 16.

*Chap. 8. 16.

*Pſalm 107. 17. Iſaiah 50. 1.

*Iſaiah 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

Before Christ, cir. 612.

*Chap. 5. 18.

† Heb. *eyes.*

cir. 612.

*Iſaiah 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

Before they know not the way of the
Christ, LORD, *nor* the judgment of
cir. their God.
612. 5 I will get me unto the great
men, and will speak unto them;
for they have known the way of
the LORD, *and* the judgment of
their God: but these have alto-
gether broken the yoke, *and*
burst the bonds.
6 Wherefore a lion out of the
forest shall slay them, *and* a wolf
‡ Or, of the ‡ evenings shall spoil
deserts. them, a leopard shall watch over
their cities: every one that goeth
out thence shall be torn in pieces:
because their transgressions are
many, *and* their backslidings
† Heb. † are increased.
are 7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee
strong. for this? thy children have for-
saken me, and sworn by *them*
that are no gods: when I had fed
them to the full, they then com-
mitted adultery, and assembled
themselves by troops in the har-
lot's houses.
*Ezek. 8 * They were *as* fed horses
22.11. in the morning: every one neigh-
ed after his neighbours wife.
9 Shall I not visit for these
things? saith the LORD: and
shall not my soul be avenged on
such a nation as this?
10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls,
and destroy, but make not a full
end: take away her battlements,
for they *are* not the LORDS.
11 For the house of Israel, and
the house of Judah have dealt
very treacherously against me,
saith the LORD.
12 They have belied the LORD,
*Isaiah and said, * *It is* not he, neither
28.15. shall evil come upon us, neither
shall we see sword nor famine:
13 And the prophets shall be-
come wind, and the word *is* not
in them: thus shall it be done
unto them.
14 Wherefore thus saith the
LORD God of hosts, Because ye
*Chap. speak this word, * behold, I will
1. 9. make my words in thy mouth
fire, and this people wood, and
it shall devour them.
*Deut. 15 Lo, I will bring a * nation
28.49. upon you from far, O house of
Chap. Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a
1. 15. and mighty nation, it *is* an ancient
6. 22. nation, a nation whose language
thou knowest not, neither un-
derstandest what they say.
16 Their quiver *is* an open
sepulchre, they *are* all mighty
men.
17 And they shall eat up thine Before
* harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy Christ,
sons and thy daughters should cir.
eat: they shall eat up thy flocks 612.
and thine herds; they shall eat up
thy vines and thy fig-trees: * Lev.
they shall impoverish thy fen- 26.16.
ced cities wherein thou trustedst, Deut.
with the sword. 28.31,
18 Nevertheless in those days, 33.
saith the LORD, I * will not *Chap.
make a full end with you. 4. 27.
19 ¶ And it shall come to pass
when ye shall say, * Wherefore *Chap.
doth the LORD our God all these 13.22,
things unto us? then shalt thou and
answer them, Like as ye have 16.10.
forsaken me, and served strange
gods in your land; so shall ye
serve strangers in a land *that is*
not yours.
20 Declare this in the house
of Jacob, and publish it in Ju-
dah, saying,
21 Hear now this, * O foolish *Isaiah
people, and without † under- 6. 9.
standing, which have eyes and Matth.
see not, which have ears and 13.14.
hear not: John
22 Fear ye not me? saith the 12.40.
LORD: will ye not tremble at Acts
my presence, which have plac'd 28.26.
the sand *for* the * bound of the Rom.
sea, by a perpetual decree that it 11. 8.
cannot pass it; and though the † Heb.
waves thereof toss themselves, *heart.*
yet can they not prevail; though * Job
they roar, yet can they not pass 38.10,
over it? 11.
23 But this people hath a re- Psalm
volting and a rebellious heart: 104.9.
they are revolted and gone.
24 Neither say they in their
heart, Let us now fear the LORD
our God that giveth rain, both
the * former and the latter in his *Deut.
season: he reserveth unto us 11.14.
the appointed weeks of the
harvest.
25 ¶ Your iniquities have turn-
ed away these *things*, and your
sins have withholden good *things*
from you. ‡ Or,
26 For among my people are *they*
found wicked *men*: ‡ they lay *pry as*
wait as he that setteth snares: they *fowlers*
set a trap, they catch men. *lie in*
27 As a † cage is full of birds, *wait.*
so *are* their houses full of deceit: ‡ Or,
therefore they are become great, *coop.*
and waxen rich. *Deut.
28 They are waxen * fat, they 32.15.
shine: yea, they overpass the *Isaiah
deeds of the wicked: they judge 1. 23.
not * the cause, the cause of the Zech.
fatherless, yet they prosper: and 7. 10.
the

Before Christ, cir. 612.

the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

‡ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*

30 ¶ ‡A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie *falsly, and the priests ‡ bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

*Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

‡ Or, *take into their hands.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Judahs enemies, 4 encourage themselves: 6 God setteth them on work.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Bethhaccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‡ comely and delicate *woman*.

‡ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch their tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise, and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‡ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

‡ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

*Isaiah 57 20.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

† Heb. *be loosed, or, disjointed.*

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD *is* unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

*Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to * covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

*Isaiah 56. 11. Chap. 8 10.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

*Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.

† Heb. *bruise, or, breach.*

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 3. 3. and 8. 12.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the * old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find * rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

*Isaiah 8. 20. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

*Matt. 11. 29.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

*Isaiah 1. 11. and 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together

Before Christ, cir. 612. gether shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the *north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

*Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 15. and 10. 22.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

*Chap 4. 8. and 25. 34.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with *sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

*Chap. 1. 18. and 15. 20.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayst know and try their way.

*Ezek. 22. 18.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* *brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

*Isaiah 1. 22.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

‡ Or, *Refuse silver.*

30 *‡Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah calleth for true repentance:* 8 *He rejecteth their confidence,* 17 *and threatneth idolatry.*

cir. 600. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

*Chap. 18. 11. and 26. 13.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, *Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

Before Christ, cir. 600.

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

10 And come and stand before me in this house, †which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

*Isaiah 56. 7. *Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

11 Is *this house, which is called by my name, become a *den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

*1 Sam 4. 10, 11. Psalm 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6. *Prov. 1. 24. Isaiah 65. 12. and 66. 4.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see *what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I *called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to *Shiloh.

*1 Sam 4. 10, 11. Psalm 78. 60. and 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6. *Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. and 14. 11.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore *pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.

*Chap. 44. 19.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 *The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‡queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods that they may provoke me to anger.

‡ Or, *frame, or, work-mar ship of heaven.*

19 Do they provoke me to

Before Christ. cir. 600.

anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings, or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, * Obey my voice, and * I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‡imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, I have even * sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but * hardned their neck, they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is a* nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‡ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days * come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to * cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

Before Christ. cir. 600.

† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

*Isaiah 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

*Deut. 6. 3. *Exod. 19. 5. Levit. 26. 12.

‡ Or, *stubbornness.*

† Heb. *were.*

*2 Chr. 36. 15.

*Chap. 16. 12.

‡ Or, *instruction.*

*2 Kin. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.

*Chap. 19. 6. *Psalm 79. 2. Chap. 16. 4. and 34. 20. *Isaiah 24. 7. Chap. 16. 9. and 25. 10. and 2. 11.

33. 11. Ezekiel 26. 13. Hosea

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews calamity both dead and alive:* 4 *Their impenitence upbraided:* 13 *Their judgment.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented

Before Christ, cir. 600.

repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‡ in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 * ‡ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‡ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‡ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came:* *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, &c.

† OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‡ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‡ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how

Before Christ, cir. 600.

* Isaiah 1. 3.
‡ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.*
* Chap. 6. 15.
‡ Or, *Have they been ashamed,* &c.
† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
* Isaiah 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
* Chap. 6. 14.
* Ezek 13. 10.
* Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15.
‡ Or, *In gathering I will consume.*
* Isaiah 5. 1, &c.
* Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
* Chap. 9. 15. and 23. 15.
‡ Or, *poison.*
* Chap. 14. 19.
* Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

* Psalm 58. 4, 5.
† Heb. *upon.*
† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
* Chap. 46. 11.
† Heb. *gone up.*

Before Christ, cir. 600.

† Heb. *Who will give my head,* &c.
* Isaiah 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.
* Chap. 12. 6. Micah 7. 5, 6.
‡ Or, *friend.*
‡ Or, *mock.*

Before Chriſt, cir. 600.

how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh * deceit: *one* ſpeaketh * peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but †in heart he layeth ‡his wait.

9 ¶ * Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‡habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are ‡burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle, †both the fowl of the heavens, and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah †deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wiſe man, that may underſtand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs that none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law, which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‡imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with wormood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will * ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, *and* every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſtman, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgment and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will †puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed, with the uncircumciſed;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the * utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* * uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP. X.

Idols not to be compared with God.

Before Chriſt, cir. 600.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven, for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

3 For the †cuſtoms of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold, they faſten it with nails, and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but ſpeak not: they muſt needs be * born, becauſe they cannot go: be not afraid of them,

for 7.

*Pſalm 12.2. and 120.3.
*Pſalm 28.3.
† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*
‡ Or, *wait for him.*
*Chap. 5, 9, 29.
‡ Or, *paſtures.*
‡ Or, *deſolate.*
† Heb *from the fowl even to*, &c.
*Chap. 10 22.
† Heb. *deſolation.*
‡ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
*Chap. 8. 14. and 23. 15.
*Levit. 26.33.
*1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10.17.
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.*
*Chap. 25.23.
*Rom. 2. 28, 29.
† Heb. *ſtatutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity.*
*Pſalm 115.5.
*Iſaiah 46. 1,

Before Christ, cir. 600.

for * they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.

6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‡ to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether * brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlaſting king: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a ‡ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‡ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

14 Every man ‡ is * brutiſh in *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

Before Christ, cir. 600.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtors are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north-country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a * den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgment, not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant.* 8 *The Jews diſobedience.*

Before Christ, cir. 608.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as it is this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear

---

*Iſaiah 41. 23.
*Pſalm 86. 8, 10.
* Rev. 15. 4.
‡ Or, *it liketh thee.*
† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.*
*Iſaiah 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. *God of truth.*
† Heb. *king of eternity.*
* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15.
‡ Or, *noiſe.*
‡ Or, *for rain.*
‡ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*
*Chap. 51. 17, 18.
*Chap. 51. 9.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
*Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 15. and 6. 22.
*Chap. 9. 11.
* Prov. 16. 1. and 20. 24.
*Pſalm 6. 1. and 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminiſh me.*
*Pſalm 79. 6.
*Deut. 27. 26. Galat. 3. 10.
* Lev. 26. 3, 12.
*Deut. 7. 12.
† Heb. *Amen.*

Before Christ, cir. 608.

Before ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‡ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

‡ Or, *stubbornness.*

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

† Heb. *to go forth of.*

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and * though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

* Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil.*

13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

* Chap. 2. 28. † Heb. *shame.*

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

* Chap. 7. 16. and 14. 11. † Heb. *evil.*

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‡ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

* Isaiah 1. 11, &c † Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?* ‡ Or, *when thy evil is.*

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

Before Christ, cir. 608.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

* 1 Sam 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psalm 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. and 20. 12. Revel. 2. 23.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

Jeremiah's complaint of the wicked's prosperity.

Before Christ, cir. 608.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‡ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‡ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

* Job 21. 7. Psalm 37. 1. and 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

† Heb. *they go on.*

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds,

* Psalm 17. 3. † Heb. *with thee.*

* Psalm 107. 34.

Before Christ, cir. 608.

birds, becauſe they ſaid, He ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

5 ¶ If thou haſt run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan?

*Chap. 9. 4.

6 For even *thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee, yea, ‡ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they ſpeak † fair words unto thee.

‡ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

† Heb. *good things.*

7 ¶ I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my ſoul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *the love.*

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the foreſt, it ‡ † crieth out againſt me: therefore have I hated it.

‡ Or, *yelleth.*

† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‡ ſpeckled bird, the birds round about *are* againſt her; come ye, aſſemble all the beaſts of the field, ‡ come to devour.

‡ Or, *tallented.*

10 Many paſtors have deſtroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleaſant portion a deſolate wilderneſs.

‡ Or, *cauſe them to come.*

† Heb. *portion of deſire.*

11 They have made it deſolate, *and being* deſolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made deſolate, becauſe no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the LORD ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no fleſh ſhall have peace.

*Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

13 * They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns: they have put themſelves to pain, *but* ſhall not profit: and they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD againſt all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

*Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compaſſion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

Before Christ, cir. 608.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal) then ſhall they be built in the midſt of my people.

17 But if they will not *obey, I will utterly pluck up, and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the LORD.

*Iſaiah 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 By a linen girdle God preſigureth deſtruction to his people: 15 They are exhorted to prevent future judgments.

THUS ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

cir. 602.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the ‡ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‡ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name,

Before and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

Before Christ cir. 602.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

† Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

* Isaiah 8.22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

* Lam 1. 2, 16. and 2.18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‡ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‡ Or, *headtires.*

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

* Chap. 5. 19. and 16.10.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‡ made bare.

‡ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil

Before Christ, cir. 602.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD: because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine,* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

cir. 601. † Heb. *the words of the dearths*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

or, *straits*

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD,

Before Christ, cir. 601.

O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 * When they fast I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land. By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest ‡ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

The utter rejection of the Jews.

THEN said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of * Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemone thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou dost?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‡ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their

Before Christ, cir. 601.

* Chap. 8. 15.

* Psalm 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

cir. 601.

* Ezek. 14. 14. * Exod. 32. 11, 14. * 1 Sam. 7. 9.

* Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9.

* Levit. 26. 16, &c.

* Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. * 2 Kin. 21. 11.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*

† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

‡ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.* * Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. and 11. 14. * Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4. † Heb. *peace of truth.* * Chap. 23. 21. and 27. 15. and 29. 8, 9.

* Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. and 2. 18. ‡ Or, *make merchandise against a land* and men *acknowledge it not*, Chap. 5. 31.

Before Christ, cir. 601.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‡ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, * her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‡ I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecuters, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, and they shall fight against thee, but * they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The prophet under divers types sheweth the Jews ruin.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, cir. 601.

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of * grievous deaths, they shall not * be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‡ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall *men* ‡ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And

Before Christ, cir. 601.

* Chap. 1. 18. and 6. 27.
* Chap. 20. 11, 12.

cir. 601.

* Chap. 15. 2.
* Chap. 25. 33.
* Psalm 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. and 34. 20.
‡ Or, *mourning feast.*
* Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
‡ Or, *break bread for them, as* Ezek. 24. 17.
* Isaiah 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.

‡ Or, *against the mother-city a young man spoiling, &c. or, against the mother and the young men.*
* Amos 8. 9.
* Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14.
‡ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*
* Chap. 17. 3.
* Deut. 32. 22.
* Ezek. 3. 3. Revel. 10. 9.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*
* Chap. 30. 15.
† Heb. *be not sure.*

Before Christ, cir. 601.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

*Chap. 5. 19. and 13. 22.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done * worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‡ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

*Chap. 7. 26. ‡ Or, stubbornness.

13 *Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

*Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

*Chap. 23. 7, 8.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

* Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 32. 19.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, * Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and * they *are* no gods?

Before Christ, cir. 601.

21 ¶ Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand, and my might, and they shall know that my name *is* the LORD.

*Chap. 2. 11.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Judah captivated for her sins. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

Before Christ, cir. 601.

* Job 19. 24.

† Heb. nail.

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

*Judg. 3. 7.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

Isaiah 1. 29. *Chap. 15. 13.

4 And thou, even ‡ thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

† Heb. *in thy self.*

*Psalm 2. 12.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

Jer. 34. 8. and 125. 1.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

Prov. 16. 20. Isaiah 30. 18. *Psalm 1. 3.

7 * Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

‡ Or, *stream.*

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of ‡ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

*1 Sam. 16. 7. Psalm 7. 9. Chap. 11. 20. 20. 12.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

‡ Or, *grieved.*

10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

*Chap. 11. 20. *which he hath not*

11 *As* the partridge ‡ sitteth *on eggs, and* *brought forth*

Before Chriſt, cir. 601.

eggs, and hatcheth *them* not: ſo he that getteth riches, and not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, * all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me, ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the * fountain of living waters.

*Pſalm 73.27. Iſaiah 1.28. *Chap. 2.13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

*Iſaiah 5.19.

16 As for me, * I have not haſtned from *being* a paſtor † to follow thee, neither have I deſired the woful day, thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

*Chap. 1.4, &c. † Heb. *after thee.*

17 Be not a terror unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 * Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † * deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

*Pſalm 35.4. and 40.14. † Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

*Chap. 22.20.

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, * Take heed to your ſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

* Neh. 13.19.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

*Exod. 20.8. and 23.12. and 31.13. Ezek. 20.12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

Before Chriſt, cir. 601.

25 * Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and this city ſhall remain for ever.

*Chap. 22.4.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter God ſheweth his abſolute power.*
11 *Judgments threatned to Judah.*

cir. 605.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

‡ Or, *frames*, or, *ſeats.*

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‡ wheels.

‡ Or, *that he made,*

4 And the veſſel ‡ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he † made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it.*

was marred as clay in the hand

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

of the potter.

6 O houſe of Iſrael, * cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *returned and made.* *Iſaiah 45.9. Wiſd. 15.7. Rom. 9.20.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it;*

*Chap. 1.10.

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

*Jonah 3.10.

9 And

Before Christ, cir. 605.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it:*

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave ‡ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the * ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land * desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: * for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‡ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go cir. 605. and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them

Before Christ, cir. 605.

* Psalm 109. 10.

† Heb. *pour them out.*

† Heb. *for death.*

cir. 605.

† Heb. *the sun-gate.*

* 1 Sam 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

* Chap. 7. 31, 32.

* 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.

* Chap. 2. 25.

* Chap. 2. 10.

‡ Or, *my fields for a rock, or, for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

* Chap. 2. 13. and 17. 13.

* Chap. 6. 16.

* Chap. 19. 8. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

* Mal. 2. 7.

‡ Or, *for the tongue.*

Before Christ, cir. 605.

them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their *carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

*Chap. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

8 And I will make this city *desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

*Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13. *Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.

9 And I will cause them to eat the *flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall *bury them in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

† Heb. *be healed.* *Chap. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses, upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

*Chap. 32. 29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiteth Jeremiah. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt.

Before Christ, cir. 605.

NOW Pashur the son of *Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

*1 Chr. 24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

Before Christ, cir. 605.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‡ Magor-missabib.

‡ That is, *Fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

*2 Kin. 20. 17.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‡ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‡ Or, *enticed.*

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

*Psalm 39. 3. * Job 32. 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecuters shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall

*Chap. 15. 20. and 17. 18.

Before Chriſt, cir. 605.

ſhall not proſper, *their* * everla-
ſting confuſion ſhall never be for-
gotten.

12 But, O LORD of hoſts, that
* trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the
reins and the heart, let me ſee thy
vengeance on them: for unto thee
have I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe
ye the LORD: for he hath deliver-
ed the ſoul of the poor from the
hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Curſed *be* the day wherein
I was born: let not the day where-
in my mother bare me be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who
brought tidings to my father, ſay-
ing, A man-child is born unto
thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the
cities which the LORD * over-
threw, and repented not: and let
him hear the cry in the morning,
and the ſhouting at noon-tide.

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not
from the womb; or that my mo-
ther might have been my grave,
and her womb *to be* always great
with me.

18 * Wherefore came I forth
out of the womb to ſee labour
and ſorrow, that my days ſhould
be conſumed with ſhame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.

cir. 589.

THE word which came unto
Jeremiah from the LORD,
when king Zedekiah ſent unto
him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah,
and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſe-
iah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the
LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrez-
zar king of Babylon maketh war
againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD
will deal with us according to all
his wondrous works, that he may
go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto
them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zede-
kiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of
Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back
the weapons of war that *are* in
your hands, wherewith ye fight
againſt the king of Babylon, and
againſt the Chaldeans, which be-
ſiege you without the walls, and
I will aſſemble them into the
midſt of this city.

5 And I my ſelf will fight againſt
you with an * outſtretched hand,
and with a ſtrong arm, even in
anger, and in fury, and in great
wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabi-
tants of this city, both man and
beaſt: they ſhall die of a great
peſtilence.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the
LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah
king of Judah, and his ſervants,
and the people, and *ſuch as are* left
in this city from the peſtilence,
from the ſword, and from the fa-
mine, into the hand of Nebuchad-
rezzar king of Babylon, and into
the hand of their enemies, and in-
to the hand of thoſe that ſeek their
life, and he ſhall ſmite them with
the edge of the ſword: he ſhall
not ſpare them, neither have pity,
nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou
ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD,
Behold, I ſet before you the way
of life, and the way of death.

9 He that * abideth in this city,
ſhall die by the ſword, and by the
famine, and by the peſtilence: but
he that goeth out, and falleth to
the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he
ſhall live, and * his life ſhall be
unto him for a prey.

10 For I have ſet my face a-
gainſt this city for evil, and not for
good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be
given into the hand of the king of
Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with
fire.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe
of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear
ye the word of the LORD.

12 O houſe of David, thus
ſaith the LORD, *† Execute judg-
ment in the morning, and deliver
him that is ſpoiled out of the hand
of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go
out like fire, and burn that none
can quench *it*, becauſe of the
evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee,
O † inhabitant of the valley, *and*
rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD;
which ſay, Who ſhall come down
againſt us? or who ſhall enter
into our habitations?

14 But I will † puniſh you ac-
cording to the * fruit of your do-
ings, ſaith the LORD: and I will
kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof,
and it ſhall devour all things
round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

The prophet exhorteth to repentance, with promiſes and threats.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go
down to the houſe of the
king of Judah, and ſpeak there
this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of
the

Before Chriſt, cir. 589.

609.

*Chap. 38. 2.

*Chap. 39. 18. and 45. 5.

609.

*Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. *Judge.*

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

† Heb. *viſit upon.* * Prov. 1. 31.

609.

Before Christ, 609.

the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‡ windows, and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‡ violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But

Before Christ, 609.

† Heb. through aired.

‡ Or, my windows.

‡ Or, incursion.

Fulfilled 599.

† Heb. prosperities.

† Heb. inhabitress.

•Chap. 21. 12.

•Chap. 17. 25. † Heb. for David upon his throne.

•Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8.

•Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Hab. 2. 9.

Before Chriſt, 599.

27 but to the land whereunto they † deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Reſtauration is promiſed to the ſcattered flock:* 5 *Chriſt ſhall ſave them.*

599. *Ezek. 34. 2.

WO be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

*Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will ſet up * ſhepherds over them, which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

*Iſaiah 4. 2. and 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Daniel 9. 24. John 1. 45.

5 ¶ Behold, * the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

*Deut. 33. 28. † Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*

6 * In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

*Chap. 16. 14, 15.

7 Therefore behold, * the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

Before Chriſt, 599.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets, all my bones ſhake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of † ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‡ courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

‡ Or, *curſing.*

‡ Or, *violence.*

11 For both prophet and prieſt are profane, yea, in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen ‡ † folly in the prophets of Samaria: they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

‡ Or, *an abſurd thing.*

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‡ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

† Heb. *unſavoury.* ‡ Or, *filthineſs.* *Iſaiah 1. 9.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is ‡ profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

*Chap. 8. 14. and 9. 15. ‡ Or, *hypocriſie.*

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſie unto you; they make you vain: they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

*Chap. 6. 14. and 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, * Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the ‡ imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

‡ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

18 For who hath ſtood in the ‡ counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? ‡ Or, who *ſecret.*

Before Christ, 599.

who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a * whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

*Chap. 30. 23.

*Chap. 30. 24.

20 The * anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

*Chap. 14. 14. and 27. 15.

21 * I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

*Psalm 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

24 Can any * hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, * as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

*Judg. 3. 7. and 8. 33, 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with whom is.*

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

*Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

‡ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‡ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

Before Christ, 599.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD, therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you: and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

*Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

The prophet foresheweth the Jews restauration from captivity.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

598.

*2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

† Heb. *for badness.*

3 Then

Before Chriſt, 598.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? And I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

*Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. and 36. 26, 27.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

*Chap. 30. 22. and 31. 33. and 32. 38.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

*Chap. 29. 17. † Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*

8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

*Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience, foretelleth their captivity.

607. ending. 606. beginning.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkned.

Before Chriſt, 606.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, * riſing early and ſending *them,* but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

*Chap. 29. 19.

5 They ſaid, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

*2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. and 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, ſaith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

† Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

*Chap. 7. 34. and 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſea 2. 11.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

*2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs * when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations.

Beginning, 606. ending, 536.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall * ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe

*Chap. 27. 7.

Before Christ, 606.

pense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‡ isles which *are* beyond the * sea,

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * rore from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily rore upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ * Howl, ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

Before Christ, 606.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorteth to repentance:* 8 *He is apprehended:* 12 *His apology:* 16 *He is acquitted.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus

610. end-ing.

609. begin-ning.

* Job 1 20. Psalm 75. 8. Isaiah 51. 17.

* Chap. 49. 7, &c. * Chap. 48. * Chap. 49. 1. * Chap. 47. 4. ‡ Or, *region by the sea-side.* * Chap. 49. 23. * Chap. 49. 28. † Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled*, Chap. 9. 26. * Chap. 49. 31. * Chap. 49. 34. * 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

* Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. * Chap. 16. 4. * Chap. 4. 8. and 6. 26. † Heb. *your days for slaughter.* † Heb. *a vessel of desire.* † Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.* † Heb. *a desolation.*

Before Christ, 609

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; * diminiſh not a word:

* Acts 20.27.

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

*Chap. 18. 8.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this houſe like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

*1 Sam 4. 12. Pſalm 78. 60.

7 So the prieſts and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

Chap. 7. 12, 14.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the kings houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‡ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *houſe*.

‡ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſie againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your ways, and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

*Chap. 7. 3.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

*Verſe 19.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon your ſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 * Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

* Mic. 1. 1. 710.

* Mic. 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD*

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt

609.

Before Christ, 609.

cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Subjection unto Babel foretold.* 8 *False prophets not to be believed.*

598. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

‡ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*

4 And command them ‡ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and

* Dan. 4. 17, 25.

* have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Chap. 25. 9. and 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his sons son, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

Before Christ, 598.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie * a lie unto you.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie, or, lyingly.*

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon,

* 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.

before Christ, 598.

bylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem,

22 They shall be * carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

* 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 18.
* 2 Chr. 36. 21. Chap. 29. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Hananiahs false prophecy.

596. AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. two years of days. 3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † Heb. captivity. † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

Before Christ, 596.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

* Chap. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught * † rebellion against the LORD.

* Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32.
† Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

595.

CHAP. XXIX.

The captives are willed to be quiet.

599. NOW these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

* 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c.

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‡ eunuchs, the princes of Judah

‡ Or, chamberlains. and

Before Christ, 599.

and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem)

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets, and your diviners *that be* in the midſt of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after * ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then ſhall ye * call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon: Before Chriſt, 606.

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the * ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Becauſe they have not hearkned to my words, ſaith the LORD, which * I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roſted in the fire.

23 Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‡ Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in

*Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 27. 15.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

606.

*2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. and 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

* Dan. 9. 3, &c.

*Chap. 25. 4. and 32. 33.

† Heb. *for a curſe.*

*Chap. 24. 8.

*Chap. 21. 10.

598.

‡ Or, *dreamer.*

Before Christ, cir. 598.

before thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

*2 Kin. 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

*Chap. 28. 16. † Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews, &c.

Cir. 606.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

‡ Or, there is *fear and not peace.*

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‡ of fear, and not of peace.

† Heb. *a male,*

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loyns, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

Before Christ, cir. 606.

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

* Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

*Ezek. 34. 23. and 37 24. Hosea 3. 5.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

*Isaiah 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

*Psalm 6. 1. Chap. 10. 24. and 46. 28.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayst be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

† Heb. *for binding up*, or, *pressing.*

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

*Chap. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee, shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

*Exod. 23. 22. Isaiah 41. 11.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast,

Before Christ, cir. 606.

B[illegible]e *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‡ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

‡ Or, *little hill.*

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

*Chap. 24.7. and 31.33. and 32.38.

22 And ye shall be *my people, and I will be your God.

*Chap. 23.19. 20. † Heb. *cutting* ‡ Or. *remain.*

23 Behold, the *whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‡ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof,* &c.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

† Heb. *from afar.* ‡ Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‡ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

*Exod. 15.20. Judges 11.34. ‡ Or, *timbrels.*

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy *‡ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

† Heb. *prosane them.*

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‡ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my *firstborn.

‡ Or, *fa-vours.* *Exod. 4.22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a *watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

*Isaiah 58.11.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, *A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

*Matt. 2.18.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine

Before Christ, cir. 606.

thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:* turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

*Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my

† Heb. *sound.*

† bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

Before Christ, 606.

29 * In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

*Ezek. 18. 2.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

*Heb. 8. 8.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‡ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

‡ Or, *should have continued an husband unto them?*

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

*Chap. 24. 7. and 30. 22. *Isaiah 54. 13. John 6. 45. *Chap. 33. 8.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know ye the LORD: for * they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for * I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

Micah 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. *Gen. 21. 16. *Isaiah 51. 15. *Isaiah 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20. *Chap. 33. 22.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon, and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth * the sea when the waves thereof rore, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel, unto the gate of the corner

39 And the measuring line shall

Before the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs Christ, about to Goath.

606. 40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD, it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

Jeremiah impriſoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, &c.

590. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar,

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and
*Chap. 34. 2. ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall
*Chap. 34. 3. ſurely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes,

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the
*Levit. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4. * right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‡ ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah LORD God, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‡ too hard for thee.

18 Thou ſheweſt * loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name,

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and haſt made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael * out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terror,

22 And haſt given them this

Before Chriſt, 590.

‡ Or, *ſeven ſhekels and ten pieces of ſilver.*

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

‡ Or, *hid from thee.*

*Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

† Heb. *doing.*

* Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21.

Chap. 16. 17.

*Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.

land,

Before Christ, 590.

land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

‡ Or. *engines of shot.*

24 Behold the ‡ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O LORD God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

*Num. 16. 22.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

*Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them, rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction:

† Heb. *neck.* * Chap. 2. 27.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

* Chap. 23. 11.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons, and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

* Chap. 7. 31. and 19. 5. * Levit. 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

* Deut. 30. 3.

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

* Chap. 24. 7.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

* and 30. 22. and 31. 33. * Ezek. 11. 19.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

† Heb. *all days.* † Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

† Heb. *in truth, or, stability.*

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in

Before Christ, 590. the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyful state,* 12 *a settled government,* &c.

590. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he
*Chap. 32. 2, 3. was yet *shut up in the court of the prison) saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD the
*Isaiah 37. 26. *maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,
3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great
‡ Or, *hidden.* and ‡mighty things, which thou knowest not.
4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,
5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.
6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.
7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.
8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I
*Chap. 31. 34. Micah 7. 18. will *pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.
9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.
10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in
*Chap. 7. 34. and 16. 9. the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)
11 The *voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

Before Christ, cir. 590.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place which *is* desolate without man, and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.
13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.
14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.
15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the *Branch of
*Isaiah 4. 2. and 11. 1. Chap. 23. 5. righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.
16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The
† Heb. *Jehovah tsidkenu.* LORD our righteousness.
17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, †David shall never *want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.
† Heb. *there shall not be cut off from David.*
18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.
19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,
*2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. *Isaiah 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36. 20 Thus saith the LORD, *If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:
21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.
22 As *the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the
*Chap. 31. 37. sand

Before Chriſt, 590.

ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and Jeruſalem.*
12 *The Jews diſobedience.*

591. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

* 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. Chap. 52. 4.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be * taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah, king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

Before Chriſt, 591.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them;

591.

* Exod. 21. 2.

9 That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

590.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying,

14 At the end of * ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‡ hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

* Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.

‡ Or, *hath ſold himſelf.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.*

† Heb. *wherein my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man

Before Christ. 590.

his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be *removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. for a removing.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

*Deut. 28.64. Chap. 29.18.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their *dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

*Chap. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.

607.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazinian, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites,

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

Before Christ, 607.

† Heb. threshold, or, vessel.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine: neither ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab, the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend

*Chap. 18.11. and 25.5.

Before Christ, 607.

mend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

† Heb. *there ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, to ſtand, &c.*

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiahs prophecy is writ and read: 20 Jehoiakim burneth it: 27 His judgment denounced

607. AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of * Joſiah, even unto this day.

*Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſon of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

Before Christ, 607.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people, in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

† Heb. *their ſupplication before their face, ſhall fall.*

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

606.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‡ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe, in the ears of all the people.

‡ Or, *door.* *Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

Before Christ, 606.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, how didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‡ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‡ Or, *of the king.*

605.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

Before Christ, 605.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be * cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

* Chap. 22.19.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkned not.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 18 *Jeremiah hath favour.*

599.

AND king * Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2 Kin. 24.17. 2 Chr. 36.10.

Chap. 22.24.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

590.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then

Before Christ, 590.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me, to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt, into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your †selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb *souls.*

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* †wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. *thrust through*

11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was †broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. *made to ascend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‡ to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.

‡ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* †false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. *falsehood,* or, *a lie.*

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‡ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‡ Or, *cells.*

589.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophelied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

Before Christ, 589.

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah in the dungeon: 7 Some enlargement obtained: 14 The king counselled to save his life.

589.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

* Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the †welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‡ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

‡ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the

Before Christ. 589.

Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‡ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me

‡ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

Before Christ. 589.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire

† Heb. *thou shalt burn,* &c.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were silent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and *there* he was when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP.

Before Christ, 588.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me

heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son

Before Christ, 588.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem taken.* 4 *Zedekiah made blind, and sent to Babylon.*

Before Christ, 590

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

* 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

588.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle-gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldean army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

† Heb. *with two brasen chains, or, fetters.*

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

‡ Or, *chief marshal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen:* And so Verse 10. 11, &c.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‡ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard saying,

Before Christ, 588.

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes;

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

14 Even they sent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews come unto him.* 13 *Ishmaels conspiracy.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‡ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

588.

‡ Or, *manacles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And

Before Christ, 588.

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their

mael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

Before Christ, 588.

Before Christ, 588.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

Before Christ, 588.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul?*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites, &c.

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. 588.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That

Before Chriſt, 588.

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping*

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of hony. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain ‡† becauſe of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

‡ Or, *near Gedaliah.*

† Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the ſide of Gedaliah.*

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

Before Chriſt, 588.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jeremiah enquiring of God, 7 promiſeth ſafety in Judah, 13 and deſtruction in Egypt.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt, came near,

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‡ Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‡ Or, *Let our ſupplication fall before thee,*

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for

Before Christ. 588.

for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

† Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain, or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *So shall all the men be.*

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

† Heb. *testified against you.*

20 For ‡ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‡ Or, *you used deceit against your souls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces

Before Christ, 588. forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes.

588. 8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and* *Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9. *deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

† Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images*. 13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‡ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

‡ Or, *the houſe of the ſun*.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The deſtruction of Judah for her idolatry. 15 The Jews obſtinacy.

587. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein. Before Christ, 587.

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the midſt of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *wickedneſſes*, or, *puniſhments*, &c.

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite.*

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they

ſhall

Before Chriſt, 587.

ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

† Heb. *lift up their ſoul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‡ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

‡ Or, *frame of heaven.*

*Chap. 7. 18.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‡ men?

*Chap. 7. 18.

‡ Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

Before Chriſt, 587.

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me, or, from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words

Before Christ, 587.

words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

607. THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

* Chap. 39.18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Pharaohs overthrow, 13 and Egypts conquest prophesied.

607. THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates.

Before Christ, 607.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses, and rage, ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cush.*

† Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee, for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 Oh

Before Christ. 607.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‡ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

‡ Or, *nourisher.* † Heb. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

*Isaiah 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‡ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

*Chap. 10. 24. and 30. 11. ‡ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

600.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah,*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

Before Christ, cir. 600.

*Isaiah 8. 7.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and* at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

† Heb. *the isle.*

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

† Heb. *gather thy self.*

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. *How canst thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Moabs judgment. 7 for pride, 11 security, 14 carnal confidence, 26 and contempt: 47 Her restauration.

600.

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Wo unto Nebo, for it is † spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‡ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

† Or, *The high place.*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; also thou shalt ‡ be cut down, O Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.

‡ Or, *be brought to silence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

*Isaiah 15. 5. ‡ Or, *a naked tree.*

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‡ the * heath in the wilderness.

*Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For

Before Chriſt, 600.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works, and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * prieſts and his princes together.

*Chap 49. 3.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

‡ Or, negligently.

10 Curſed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD ‡ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

† Heb. ſtood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

*1 Kin. 12. 29.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

† Heb. the choice of.

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

† Heb. inhabiteſs.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way, and eſpy, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

*Iſaiah 16. 7.

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

Before Chriſt, 600.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‡ skippedſt for joy.

‡ Or, moveds thy ſelf.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

*Iſaiah 16. 6, &c.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, ‡ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

‡ Or, thoſe on whom he ſtayeth

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

(Heb. his bars) do not right.

*Iſaiah 16. 10.

33 And * joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

*Iſaiah 15. 5, 6.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

† Heb. deſolations.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe

Before Christ, 600.

ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed.

*Iſaiah 15. 2, 3.

† Heb. *diminiſhed.*

37 For * every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands ſhall be cuttings, and upon the loyns ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *neck.*

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

‡ Or, *The cities.*

41 ‡ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurprized, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

*Iſaiah 24. 17, 18.

43 * Fear and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

*Num. 21. 28.

† Heb. *children of noiſe.*

† Heb *in captivity.*

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but * a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters † captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

The judgment of the Ammonites.

Before Christ, 600.

‡ Or, *Against.*

‡ Or, *Melcom.*

*Amos 1. 13.

*Amos 1. 14.

‡ Or, *Melcom.*

*Chap. 48. 7.

‡ Or, *thy valley flowith away.*

*Obad. verſe 8.

‡ Or, *they are turned back.*

*Obad. verſe 5.

† Heb. *their ſufficiency.*

1 ‡ CONcerning the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‡ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‡ their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his * prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriſeſt thou in the valleys, ‡ thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee, and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth, and none ſhall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

8 Flee ye, ‡ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him.

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will deſtroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhall not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherleſs children, I will preſerve *them* alive, and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, they whoſe judgment *was* not to drink of the cup,

have

Before Christ, 600.

have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

*Obad. verse 1. 14 I have heard a *rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy

*Obad. verse 4. *nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: *every one that goeth

*Chap. 50. 13. by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

*Gen. 19. 25. Chap 50. 40. 18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‡ *appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‡ Or, *convent me in judgment.*

*Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45. 20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them,

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: *at* the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

† Heb. *Weedy sea.*

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Before Christ, 600.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‡ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

† Heb. *melted.*

‡ Or, *as on the sea.*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a *fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

*Amos 1. 4.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. 600.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

*Verse 8.

† Heb. *sit greatly.*

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‡ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

‡ Or, *that is at ease.*

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, 598.

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam the chief of their might.

36 And

Before Christ, 598.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 48.47. Verse 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33. *The redemption of Israel.*

595. THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

Before Christ, 595.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

*Isaiah 48.20. Chap. 51. 6. Revel. 18. 4.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‡ expert man: none shall return in vain.

‡ Or, *destroyer.*

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big, or, corpulent.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

*Chap. 49.17.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the † sickle in the time of harvest: ‡ for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

† Or, *sithe.*

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon, and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And

Before Christ, 595.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

‡ Or, *of the rebels.* ‡ Or, *visitation.*

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‡ of • Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‡ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *from the end.* ‡ Or. *tread her.*

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‡ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks, let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee, and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *pride.*

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

Before Christ, 595.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

† Heb. *pride.*

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel, and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives, held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

‡ Or, *chief* † Heb. *bars.*

36 A sword *is* upon the ‡† liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gen. 19.25. Chap. 49.18.

40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish

Before Christ, 595.

Before took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgment of God against Babylon. 59 Jeremiah delivereth this prophesie to Seraiah.

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon hath *been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers, and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‡ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man ‡ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‡ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and

Before Christ, 595.

Isaiah 21. 9. Revel. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

† Heb. *pure.*

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

Amos 6. 8.

† Heb. *by his soul.*

† Heb. *utter.*

Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.

‡ Or, *noise.*

Chap. 10. 14.

‡ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

Chap. 10. 16.

‡ Or, *in thee, or, by thee.*

Before Chriſt 595.

and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee, the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. everlaſting deſolations.

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

Before Chriſt 595.

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing-floor, ‡ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

‡ Or, *in the time*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon *hath* devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

that he threſheth her.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‡ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

† Heb. *My violence.* ‡ Or. *remainder.*

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions; they ſhall ‡ yell as lions whelps.

‡ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken! and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land, and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the

Before the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ‡ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‡ the earth.

‡ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces; for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

‡ Or, *the country.*

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do rore like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‡ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‡ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

Before Christ, 595.

‡ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‡ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‡ quiet prince.

‡ Or, *made naked.*

‡ Or, *on the behalf of.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

‡ Or, *prince of Menuchah, or, chief chamberlain.*

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

† Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken,* &c.

ZEdekiah *was* * one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

599. * 2 Kin. 24. 18. † Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

594.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

590. * 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1.

Before Christ, 590.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. blinded.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‡ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

‡ Or, fetters.

† Heb. house of the wards.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‡ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

‡ Or, chief marshal.

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

† Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen: And so ver. 14, &c.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

† Heb. fled before.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers, and for husbandmen.

17 * Also the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

*Chap. 27. 19.

588. Before Christ.

18 The caldrons also, and the ‡ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‡ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

‡ Or, instruments to remove the ashes.

19 And the basons, and the ‡ firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold, *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

‡ Or; basons.

‡ Or, censers.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. their brass.

21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15.

† Heb. threads.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. threshold.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person, which were found in the city, and the ‡ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. saw the face of the king.

‡ Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the seventh year, three

600.

Before Christ, 600. thousand Jews, and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

† Heb. *souls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

585.

562. 31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

Before Christ, 562.

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with him.*

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jerusalems misery for her sins: 12 Her complaint: 18 She confesseth Gods judgment to be righteous.

Before Christ, cir. 588. HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She * weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers, she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

* Jer. 13.17. * Job 7.3.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecuters overtook her between the straits.

† Heb *for the greatness of servitude.*

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

* Deut. 28.13, 14. * Jer. 52.28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‡ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

‡ Or, *desirable.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. *is become removing, Or, wandring.*

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‡ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into thy congregation.

‡ Or, *desirable.* * Deut. 23.3.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‡ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‡ Or, *to make the soul to come again.*

12 ¶ ‡ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

‡ Or, It is *nothing.* † Heb. *pass by the way.*

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The

Before Chriſt, cir. 588.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: the LORD hath troden ‡ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs.

‡ Or, *the wine-preſs of the virgin,* &c.

16 For theſe *things* I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

* Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.

† Heb. *bring back.*

17 Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

* Dan. 9. 7.

† Heb. *mouth.*

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my * bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

* Iſaiah 16. 11. Jerem. 48. 36.

21 They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it:* thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt ‡ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

‡ Or, *proclaimed.*

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem, &c.

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembred not his footſtool in the day of his anger!

Before Chriſt, cir. 588.

2 The LORD hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

† Heb. *made to touch.*

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye.*

5 The LORD was an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‡ tabernacle, as *if it were* of a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

* Pſalm 80. 12. and 89. 40. Iſaiah 5. 5.

‡ Or, *hedge.*

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no more, her * prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

* Pſalm 74. 9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground, *and*

Before Christ, cir. 588.

keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‡ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

‡ Or, *faint*

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

* Jer. 2. 8. and 5. 31. a. d 14. 14. and 23. 6.

14 Thy * prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

† Heb. *by the way.*

15 All that paſs † by, clap *their* hands at thee: they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

* Pſalm 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had * deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, * let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

* Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 3. 16.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

Before Chriſt, cir. 588.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‡ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

‡ Or, *ſwaddled with their hands.*

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger; thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their calamities.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

† Heb. *ſons.*

14 I was a * deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

* Jer. 20. 7.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

† Heb. *bitterneſſes.*

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth

Before Christ, cir. 588.

teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath ‡ covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat ‡ proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

19 ‡ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‡ the moſt High,

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the LORD ‡ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not * evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‡ complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the * off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

47 * Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‡ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong, judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their ſitting down and their riſing up, I *am* their muſick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence,

‡ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*
† Heb. *gall.*
‡ Or, *Remember.*
† Heb. *bowed.*
† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*
*Pſalm 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 57. Jerem. 10. 16.
†Heb. *from his heart.*
‡ Or, *a ſuperior.*
‡ Or, *ſeeth not.*
*Pſalm 33. 9.
*Amos 3. 6.
‡ Or, *murmur.*
*1 Cor. 4. 13.
*Iſaiah 24. 17.
† Heb. *my ſoul.*
‡ Or, *more than all.*

Before Christ, cir. 588

Before compence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‡ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

‡ Or, obstinacy of heart.

* Psalm 8 3.

CHAP. IV.

Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate, &c.

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‡ Or, sea-calves.

3 Even the ‡ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.

‡ Or, iniquity.

6 For the ‡ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

* Gen. 19.25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

† Heb. darker than blackness.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. flow out.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

* Deut. 28.57. 2 Kings 6.29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

Before Christ, cir. 588.

13 ¶ * For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

* Jer. 5.31. and 23.21.

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‡ so that men could not touch their garments.

‡ Or, in that they could not touch.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‡ it *is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

‡ Or, ye polluted.

16 The ‡ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‡ Or, face.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecuters are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

* Gen. 2. 7.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: ‡ thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

‡ Or, *Thine iniquity.*

22 ¶ ‡ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‡ discover thy sins.

‡ Or, carry thee *captive*. *for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We

Before Christ, cir. 588.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‡ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doth thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‡ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Before Christ, cir. 588.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

* Psalm 119. 83.

‡ Or, *terrors*, or, *storms.*

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

* Psalm 9. 7. and 29. 10. and 102. 12. and 145. 13.

† Heb. *for length of days.*

* Jer. 31. 18.

‡ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar, &c.

§95. NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went: they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‡ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright,

† Heb. *captivity.*

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*

† Heb. *catching it self.*

† Heb. *straight feet.*

‡ Or, *divided above.*

Before Christ, 595.

bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their † rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‡ Or, strakes.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‡ Or, of life.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‡ Or, of life.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

Before Christ, 595.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission; 6 His instruction, &c.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. nation.

4 For *they are* † impudent children and stiff hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‡ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‡ Or, rebels.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

† Heb. rebellion.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house:

Before house: open thy mouth, and
Chriſt, * eat that I give thee.
595. 9 ¶ And when I looked, behold,
an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo,
* Rev. a roll of a book *was* therein.
10. 9. 10 And he ſpread it before me,
and it *was* written within and
without, and *there was* written
therein lamentations, and mourn-
ing, and wo.

CHAP. III.

Ezekiel eateth the roll, &c.

MOreover he ſaid unto me,
Son of man, eat that thou
findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak
unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and
he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of
man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and
fill thy bowels with this roll that I
* Rev. give thee. Then did I * eat *it*,
10. 9. and it was in my mouth as hony
for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son
of man, go, get thee unto the
houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with
my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a
† Heb. people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and
deep of of an hard language, *but* to the
lip, and houſe of Iſrael:
heavy of 6 Not to many people † of a
tongue, ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard lan-
and ſo guage, whoſe words thou canſt
Verſe not underſtand: ‡ ſurely, had I ſent
6. thee to them, they would have
hearkned unto thee.

† Heb. 7 But the houſe of Iſrael will
deep of not hearken unto thee; for they
lip, and will not hearken unto me: for all
heavy the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent
of lan- and hard-hearted.
guage. 8 Behold, I have made thy face
‡ Or, ſtrong againſt their faces; and
if I had thy forehead ſtrong againſt their
ſent foreheads.
thee, 9 As an adamant harder than
&c. flint have I made thy forehead:
would * fear them not, neither be diſ-
they mayed at their looks, though they
not *be* a rebellious houſe.
have 10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me,
hearkned Son of man, all my words that I
unto ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in
thee? thine heart, and hear with thine
† Heb. ears.
ſtiff of 11 And go, get thee to them of
fore- the captivity, unto the children of
head, thy people, and ſpeak unto them,
and and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord
hard of GOD, whether they will hear, or
heart. whether they will forbear.
* Jer. 12 Then the ſpirit took me up,
1. 8. and I heard behind me a voice of
a great ruſhing, *ſaying,* Bleſſed
be the glory of the LORD from Before
his place. Chriſt,
13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the 595.
wings of the living creatures that
† touched one another, and the † Heb.
noiſe of the wheels over againſt *kiſſed.*
them, and a noiſe of a great ruſh-
ing.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up,
and took me away, and I went
† in bitterneſs, in the † heat of † Heb.
my ſpirit, but the hand of the *bitter.*
LORD was ſtrong upon me. † Heb.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of *hot an-*
the captivity at Tel-abib, that *ger.*
dwelt by the river of Chebar, and
I ſat where they ſat, and remain-
ed there aſtoniſhed among them
ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end
of ſeven days, that the word of
the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 * Son of man, I have made *Chap.
thee a watchman unto the houſe 33. 7.
of Iſrael; therefore hear the word
at my mouth, and give them
warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wick-
ed, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and
thou giveſt him not warning, nor
ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from
his wicked way, to ſave his life:
the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in
his iniquity; but his blood will
I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked,
and he turn not from his wicked-
neſs, nor from his wicked way,
he ſhall die in his iniquity; but
thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a * righteous *Chap.
man doth turn from his † righte- 18. 24.
ouſneſs, and commit iniquity, † Heb.
and I lay a ſtumbling-block be- *righte-*
fore him, he ſhall die: becauſe *ouſneſ-*
thou haſt not given him warning, *ſes.*
he ſhall die in his ſin, and his right-
eouſneſs which he hath done
ſhall not be remembred; but
his blood will I require at thine
hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn
the righteous *man,* that the right-
eous ſin not, and he doth not
ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe
he is warned; alſo thou haſt de-
livered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD
was there upon me, and he ſaid
unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the
plain, and I will there talk with
thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth
into the plain, and behold, the
glory of the LORD ſtood there, *Chap.
as the glory which I * ſaw by the 1.

Before Christ, 595. river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious house.

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

The type of a siege, &c.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem;

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set ‡ *battering* rams against it round about.

‡ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‡ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

‡ Or, *a flat plate, or, slice.*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

975. 5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

* Num. 14. 34.

585. 6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

594. † Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

Before Christ, 594.

† Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‡ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

‡ Or, *spelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

* Levit. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. and 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

Judgments on Jerusalem for their rebellion, &c.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbers rasor, and cause it to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide *the hair.*

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part,

Before Christ, 594.

part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them

† Heb. wings. in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

*Levit. 26.29. Deut. 28.53. 2 Kings 6.29. Lam. 4.10. Baruch 2.3.

10 Therefore the fathers * shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*,

*Chap. 7.4, 9. * neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

Before Christ, 594.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a * reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

*Deut. 28.37.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your

*Levit. 26.26. Chap. 4.16. and 14.13. *Levit. 26.22.

* staff of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be blessed,* &c.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the * mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

*Chap. 36.1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your † images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

† Or, *sun-images*.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

and so ver. 6. † Heb. *give*.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be

cut

Before cut down, and your works may Christ, be abolished.

594. 7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Chap. 21. 17. Smite * with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‡ more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* he LORD.

‡ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The unprofitable repentance of them that escape, &c.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

Before Christ, 594.

† Heb *give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb *awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‡ sounding again of the mountains.

‡ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that are* in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‡ multitude nor of any of ‡ theirs, neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

‡ Or, *tumult.*

‡ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‡ in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*

‡ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field, shall die with the sword; and he that

† Heb. *his iniquity.*

Before Chriſt, 594.

that *is* in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that eſcape of them, ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning every one for his iniquity.

*Iſaiah 13.7. Jerem. 6.24. † Heb. *go into water.*

17 All *hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall † be weak *as* water.

*Iſaiah 15.2,3 Jerem. 48.37. † Heb. *for a ſeparation,* or, *uncleanneſs.*

18 They ſhall alſo * gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and horror ſhall cover them, and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads.

19 They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be † removed: their * ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they ſhall not ſatisfie their ſouls, neither fill their bowels: ‡ becauſe it is the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity.

*Prov. 11.4. Zeph. 1.18. Eccluſ 5.8. ‡ Or, *becauſe their iniquity is their ſtumbling-block.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I ‡ ſet it far from them.

‡ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil, and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place*: for the ‡ robbers ſhall enter into it, and defile it.

‡ Or, *burgleri.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

‡ Or, *they ſhall inherit their holy places.*

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and ‡ their holy places ſhall be defiled.

† Heb. *Cutting off.*

25 † Deſtruction cometh, and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

26 Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour; then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet: but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deſerts will I judge them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

Ezekiels viſion of God, &c.

Before Chriſt, 594.

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber.

* Dan. 5. 5.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the ſpirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſie, which provoketh to jealouſie.

* Chap. 1. 23.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I * ſaw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: ſo I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſie in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then

Before Christ, 594.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, *The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

*Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

‡ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‡ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

*Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. *Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. Micah 3. 4.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine *eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they *cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

A vision of preservation and destruction, &c.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

† Heb. *which is turned.*

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.* † Heb. *upon his loyns.*

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

Before Christ, 594.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set a *mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.* *Exod. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

† Heb. *mine ears.*

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

† Heb. *to destruction.*

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

† Heb. *filled with.*

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‡ perverseness: for they say, *The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

‡ Or, *wresting* of judgment. *Chap. 8. 12. *Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18.

10 And as for me also, mine *eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city.

THEN I looked, and behold, in the *firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

Before Christ, 594. *Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now

Before Chriſt 594.

3 Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

† Heb. *was lifted up.*

4 Then the glory of the LORD †went up from the cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe, and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſs of the LORDS glory.

*Chap. 1. 24.

5 And the *ſound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he ſpeaketh.

6 And it came to paſs, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and ſtood beſide the wheels.

† Heb. *ſent forth.*

7 And *one* cherub † ſtretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was*

*Chap. 1. 16.

as the colour of a *beryl-ſtone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. *fleſh.*

12 And their whole †body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‡ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel, or, galgal.*

13 As for the wheels, ‡it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the firſt face *was* the face of a cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them.

Before Chriſt, 594.

17 When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lift up themſelves *alſo*: for the ſpirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in them.

‡ Or, *of life.*

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſides them, and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces a-piece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The preſumption of the princes:* 4 *Their ſin and judgment.* 13 *Gods purpoſe,* &c.

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

594.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

3 Which ſay, ‡*It is* not *near, let us build houſes: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

‡ Or, It is *not* for us to *build houſes near.* *2 Pet. 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 There-

Before Christ, 594.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‡for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‡ Or, *which have not walked,*

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

* Jer. 32.39. Chap. 36.26.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

Before Christ, 594.

21 † But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

The type of Ezekiels removing, &c.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‡ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‡ Or, *instruments.*

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And

Before Christ, 594.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

* Chap. 17. 20.

13 My * net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see *it*, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all *that are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the LORD GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? Before Christ, 594.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* * for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

* 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of prophetesses.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto † them that prophesie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‡ and have seen nothing.

* Jer. 23. 16.

† Heb. *walk after.*

‡ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‡ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have

‡ Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

Before Christ, 594.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‡ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‡ Or, *secret*, or, *counsel*.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, * Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‡ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*:

* Jer. 6. 14.

‡ Or, *a slight wall*.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

Before Christ, 594.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sew pillows to all ‡ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

‡ Or, *elbows*.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people, for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, ‡ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

‡ Or, *into gardens*.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‡ † by promising him life:

‡ Or, *that I should save his life*.

† Heb. *by quickning him*.

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods answer to idolaters: 12 His sentence: 22 A remnant shall be reserved, for example of others.

THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. 594.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer

Before Christ, 594.

before ſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn ‡ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‡ Or, others.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a * ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

*Deut. 28.37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

*1 Kin. 22.23.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

*Levit. 26.26. Chap. 4. 16. and 5. 16.

14 * Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

*Jer. 15. 1.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſom beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‡ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

‡ Or, *be-reave.*

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

Before Christ, 594.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

† Heb. *in the midſt of it.*

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‡ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

‡ Or, *Alſo when.*

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch, Jeruſalems rejection is foreſhewed.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for any work?

† Heb. *will it proſper?*

5 Behold,

Before Chriſt, 594.

5 Behold, when it was whole it was †meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have †committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 By a wretched infant is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem: 6 Gods love to her.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy †birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‡ to ſupple *thee:* thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

‡ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‡ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

‡ Or, *troden under foot.*

† Heb. *made thee a million.*

7 I have †cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to †excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

† Heb *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

Before Chriſt, 594.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beauuful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and hony, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo.*

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl, and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and hony *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That

Before Chriſt, 594.

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‡ eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

‡ Or, *brothelhouſe.*

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‡ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

‡ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan, unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

‡ Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.*

31 ‡ In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot, (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

† Heb. *bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

Before Chriſt, 594.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall * burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

* 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jerem. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

Before Chriſt 594.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‡ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

‡ Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall thing.*

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: * therefore I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

* Gen. 19.24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

Before Chriſt, 594.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. *for a report,* or, *hearing.*

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‡ deſpiſe thee round about.

† Heb. *prides,* or, *excellencies.*

58 Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

† Heb. *Aram.* ‡ Or, *ſpoil.*

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

† Heb. *born them.*

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem, &c.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 594.

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.*

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed.*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine,

Before Christ, 594.

and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

Before Christ, 594.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

* Chap. 12. 13. and 32. 3.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes, 1, &c.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, 594.

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

* Jer. 31. 29.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath

* Lev. 18. 20

Before Christ, 594.

hath come near to * a menſtruous woman,

7 And hath not * oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his * pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon * uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a ‡ robber, a ſhedder of blood, and ‡ *that* doth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

11 And that doth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations, he ſhall ſurely die, his † blood ſhall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his fathers ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

Before Christ, 594.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die: * the ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which *is* lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

23 * Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, ſhall he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done, ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, * The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you,

* Lev. 18.19. and 20.18.
*Exod. 22.21. Levit. 19.15. and 25.14.
*Exod. 22.26. Deut. 24.12.
*Deut. 15.7. Iſaiah 58.7. Matth. 25.35.
*Exod. 22.25. Levit 25.36, 37. Deut. 23.19.
Pſalm 15.5.
‡ Or, *breaker up of an houſe.*
‡ Or, *that doth to his brother beſides any of theſe.*
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb *hath not pledged the pledge,* Or, *taken to pledge.*

*Deut. 24.16. 2 Kings 14.6. 2 Chr. 25.4. Jerem. 31.29.

*Chap. 33.11.

*Chap. 33.20.

Before you, O house of Israel, every one
Christ, according to his ways, saith the
594. Lord GOD: * repent, and turn
‡ *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not
*Matt. 3. 2. be your ruin.
‡ Or, others. 31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye
*Jer. 32.39. have transgressed, and make you a * new heart, and a new spirit;
Chap. 11.19. for why will ye die, O house of
and 36.26. Israel?
*Chap. 33.11. 32 For * I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn
‡ *your selves*, and live ye.
2 Peter 3.9.

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of
‡ Or, others. *Israel*, 10 *and for Jerusalem, under parables.*

594. MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains
*2 Kin. 23.34. Jer. 22. 11,12. into the land of * Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

‡ Or, *their widows* 7 And he knew ‡ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward
‡ Or, *in hooks.* ‡ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine
‡ Or. *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.* ‡ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful, and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

Before Christ, 594.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the * east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.
*Hosea 13.15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

God refuseth to be consulted, &c. 593.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‡ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:
‡ Or, *plead for them.*

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‡ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,
*Chap. 22. 2. and 23.36. ‡ Or, *sware*, and so ver. 6, &c.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:
*Exod. 3. 8. and 4. 31.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them,

Before Christ 593.

them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Exod. 13.18.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

† Heb. *made them to know.*

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, * which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

*Lev. 18.5. Rom. 10.5. Gal. 3.12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

*Exod. 20.8. and 31.13, &c. and 35.2. Deut. 5.12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderness to consume them.

*Exod. 16.27. *Num. 14.29. and 26.65.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them;

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

Before Christ, 593.

22 Nevertheless, I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

*Chap. 16.21.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass * through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‡ Or, *I told them what the high place was.* or, *Bamah.*

29 Then ‡ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through

Before Chriſt, 593.

through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‡ the bond of the covenant.

‡ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‡ firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‡ Or, *chief.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

Before Chriſt, 593.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the foreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem, &c.

Before Chriſt, 593.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

Before Chriſt, 593.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

‡ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

10 It is ſharpned to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‡ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‡ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‡ terrors by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: * ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

* Jer. 31. 19.

‡ Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

13 ‡ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‡ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‡ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‡ Or, *glittering*, or, *ſear.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

‡ Or, *ſharpned.*

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‡ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

‡ Or, *knives.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‡† captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

‡ Or, battering *rams.*

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‡ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

† Heb. *rams.*

‡ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 ‡ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

‡ Or, *Cauſe it to return.*

31 And

Before Chriſt. 593.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‡ bruti ſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

‡ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.

593. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

*Chap. 20. 4. and 23. 36.

2 Now thou ſon of man, *wilt thou ‡ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

‡ Or, *plead for.*

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf, to defile her ſelf.

† Heb. *make her know.*

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood, that thou haſt *ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

*2 Kin. 21. 16.

† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Heb. *arm.*

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed blood.

‡ Or, *deceit.*

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‡ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

† Heb. *men of ſlanders*

*Lev. 18 8. and 20. 11.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

*Lev. 18. 19.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

‡ Or, *every one.*

*Lev. 18. 20. Jerem. 5. 8.

10 In thee have they *diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was *ſet apart for pollution.

‡ Or, *every one.*

‡ Or, *by lewdneſs.*

11 And ‡ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours *wife, and ‡ another hath ‡ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his *ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

*Lev. 18. 9.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood; thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Before Chriſt. 593.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have *ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

*Chap. 21. 17.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ‡ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, *ſhalt be profaned.*

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace; they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

† Heb. *droſſes.*

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

† Heb. Acinto the midſt of the furnace, to cordblow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ing *to the gathering.*

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that is* not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they *have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

*Matt. 23. 14.

Before Christ, 593.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. *offered violence to.*

27 Her * princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

* Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used ‡ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

‡ Or, *deceit.*

† Heb. *without right.*

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah, &c.

593. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

† Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

Before Christ, 593.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

† Heb. *the choice of the children of Assyr.*

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

* 2 Kin. 17. 23.

10 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

† Heb. *a name.*

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

† Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than*

12 She doted upon the * Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

&c.

† Heb. *more than*

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

the whoredoms of her sister.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

* 2 Kin. 16. 7.

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

† Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. *children of Babel.*

† Heb. *loosed, or, disjointed.*

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh

Before Christ, 593.

fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Peked, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler, and ſhield, and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgment before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſie againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe, and thine ears, and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters, and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

26 They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and ſhall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſters cup deep and large; thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn, and had in derision; it containeth much.

Before Chriſt, 593.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt even drink it, and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and caſt me behind thy back, therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD ſaid moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‡ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Chap. 20. 4. and 22. 2.

‡ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have alſo cauſed their ſons whom they bare unto me, to paſs for them through *the fire* to devour *them.*

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and have profaned my ſabbaths.

39 For when they had ſlain their children to their idols, then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to profane it; and lo, * thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

* 2 Kin. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men † to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didſt waſh thy ſelf, paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thy ſelf with ornaments,

† Heb. *coming.*

41 And ſatteſt upon a † ſtately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oyl.

† Heb. *honourable.*

* Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her, and with the men † of the common ſort *were* brought ‡ Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*

‡ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

Before Christ. 593.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall * judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

* Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

† Heb. *for a removing and ſpoil.*

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‡ diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

‡ Or, *ſingle them out.*

48 Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is ſhewed the irrevocable deſtruction of Jeruſalem,* &c.

590. AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‡ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

‡ Or, *heap.*

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

Before Christ. 590.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

* Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. *go.*

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. *Be ſilent.* † Heb. *upper lip.*

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. And ſo ver. 22.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and

Before Christ, 590.

and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

† Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done, ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

† Heb. *the lifting up of their ſoul.*

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb: and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 God's vengeance for their inſolency againſt the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab, &c.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face * againſt the Ammonites, and propheſie againſt them;

* Jer. 49. 1, &c.

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned, and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

† Heb. *children.*

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael:

† Heb. *hand.*

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‡ a ſpoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *foot.* † Heb. *ſoul.* ‡ Or, *meat.*

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

* Jer. 48. 1, &c.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* ſhouldon his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. *der of Moab.*

10 Unto the men of the eaſt ‡ with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

‡ Or, *againſt the children of Ammon.*

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them:

† Heb. *by revenging revenge.*

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and ‡ they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

‡ Or, *they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.*

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom, according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* ‡ for the old hatred;

‡ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ‡ ſea-coaſt.

‡ Or, *haven of the ſea.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. *vengeances.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus threatned.* 7 *Nebuchadrezzars power against her.* 15 *A mourning for her.*

Before Christ, 588.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field, shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‡ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‡ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. *according to the entring of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

Before Christ, 588.

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

* Isaiah 24. 8. Jerem. 7. 34. and 16. 9.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

† Heb. *trembings.*

17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

* Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *of the sea.*

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea, shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *terrors.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus:* 26 *The fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now

Before Christ, 588.

2 Now thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;
3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart.*

5 They have † made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

† Heb. *built.*

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: ‡ † the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

‡ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well troden.*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; ‡ blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah, was that which covered thee.

† Heb. *the daughter.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

‡ Or, *purple and ſcarlet.*

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy ‡ † calkers, all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

‡ Or, *ſtoppers of chinks.*

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

† Heb. *ſtrengthners.*

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs in thy ‡ market.

‡ Or, *merchandiſe.*

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs, with horſes, and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebeny.

† Heb. *thy works.*

16 Syria *was* thy merchant, by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and ‡ agate.

Before Christ, 588.

17 Judah and the land of Iſrael, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and ‡ balm.

‡ Or, *chryſopraſe.*

‡ Or, *roſin.*

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant, in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‡ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

‡ Or, *Meuzal.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‡ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe.

‡ Or, *excellent things.*

† Heb. *foldings.*

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt-wind hath broken thee in the † midſt of the ſeas.

† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‡ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the † midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruin.

* Rev. 18. 9, &c.

‡ Or, *with all.*

28 The ‡ ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

† Heb. *heart.*

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

‡ Or, *waves.*

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry

Before Christ, 588.

cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

† Heb. *terrors.*

† Heb. *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

shall *not* be *for ever.*

† Heb. *a terror.*

† Heb. *never shalt thou be.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus.* 11 *A lamentation for him.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

† Heb. *heart.*

* Isaiah 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom*

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

Before Christ, 588.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‡ slayeth thee.

‡ Or, *wounding.*

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‡ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‡ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‡ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‡ Or, *ruby.*

‡ Or, *chrysolite.*

‡ Or, *chrysoprase.*

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I

‡ Or, *with confidence*

‡ Or, *spoil.*

589.

* Psalm 74. 13, 14. Isaiah 27. 1. and 51. 9.

Before Chriſt, 588. will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be † a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people, among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

‡ Or, *with confidence.*

26 And they ſhall dwell ‡ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards; yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that ‡ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‡ Or, *ſpoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh:* 8 *The deſolation,* 13 *and reſtauration of Egypt.*

589. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month,* in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſie againſt him, and againſt all Egypt.

*Pſalm 74. 13, 14. Iſaiah 27. 1. and 51. 9.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my ſelf.

Before Chriſt, 589.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſt of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a * ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

* 2 Kin. 18. 21. Iſaiah 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loyns to be at a ſtand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte; *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it.*

10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the tower of † Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *maſtes of waſte.* † Heb. *Seveneh.*

11 No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte, ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, At the * end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered:

* Iſaiah 19. 23. Jerem. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their

Before Christ, 589.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‡ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

The desolation of Egypt and her helpers, by the Babylonians, &c.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‡ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land, that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

Before Christ, 572.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‡ Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‡ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 Thy young men of ‡ Aven and of ‡ Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‡ darkned, when I shall break

† Heb. *low.*

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

‡ Or, *for his hire.*

‡ Or, *fear.*

† Heb. *Phut.*

† Heb. *children.*

† Heb. *broken.*

† Heb. *drought*

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

* Zech. 13. 2.

‡ Or, *Tanis.*

† Or, *Pelusium.*

‡ Or, *Heliopolis.*

‡ Or, *Pibeseth.*

‡ Or, *strain.*

† Heb. *fair branches.*

break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the ſtrong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he ſhall grone before him with the gronings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

A relation unto Pharaoh, of the glory of Aſſyria, &c.

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

† Heb. *fair of branches.*

3 ¶ Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters ‡ made him great, the deep ‡ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‡ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, ‡ when he ſhot forth.

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thy ſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he ſhall ſurely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

12 And ſtrangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the vallies his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‡ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered

Before Chriſt, 572.

588.

‡ Or, *nouriſhed.*

‡ Or, *brought him up.*

‡ Or, *conduits.*

‡ Or, *when it ſent them forth.*

* Dan. 4. 12.

* Gen. 2. 8.

† Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

‡ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*

Before Christ, 588. vered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed: and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: *this is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A lamentation for Egypt:* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.*

587. AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‡ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

‡ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

* Chap. 12.13. and 17.20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height. Before Christ, 587.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‡ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

‡ Or, *the land of thy ſwimming.*

7 And when I ſhall ‡ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

‡ Or, *extinguiſh.*

* Iſaiah 13.10. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24.29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

† Heb. *them dark.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

there-of.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 587.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude

Before Chriſt, 587.

itude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‡ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‡ Or, *the ſword is laid.*

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed ‡ terror in the land of the living.

‡ Or, *diſmaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed, into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

Before Chriſt, 587.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terror they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The watchmans duty.* 7 *Ezekiel admoniſhed.* 10 *Gods juſtice.*

587.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land when I bring a ſword upon her.*

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him; but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die;

Before Christ, 587.

die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity: but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The * righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity; all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he turn from his ſin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed, ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

Before Christ, 587.

20 Yet ye ſay, * The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, * The city is ſmitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the * pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And

* 2 Sa. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32. * Chap. 18. 31.

* Chap. 18. 24.

† Heb. *judgment and juſtice.*

* Chap. 18. 25.

* 2 Kin. 25.

* Chap. 24. 27.

† Heb. *to devour him.*

† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.*

* Chap. 7. 24. and 24. 21. and 30. 6, 7.

Before Chriſt, 587.

31 And they come unto thee, † as the people cometh, and ‡ they ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* ‡ Or, *my people ſit before thee.*

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

† Heb. *a ſong of loves.*

33 And when this cometh to paſs (lo, it will come) then ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

they make loves, or, *jeſts*.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Shepherds reproved:* 7 *Their judgment.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the * ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael, that do feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

* Jer. 23. 1.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* loſt; but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

* 1 Pet. 5. 3.

5 And they were ſcattered, ‡ becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

‡ Or, *without a ſhepherd*, And ſo verſe 8.

6 My ſheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely, becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

Before Chriſt, 587.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

† Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy the fat and the ſtrong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattle and cattle, betweeen the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb *ſmall cattle of lambs and kids.* † Heb. *great he-goats.*

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you, to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle

Before Christ, 587.

cattle, and between the lean cattle.
21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:
22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.
23 And I will set up one *shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken it.
25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.
27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.
28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.
29 And I will raise up for them a *plant ‡of renown, and they shall be no more †consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.
30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.
31 And ye my *flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

*Isaiah 40.11. John 10.11.

*Isaiah 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.

*John 10.11.

‡ Or, for renown.

† Heb. taken away.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

587. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,
3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee †most desolate.
4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.
5 Because thou hast had a ‡perpetual hatred, and hast †shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the †force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:
6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.
7 Thus will I make mount Seir †most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.
8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy vallies, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.
9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will *possess it, ‡whereas the LORD was there:
11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.
12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.
13 Thus with your mouth ye have †boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*
14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.
15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

*Psalm 83. 4, 12.

† Heb. desolation. and desolation.

‡ Or, hatred of old.

† Heb. poured out the children.

† Heb. hands.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

‡ Or, though the LORD was there.

† Heb. to devour.

† Heb. magnified.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Israel comforted:* 16 *Their rejection for sin.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

Before Christ, 587.

A Lso thou son of man, prophesie unto the * mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

*Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‡ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb *Because for because.* ‡ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lips of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‡ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‡ Or, *bottoms*, or, *dales.*

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the vallies, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before Christ, 587.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto *you*, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‡ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‡ Or, *cause to fall.*

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

* Isaiah 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my

Before Christ, 587.

great name, *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be ‡ sanctified in you, before ‡ their eyes.

‡ Or, *your.*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

* Jer. 31.33. Chap. 11.19.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Chap. 11.19.

27 And I will put my * spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate, is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

* Chap. 28.13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I * the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

Before Christ, 587.

* Chap. 17.24. and 22.14. and 37.14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the dry bones,* 11 *Israels hope is revived.* 15 *The two sticks.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‡ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‡ Or, *champian.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‡ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‡ Or, *breath.*

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood

* Joh. 10.1

Before Christ, 587.

ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and *one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: Before Christ, 587.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And *David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them: and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgments, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a *covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my *ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be *their God, and they ſhall be my people

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

*Iſaiah 40.11. Jer. 23. 5. and 30. 9. Chap. 34.23.

*Pſalm. 89. 3. Chap. 34.25. *2 Cor. 6. 16.

*Chap. 11.20.

and 14.11.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army*, 8 *and malice of Gog.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt *Gog, the land of Magog, ‡ the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſie againſt him,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And *I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords.

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and ‡ Libya with them; all of them with ſhield and helmet:

6 Gomer and all his bands, the houſe of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare

* Rev. 20. 8.

‡ Or, *prince of the chief.*

*Chap. 29. 4.

‡ Or, *Put.*

*John 10. 16.

‡ Or, *breath.*

Before Christ 587.

for thy ſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, *and* is gathered out of many people againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that at* the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt ‡ think an evil thought.

‡ Or, *conceive a miſchievous purpoſe.*

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at reſt, that dwell ‡ ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and *having* neither bars nor gates,

‡ Or, *confidently.*

12 † To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land.

† Heb. *To ſpoil the ſpoil, and to prey the prey.*

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

† Heb. *navel.*

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land, it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Art thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time † by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them?

Before Chriſt, 587.

† Heb. *by the hands.*

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealouſie *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken: ſurely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael:

20 So that the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ‡ ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

‡ Or, *towers, or ſtairs.*

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD: every mans ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence and with blood, and I will rain upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailſtones, fire and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my ſelf, and ſanctifie my ſelf, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 36.23. and 37.28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 God's judgment upon Gog. 8 Iſrael's victory. 11 Gog's burial in Hamon-gog.

THerefore, thou ſon of man, propheſie againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

‡ Or, *ſtrike thee with ſix plagues,* or, *draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth,* as Chap. 38.4.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‡ leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael:

† Heb. *the ſides of the north.*

3 And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every

† ſort,

Before Christ, 587.

† sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‡ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields, and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‡ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‡ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‡ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‡ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‡ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

Before Christ, 587.

17 ¶ And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‡ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have &c.

† Heb. *swing*

† Heb. *to devour.*

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

‡ Or, *confidently.*

‡ Or, *javelins.*

‡ Or, *make a fire of them.*

‡ Or, *mouths*

‡ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

† Heb. *build.*

‡ That is, *The multitude.*

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

‡ Or, *slaughter.*

† Heb. *great goats.*

*Chap. 36.23.

† Heb. *by my causing of them,*

Before Christ, 587.

have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

The time, manner, and end of the vision, &c.

574. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‡ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‡ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate, which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

Before Christ, 574.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

† Heb. *limit, or, bound.*

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of three-score cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‡ arches: and windows *were* round about ‡ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

† Heb. *closed.* ‡ Or, *galleries, or, porches.*

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there* ‡ *were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

‡ Or, *within.*

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‡ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‡ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whose face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‡ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‡ Or, *galleries, or, porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that

Before Christ, 574.

that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate, an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. breadth

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

Before Christ, 574.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‡ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‡ Or, at the step.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‡ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‡ Or, end-irons, or, the two hearth-stones.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‡ charge of the house.

‡ Or, ward, or, ordinances.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge

And so verse 46.

Before Christ, 574. charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The chambers and ornaments of the temple, &c.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‡ Or, *entrance.* 2 And the breadth of the ‡ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.* 4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

‡ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.* † Heb. *be holden.* † Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.* 5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‡ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst. Before Christ, 574.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‡ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‡ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Heb. *cieling of wood.* ‡ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub

Before Christ, 574.

cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Heb. *post.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

The chambers for the priests, &c.

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

‡ Or, *did eat of these.*

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

† Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‡ were higher than these, ‡ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

Before Christ, 574.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‡ Or, *from the place.*

9 And ‡ from under these chambers *was* ‡ the entry on the east-side, ‡ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‡ Or, *he that brought me.*

10 The chambers *were* in the ‡ thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

‡ Or, *as he was like the appearance came.*

11 And the way before them like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

Before Christ, 574.

16 He measured the east-†side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

† Heb. wind.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

Israel's sin hindreth God's presence.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Chap. 1. 24.

3 And *it was* * according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‡ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

* Chap. 1. 4. and 8. 4.

‡ Or, when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed: See Chap. 9. 2, 5.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

‡ Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‡ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

Before Christ, 574.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‡ pattern.

‡ Or, *sum*, or, *number*.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. *bosom*.

† Heb. *lip*.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God*.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, and twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God*.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the LORD God, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests

priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar, and purifie it, and they † shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‡ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

‡ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

The east gate assigned only to the prince, &c.

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children dren off a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my † charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

† Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And so Verse 14, and 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I † Heb. *I were* lift up mine hand against them, *for a stumblingblock of iniquity* saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

Before Christ, 574.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* ‡ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

‡ Or, *in sweating places.* † Heb. *in, or, with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments:

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a * widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

*Levit. 21.13. † Heb. *thrust forth.* † Heb. *from a priest.*

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgment, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws, and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

*Levit. 21. 1, 11.

25 And they shall come at no * dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

Before Christ, 574.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

*Num. 18.20. Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

‡ Or, *devoted.* † Or, *chief.* *Exod. 13. 2. and 22, 29, 30. Num. 3. 13. and 18 12. *Exod. 22, 31. Levit. 22. 8.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‡ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‡ * first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblation shall be the priests': ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, and that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.* † Heb. *holiness.*

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‡ suburbs thereof.

‡ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And

Before Christ, 574.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice: take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *expulsions.*

*Levit. 19.35, 36.

10 Ye shall have just * balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

*Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.25. Num. 3. 47.

12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be you[illegible]maneh.

13 This *is* the obl[illegible]on that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

‡ Or, *kid.*

15 And one ‡ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‡ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‡ Or, *thank-offerings.*

Before Christ, 574.

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‡ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part to *give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‡ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

† Heb. *shall be for.*

‡ Or, *with.*

‡ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

*Num. 29.12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people,* &c.

THUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened,

and

Before and in the day of the new-moon Christ, it shall be opened.

574. 2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

Before Christ, 574.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Or, *made with chimnies.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‡ joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were*

‡ Heb. *corners.*

23 And *ed.*

Before Christ, 574.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

The vision of the holy waters, &c.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.* * Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‡ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‡ Or, *plain.*

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‡ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‡ Or, *and that*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‡ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof † for * medicine.

† Or, *which shall not be healed.* ‡ Heb. *shall come up.* ‡ Or, *and the fruit thereof shall be for principal.* † Or, *for* * Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

bruises and sores.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‡ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‡ Or, *swore.* * Gen. 12. 7.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

and 17. 8. and 26. 3.

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‡ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

and 28. 13. ‡ Or, *The middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

† Heb. *from between* ‡ Or, *Meribah.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‡ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‡ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‡ south-ward.

‡ Or, *valley.* ‡ Or, *toward Teman.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till

a man.

Before Christ, 574.

a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The twelve tribes portions,* 21 *and of the prince.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Heb. *one* portion.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

Before Christ, 574.

11 ‡ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‡ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‡ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

‡ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance.*

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And

Before Christ, 574.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side, and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

Before Christ, 574.

† Heb. *Meribah-Kadesh*

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. *Jehovah, shammah.*

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

Jehoiakims captivity, &c.

607. * 2 Kin. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

606.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested

Before Christ, 606. quested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‡ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‡ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge, and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‡ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that were in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

† Heb. *sadder.*
‡ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*
‡ Or, *the steward*
† Heb. *of pulse.*
† Heb. *that we may eat*, &c.
‡ Or, *be made Daniel understand.*
† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream,* 14 *Daniel findeth it.*

31 *The dream and interpretation.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‡ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

Before Christ, 603.

* Chap. 3. 9.
* Chap. 3. 29.
† Chal. *made pieces.*
‡ Or, *fee*, Chap. 5. 17.
† Chal. *buy.*

12 For

Before Christ, 603.

12 For this cause the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth, that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

†Chal. *returned.*

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‡† captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

‡ Or, *chief marshal.*

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

†Chal. *chief of the executioners,* Or, *slaughtermen.*

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‡ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

†Chal. *from before God.*

‡ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, *Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

*Psalm 113. 2. and 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

Before Christ, 603.

†Chal. *that I have found.* †Chal. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

†Chal. *hath made known.*

29 (*As for* thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

†Chal. *came up.*

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightst know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

†Chal. *wast seeing.*

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‡ thighs of brass,

‡ Or, *sides.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‡ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‡ Or, *which was not in hands,* as ver. 45.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of

Before Christ, 603.

of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‡ broken.

‡ Or, *brittle.*

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they † shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Chal. *this with this:* † Chal. *their days.*

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, • which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

• Chap. 4. 3, 34. and 6. 26. and 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‡ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

† Chal. *kingdom thereof.* ‡ Or, *which was not in hand.*

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

† Chal. *after this.*

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and • chief of the governors over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

Before Christ, 603. • Chap. 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzars image.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, are accused.* 19 *God delivereth them.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

580.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

† Chal. *with might.* † Chal. *they command.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‡ † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

‡ Or, *singing.* † Chal. *symphony.*

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down, *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebu-

Before Christ, 580.

Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chal. *have ſet no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they brought theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* ‡ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

‡ Or, *of purpoſe*, as Exod. 21.13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made *well*: but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace, and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chal. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heat.

20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

† Chal. *mighty of ſtrength*

21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‡ coats, their hoſen, and their ‡ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

‡ Or, *mantles.* ‡ Or, *turbants.*

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‡ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

† Chal. *word.* ‡ Or, *ſparks*

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his ‡ counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

‡ Or, *governors.*

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth *is* like the ſon of God.

† Chal. *there is no hurt in them.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

† Chal. *door.*

27 And the princes, governors and captains, and the kings counſellers being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve

Before Christ, 580.

Before serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore †I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak †any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be * †cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil, because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king †promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

†Chal. *a decree is made by me.*

†Chal. *error.*

*Chap. 2. 5

†Chal. *made pieces.*

†Chal. *made to prosper.*

CHAP. IV.

Nebuchadnezzars dream.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

570.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

†Chal. *It was seemly before me.*

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

*Chap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying,*

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

*Chap. 5. 48.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

†Chal. *I was seeing.*

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

Before Christ, 570.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

† Chal. *with might.*

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose

Before Christ, 570.

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 *It is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

*Chap. 5. 21, &c.

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor, if it may be ‡ a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

‡ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‡ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‡ Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee

Before Christ, 569.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

563.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

*Chap. 7. 14. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What dost thou?

* Job 9. 12. Isaiah 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzars feast.* 5 *A handwriting troubleth the king.*

538.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his ‡ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

‡ Or, *grandfather.* † Chal. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of

Before Christ, 538.

of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Chal. *brightnesses.* †Chal. *changed it.* ‡ Or, *girdles.* †Chal. *bindings, or, knots.* †Chal. *with might.* ‡ Or, *purple.*

6 Then the kings †countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‡†joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‡ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

†Chal. *brightnesses.*

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

*Chap. 2. 48. ‡ Or, *grandfather.* ‡ Or, *grandfather.* *Chap. 4. 9. ‡ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.* ‡ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Chal. *knots.*

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‡ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‡ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, †interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‡ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar; now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

Before Christ, 538.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‡ father brought out of Jewry?

‡ Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chal. *interpret.*

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‡ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‡ Or, *fee, as* Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

‡ Or, *to deal proudly.*

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‡ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

† Chal. *made to come down.*

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‡ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

*Chap. 4. 32, &c. ‡ Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.*

22 And

Before Chriſt, 538.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou knewеſt all this:

23 But haſt lifted up thy ſelf againſt the LORD of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chal. he as the ſon of, &c.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

‡ Or, now,

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* about threeſcore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the preſidents: 4 They conſpire againſt him.

538. IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe, three preſidents (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

537. 4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

Before Chriſt, 537.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes ‡ aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‡ Or, *came tumultuouſly.*

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellers and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm ‡ decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any god or man, for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

‡ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Perſians, which † altereth not.

* Eſth. 1. 19. and 8. 8.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

† Chal. *paſſeth not.*

* 1 Kin. 8. 48.

* Pſalm 55. 17.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk a *petition* of any god, or man, within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *theſe* words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his*

Before Chriſt, 537.

heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun, to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were ‡ inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

‡ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

Before Chriſt, 537.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be * deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

* Chap. 2. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. *hand.*

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Perſian.

* Chap. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

Daniels viſion of four beaſts, &c.

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the ‡ matters.

555.

† Chal. *ſaw.*

‡ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, divers one from another.

4 The firſt *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‡ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

‡ Or, *wherewith.*

5 And behold, another beaſt, a ſecond like to a bear, and ‡ it raiſed up it ſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three rib. in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

‡ Or, *it raiſed up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beaſt had alſo four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up among them

Before them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. Before Christ, 555.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the * books were opened. * Rev. 5. 11. * Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time. † Chal. a prolonging in life was given them.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. * Chap. 2. 44. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me. † Chal. sheath.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. † Chal. high ones, that is, kings, or princes.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet, † Chal. from all. Before Christ, 555.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‡ dominions shall serve and obey him. * Luke 1. 33. ‡ Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 553.

2 And I saw in a vision, (and it

Before it came to pass when I saw, that I was at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and north-ward and south-ward: so that no beast might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‡ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant *land*.

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‡ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‡ to the prince of the host, and ‡ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‡ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‡ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‡ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called and said, * Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‡ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of

Before Christ, 553.

† Heb. *the second.*

‡ Or, *none touched him in the earth.*

† Heb. *a horn of fight.*

*Chap. 11. 4.
*Psalm 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

‡ Or, *against the host.*

* Or, *against.*

‡ Or, *from him.*

‡ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*

Before Christ, 553.

‡ Or, *the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer.*

† Heb. *Palmoni.*

‡ Or, *making desolate.*

† Heb. *evening morning.*

† Heb. *justified.*

*Chap. 9. 21.

† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*

† Heb. *are accomplished.*

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

‡ Or, *prosperity.*

prin-

Before Christ, 553.

princes, but he shall be *broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* &c.

538. IN the first year of Darius the ‡ Or, *in which he,* &c. son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‡ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to *Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O *Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 *We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‡ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, *to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the *law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee *renown as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, incline thine † Heb. *where-upon thy name is called,* ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O *Lord,*

*Levit. 26.14, &c. Deut. 28.15, &c. and 29. 20, &c. and 30. 17, 18. and 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c.

*Lev. 26.14, &c. Deut. 28.15. Lam. 2. 17.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of thee,* &c.

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

*Exod. 14. 18.

*Bar. 1.17.

‡ Or, *thou hast,* &c.

*Bar. 1.15.

† Heb. *cause to*

Before Christ, 538.

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man *Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications, the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‡ to finish the transgression, and ‡ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‡ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‡ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‡ desolations are determined:

27 (And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and † for the overspreading of * abominations, he shall make *it* desolate,) even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Before Christ, 538.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. 534.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, *which is* *Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my † * comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear

† Heb. *great.*

† Heb. *weeks of days.*

† Heb. *bread of desires.*

* Gen. 2. 14.

† Heb. *one man.*

* Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

‡ Or, *vigour.*

* Chap. 7. 28.

† Heb. *moved.*

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

† Heb. *stand upon thy stan-*

ding.

* Chap. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness, or, flight.* ‡ Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.* † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *a man of desires.* ‡ Or, *to restrain.* ‡ Or, *to seal up.* † Heb. *prophet.* † Heb. *shall return and be built.* ‡ Or, *breach, or, ditch.* † Heb. *in strait of times.* ‡ Or, *and shall have nothing.* ‡ Or. *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‡ Or, *with the abominable armies.* * Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

Before Christ, 534.

Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‡ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‡ Or, *the first.*

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

‡ Or, *this servant of my lord.*

17 For how can ‡ the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

† Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia &c.

ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

Before Christ, 534.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‡ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

† Heb. *shall associate themselves.* † Heb. *the power.* ‡ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‡ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

‡ Or, *shall war.*

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart

Before Christ, 534.

shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthned *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be* any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‡ † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‡ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‡ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‡ maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‡ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they

† Heb. *at the end of times of years.*
† Heb. *the children of robbers.*
† Heb. *the city of munitions.*
† Heb. *the people of his choices.*
‡ Or, *goodly land.*
† Heb. *the land of ornament.*
‡ Or, *much uprightness, or equal conditions.*
† Heb. *to corrupt.*
† Heb. *for him.*
† Heb. *his reproach.*
† Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.*
† Heb *gangers.*
‡ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*
† Heb. *think his thoughts*
† Heb. *their hearts.*
‡ Or, *astonisheth.*
‡ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

Before Christ, 534.

they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to try‡ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‡ Or, *by them.*

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

‡ Or, *for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a God, &c.*

38 But ‡in his estate shall he honour the God of †† forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‡ Or, *munitions.*

† Heb. *Mauzzim.*

† Heb. *things desired.*

39 Thus shall he do in the †most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*

† Heb. *a price.*

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

‡ Or, *goodly land.*

† Heb. *land of delight, or ornament.*

41 He shall enter also into the ‡† glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *send forth.*

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‡ † glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Before Christ, 534.

‡ Or, *of holiness.*

goodly. † Heb. *mountain of delight*

CHAP. XII.

Michael shall deliver Israel, &c.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

* Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‡ wise shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

‡ Or, *teachers.*

* Matt. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip.*

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which ‡ *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

* Chap. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‡ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

* Rev. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *parts.*

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the *words are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the

Before Chriſt 534.

wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‡ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

† Heb. *to ſet up the abomination,* &c. ‡ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‡ for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‡ Or, *and thou,* &c.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

Hoſea, to ſhew Gods judgment for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, &c.

Before Chriſt 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *viſit.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

‡ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‡ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‡ but I will utterly take them away.

† Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‡ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God,* Call his name ‡ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your God.

‡ That is, *Not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbred; * and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‡ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

* Rom. 9. 25, 26. ‡ Or, *inſtead of that.*

11 * Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people: 6 Gods judgments againſt them: 14 His promiſes of reconciliation.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‡ Ammi, and to your ſiſters, ‡ Ruhamah.

‡ That is, *my people.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

‡ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was * born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

* Iſaiah 50. 1. * Ezek. 16. 25.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

* Ezek. 16. 4.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

† Heb. *wall a wall,*

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them:* then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt huſband, for then

Before Christ, cir. 785.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‡ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‡ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‡‡ comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‡ Ishi, and shalt call me no more ‡ Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say to them *which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

Before Christ, cir. 785.

CHAP. III.

The desolation of Israel before their restauration.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman, (beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests.*
15 *Judah exhorted,* &c.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that

Before Christ, cir. 785.

cir. 780.

† Heb. *new wine.*
‡ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*
‡ Or, *take away.*
† Heb. *folly,* or, *villany.*
† Heb. *make desolate.*
‡ Or, *friendly.*
†† Heb. *to her heart.*
‡ That is, *My husband.*
‡ That is, *My lord*
* Job 5. 23.
† Heb. *of grapes.*
† Heb. *lethech.*
* Deut. 21. 13.
† Heb. *a stand-ing,* or, *statue.*
* Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. * Isaiah 2. 2.
* Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *bloods.*

Before Christ, cir. 780.

dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *cause to return.*

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

*Isaiah 24. 2.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

‡ Or, *Shall I not, &c.*

14 ‡ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‡ fall.

‡ Or, *be punished.*

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Bethaven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

*1 Kin. 12. 29.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

Before Christ, cir. 780.

17 Ephraim is joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. *is gone.*

† Heb. *shields.*

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, &c.

HEAR ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpeh, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‡ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

‡ Or, *and, &c.*

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

† Heb. *a correction.*

† Heb.

4 †‡ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

They will not give.

‡ Or, *Their doings will not suffer them.*

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim

Before Christ, cir. 780.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‡ rottenness.

‡ Or, *a worm.*

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‡ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

‡ Or, *to the king of Jareb*: or, *to the king that should plead.*

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

An exhortation to repentance.

COME and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

*1 Cor. 15. 4.

2 * After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

‡ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

‡ Or, *that thy judgments might be*, &c.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‡ goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

*1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles 5. 1. Matth. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‡ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

‡ Or, *like Adam.*

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

‡ Or, *cunning for blood.*

7 But they ‡ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

† Heb *with one shoulder*, or, *to Shechem.*

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* † polluted with blood.

‡ Or, *enormity.*

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‡ lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

Before Christ, cir. 780.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.*
11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief *evils.* cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. *strippeth.* *say not to.*

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‡ who ceaseth ‡ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

‡ Or, *the raiser*

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‡ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

will cease. ‡ Or, *from waking.*

6 For they have ‡ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‡ Or, *with heat through*

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, none among them that calleth unto me.

‡ Or, *wine.* *there is applied.* Fulfilled, cir. 773.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim is also like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them: because they have transgressed against me: though I have

† Heb. *spoil.*

Before Christ, cir. 780.

I have redeemed them, yet they have ſpoken lies againſt me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they aſſemble themſelves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel againſt me.

‡ Or, *chaſtned.*

15 Though I ‡ have bound, *and* ſtrengthned their arms, yet do they imagine miſchief againſt me.

16 They return, *but* not to the moſt High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword for the * rage of their tongue: this *ſhall be* their deriſion in the land of Egypt.

* Pſalm 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

Deſtruction threatned to Iſrael for idolatry and impiety.

Before Christ, cir. 760.

SET the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he ſhall come* as an eagle againſt the houſe of the LORD, becauſe they have tranſgreſſed my covenant, and treſpaſſed againſt my law.

† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

2 Iſrael ſhall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Iſrael hath caſt off *the thing that is* good: the enemy ſhall purſue him.

4 They have ſet up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their ſilver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath caſt *thee* off; mine anger is kindled againſt them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Iſrael *was* it alſo, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria ſhall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have ſown the wind, and they ſhall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‡ ſtalk: the bud ſhall yield no meal: if ſo be it yield, the ſtrangers ſhall ſwallow it up.

‡ Or, *ſtanding corn.*

8 Iſrael is ſwallowed up: now ſhall they be among the Gentiles, as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure.

9 For they are gone up to Aſſyria, a wild aſs alone by himſelf: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Heb. *loves.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they ſhall ‡ ſorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‡ Or, *begin.*

11 Becauſe Ephraim hath made many altars to ſin, altars ſhall be unto him to ſin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a ſtrange thing.

Before Christ, cir. 760.

13 ‡ They ſacrifice fleſh *for* the ſacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins: they ſhall return to Egypt.

‡ Or, *In the ſacrifices of mine offerings, they, &c.*

14 For Iſrael hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will ſend a fire upon his cities, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The diſtreſs and captivity of Iſrael for their ſins and idolatry.

REJOYCE not, O Iſrael, for joy, as *other* people: for thou haſt gone a whoring from thy God, thou haſt loved a * reward ‡ upon every corn-floor.

* Jer. 44. 17.

‡ Or, *in, &c.*

2 The floor and the † wine-preſs ſhall not feed them, and the new wine ſhall fail in her.

‡ Or, *wine-fat.*

3 They ſhall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim ſhall return to Egypt, and they ſhall eat unclean *things* in Aſſyria.

4 They ſhall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither ſhall they be pleaſing unto him: their ſacrifices *ſhall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof ſhall be polluted: for their bread for their ſoul ſhall not come into the houſe of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the ſolemn day, and in the day of the feaſt of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, becauſe of † deſtruction: Egypt ſhall gather them up, Memphis ſhall bury them: ‡ † the pleaſant *places* for their ſilver, nettles ſhall poſſeſs them: thorns *ſhall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. *ſpoil.*

‡ Or, *their ſilver ſhall be deſired, the nettle, &c.*

7 The days of viſitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Iſrael ſhall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † ſpiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *the deſire.*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a ſnare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‡ in the houſe of his God.

† Heb. *man of the ſpirit.*

‡ Or, *againſt.*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themſelves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will viſit their ſins.

* Judg. 19. 18.

10 I found

Before Chriſt, cir. 760.

10 I found Iſrael like grapes in the wilderneſs; I ſaw your fathers as the firſt-ripe in the fig-tree at her firſt time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and ſeparated themſelves unto that ſhame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory ſhall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there ſhall not be a man left:* yea, wo alſo to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I ſaw Tyrus *is* planted in a pleaſant place: but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miſcarrying womb, and dry breaſts.

15 All their wickedneſs * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedneſs of their doings, I will drive them out of mine houſe, I will love them no more; all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is ſmitten, their root is dried up, they ſhall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I ſlay, *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will caſt them away, becauſe they did not hearken unto him: and they ſhall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Iſrael is reproved and threatned for impiety, and for their idolatry.

cir. 740.

ISrael *is* ‡ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himſelf: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increaſed the altars; according to the goodneſs of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‡ Their heart is divided; now ſhall they be found faulty: he ſhall † break down their altars: he ſhall ſpoil their images.

3 For now they ſhall ſay, We have no king, becauſe we feared not the LORD; what then ſhould a king do to us?

4 They have ſpoken words, ſwearing falſly in making a covenant: thus judgment ſpringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria ſhall fear, becauſe of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof ſhall mourn over it, and ‡ the prieſts thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, becauſe it is departed from it.

6 It ſhall be alſo carried unto Aſſyria *for* a preſent to * king Jareb: Ephraim ſhall receive ſhame, and Iſrael ſhall be aſhamed of his own counſel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the ſcome upon † the water.

8 The high places alſo of Aven, the ſin of Iſrael ſhall be deſtroyed: the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up on their altars; * and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from the days of Gibeah: there they ſtood: the battle in Gibeah againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them: and the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, ‡ when they ſhall bind themſelves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I paſſed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods.

12 Sow to your ſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to ſeek the LORD, till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedneſs, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: becauſe thou didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you, becauſe of † your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits; 6 His judgment: 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHEN Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and * called my ſon out of Egypt.

2 *As*

Before Chriſt, 740.

‡ Or, *Chemarim.*

* Chap. 5. 13.

† Heb. *the face of the water.*

* Iſaiah 2. 9. Luke 23. 30. Revel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

‡ Or, *when I ſhall bind them for their two tranſgreſſions*, or, *in their two habitations.*

† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*

* Jer. 4. 3.

* 2 Kin. 18. 34. and 19. 13.

† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

* Matth. 2. 15.

Before Christ, cir. 740.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Heb. *lift up.*

728. 5 ¶ He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them*, becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Heb. *together they exalted not.*

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as * Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midſt of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‡ with the ſaints.

‡ Or, *with the moſt holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 An exhortation to repentance.

Before Chriſt, cir. 725.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt-wind: he daily increaſeth lies, and deſolation, and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſie with Judah, and will † puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † * had power with God:

* Gen. 25. 26. † Heb. *was a prince, or, behaved himſelf princely*

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us.

* Gen. 32. 24, &c.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

* Gen. 35. 9, 10.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‡ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‡ oppreſs.

* Exod. 3. 15.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: ‡ *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* ſin.

† Or, *Canaan.*

9 And I *that am* the LORD ‡ thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

‡ Or. *deceive.* ‡ Or, *all my labours ſuffice me not:* he ſhall have *puniſhment of iniquity in whom* is *ſin.*

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, † by the miniſtry of the prophets.

† Heb. *which.*

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

* Chap. 4. 15. and 9. 15.

12 And Jacob * fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael † ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

* Gen. 28. 5. † Heb. *by the hand.*

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

* Gen. 29. 20; 28.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his † blood upon him: and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

† Heb. *bitternеſſes.* † Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſheth. 9 A promiſe of Gods mercy.

WHEN Ephraim ſpake, trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

cir. 725. † Heb. *they add to ſin.*

2 And now † they ſin more and more, and have made them

molten

Before Christ, cir. 725.

Before molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let ‡ the men that ſacrifice, kiſs the calves.

‡ Or, *the ſacrifices of men.*

3 Therefore they ſhall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, as the chaff *that is* driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

*Iſaiah 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.

4 Yet * I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no god but me: for *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

† Heb. *droughts*

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

† Heb. *the beaſt of the field.*

9 ¶ O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me † *is* thine help.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

*1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. and 15. 23. and 16. 1.

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon, for he ſhould not ſtay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. *a time.*

14 I will ranſom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. *the hand.*

*1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

*Ezek. 19. 12.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, * an eaſt-wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

Before Christ, cir. 725.

† Heb. *veſſels of deſire*

16 Samaria ſhall become deſolate, for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword; their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.*
4 *A promiſe of Gods bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, return unto the LORD thy God, for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‡ receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the * calves of our lips.

‡ Or, *give good.* *Hebr. 13. 15.

3 Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us, we will not ride upon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall ‡ grow as the lily, and † caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

‡ Or, *bloſſom.* † Heb. *ſtrike.*

6 His branches † ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

† Heb. *ſhall go.*

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return, they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and ‡ grow as the vine: the ‡ ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‡ Or, *bloſſom.* ‡ Or, *memorial.*

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir-tree. From me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Joel declaring ſundry judgments of God, exhorteth to obſerve them, 8 and to mourn: 14 He preſcribeth a faſt for complaint.

Before Chriſt, cir. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Heb. *The reſidue of the palmer-worm.*

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong and without number, whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. laid *my fig-tree for a bark-ing.*

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts the LORD's miniſters mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is ‡ dried up, the oyl languiſheth.

‡ Or, aſhamed.

11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 Gird your ſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the houſe of your God. Before Chriſt, cir. 800.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a faſt, call a ‡ ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, * Chap. 2. 15. ‡ Or. day of reſtraint.

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come. * Iſaiah 13. 6.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The † ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. † Heb. *grains.*

18 How do the beaſts grone? the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‡ paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field. ‡ Or, *habitations.*

20 The beaſts of the field cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 God's judgments. 12 Repentance exhorted. 15 A faſt preſcribed.

BLOW ye the ‡ trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand; ‡ Or, *corner.*

2 A day of darkneſs and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations. † Heb. *of generation and generation.*

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as

Before Christ, cir. 800.

as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces † Heb. *pot.* shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‡ sword, they shall not be wounded. ‡ Or, *dart.*

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall *Isaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.* tremble; * the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining;

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word. * Jer 30. 7 Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15. * Jer. 4. 1. for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, * turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* *Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2. *Jonah 3. 9. * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meat-offering, and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, *Chap. 1. 14. * sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren, and desolate, with his face toward the east-sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things. † Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‡ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.* † Heb. *according to righteousness.* the former rain † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month.*

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you. * Levit. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ * And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: *Isaiah 44. 3. Acts 2. 17.

29 And

Before Christ, cir. 800.

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

*Chap. 3. 15.

31 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

*Rom. 10. 13.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* * whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgments against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgment.

FOR behold, in those days and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. *desirable.*

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

Before Christ, cir. 800.

† Heb. *sanctify.*

10 * Beat your plow-shares into swords and your ‡ pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

*Isaiah 2. 4.

11 Assemble your selves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‡ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

‡ Or, *fit hes.*

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

‡ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*

13 * Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

* Rev. 14. 15

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‡ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

‡ Or, *concision, or, threshing.*

15 The * sun and the moon shall be darkned, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

*Chap. 2. 31.

16 The LORD also shall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

* Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.

† Heb. *place of repair, or, harbour.*

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no * strangers pass through her any more.

† Heb. *holiness.*

* Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall * drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

* Amos 9. 13. † Heb. go.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

‡ Or, *abide.* ‡ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

20 But Judah shall ‡ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, ‡ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Gods judgment upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 and upon Ammon.*

Before Christ, 787.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the * earthquake.

*Zech. 14. 5.

2 And he said, The LORD * will roare from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

*Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‡ and for four I will not ‡ turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

‡ Or, yea, *for four.* ‡ Or, *convert it*, or, *let it be quiet*: and so verse 6, &c.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‡ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‡ the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *Bikath-aven.* ‡ Or, *Beth-eden.*

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‡ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

*2 Chr. 28. 18. ‡ Or, *carried them away with an intire captivity.*

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

Before Christ, 787.

† Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‡ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‡ Or, *divided the mountains.*

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

THUS saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

*2 Kin. 3. 27. 895.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punish-*

Before Christ. 787

punishment thereof: because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes:

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‡maid, to profane my holy name

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of the ‡condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesie not.

13 Behold, ‡ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that* is full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver †himself.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* †couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Israels judgment:* 9 *The publication and causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will †punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‡not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city ‡and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria; and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‡oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‡robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‡in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‡visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israels reproof for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress

*Chap. 8. 6.

‡ Or, *young woman.*

‡ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*

*Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.

*Exod. 12. 51.

*Chap. 7. 12, 13.

‡ Or, *I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

† Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

† Heb. *visit upon.*

Before Christ. 787

† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

‡ Or, *not ruin together.*

‡ Or, *and shall not the LORD do* some-what?

‡ Or, *oppressions.*

‡ Or, *spoil.*

† Heb. *delivereth.*

‡ Or, *on the beds feet.*

‡ Or, *punish Israel for.*

Before Christ, 787.

press the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‡ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

† Heb. *three years of days.*

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *offer by burning.*

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *so ye love.*

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‡ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *in the way* † Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‡ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

Before Christ, 787.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‡ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‡ Or, *spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *Repentance exhorted.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

* Job 9. 9. 38. 31. * Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengthneth the † spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Heb. *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; * ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell

* Zeph. 1. 13.

Before Christ, 787.

dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‡ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the highways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not ‡ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‡ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born ‡ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonnesse of Israel,* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigiblenesse.*

WO to them *that* ‡ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which* are named *† chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cause the ‡ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‡ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That ‡ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

6 That drink ‡ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue; for ‡ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For

Before Christ, 787.

† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

‡ Or, *a ransom.*

*Psalm 34.14. and 97.10. Rom. 12.9.

*Isaiah 5.19. Jerem. 30.7. Joel 2.2. Zeph. 1.15.

*Isaiah 1.11, Jerem. 6.20.

‡ Or, *smell your holy-days.*

‡ Or, *thank-offerings.*

† Heb. *roll.*

* Acts 7.42.

‡ Or, *Siccuth your king.*

*Luke 6.24.

‡ Or, *are secure.*

*Exod. 19.5.

‡ Or, *first-fruits.*

*Ezek. 12.27.

*Chap. 5.18.

‡ Or, *habitation.*

‡ Or, *abound with superfluities.*

‡ Or, *quaver.*

‡ Or, *in bowls of wine.*

† Heb. *breach.*

* Jer. 51.14.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

*Chap. 5.13.

‡ Or, *they will not, or, have not.*

11 For

Before Christ, 787.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‡ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‡ Or, *droppings.*

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‡ river of the wilderness.

‡ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgments of the grashoppers, 4 and of fire, diverted. 7 A type of Israels rejection. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‡ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‡ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; ‡ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

‡ Or, *who of* (or, *for*) *Jacob shall stand?*

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

Before Christ, 787.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‡ chapel, and it *is* the † kings court.

‡ Or, *sanctuary.*

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‡ sycomore-fruit.

† Heb. *house of the king-dom.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

‡ Or, *wild figs.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayst, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

† Heb. *from behind.* * Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons, and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

† Heb. *shall howl.*

† Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‡ new-

‡ Or, *moon month.*

Before Christ, 787.

moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

† Heb. *open.*

6 That we may buy the poor for * silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

* Chap. 3. 6.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.*
11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‡ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‡ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‡ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop.*

‡ Or, *wound them.*

* Psalm 139. 8, &c.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

Before Christ, 787.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‡† * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‡ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‡ Or, *spheres.*

† Heb. *ascensions.*

* Psalm 104. 3.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

‡ Or, *bundle.*

* Chap. 5. 8.

* Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. *cause to move.*

† Heb. *stone.*

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

* Acts 15. 16.

† Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall.*

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall

Before Christ, 787.

shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop ‡ * sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

† Heb. draweth forth.

‡ Or, new wine. * Joel 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Before Christ, 787.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

cir. 587. THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom. * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

* Jer. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

* Jer. 49. 16.

5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‡ *some* grapes?

* Jer. 49. 9.

‡ Or, gleanings.

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

† Heb. the men of thy peace.

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‡ in him

† Heb. the men of thy bread.

‡ Or, of it.

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

* Isaiah 29. 14. Jerem. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

* Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

10 ¶ For thy * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodst on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‡ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

‡ Or, carried away his substance.

12 But ‡ thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

‡ Or, do not behold, &c.

† Heb. magnified thy mouth.

13 Thou shouldst not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‡ substance in the day of their calamity.

‡ Or, forces.

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have ‡ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

‡ Or, shut up.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

* Ezek 35. 15.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‡ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

‡ Or, sup up.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‡ deliverance, and ‡ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

‡ Or, they that escape.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in

‡ Or, it shall be holy

Before them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem † which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And * saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the * kingdom shall be the LORDS'.

Before Christ, cir. 587.

† Or, shall possess *that which is in Sepharad.*

* 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. * Luke 1. 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *He is betrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto † Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‡ † wrought and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

cir. 862. † *Called,* Matth. 12. 39. *Jonas.* * Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.

† Heb. *cast forth.* † Heb. *thought to be broken.*

† Heb. *with great fear.* † Heb. *may be silent from us.* ‡ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.* † Heb. *went.* † Heb. *digged.* † Heb. *stood.* † Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD and vowed vows.* * Matt. 12. 40. and 16. 4. Luke 11. 30. † Heb. *bowels.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THEN

Before Christ, cir. 862.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I * cried ‡ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‡ hell cried I, *and* thou heardst my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The * waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‡ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites: 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‡ Dost thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‡† gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared

Before Christ, cir. 862.

* Psalm 120. 1.
‡ Or, *out of mine affliction.*
‡ Or, *the grave.*
† Heb. *heart.*
* Psalm 69. 1.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
‡ Or, *the pit.*
* Psalm 50. 14, 23. and 116. 17.
Hosea 14. 2.
Hebr. 13. 15.
* Psalm 3. 8.
† Heb. *of God.*
* Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
* Joel 2. 14.
* Chap. 1. 3.
* Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
‡ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‡† Or, *palmerist.*
† Heb. *exceeding glad.*
Kikajon.
† Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*

Before Christ cir. 862.

pared a ‡ vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah ‡Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‡ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

‡ Or, *silent.*

‡ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

‡ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‡ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattle?

Before Christ, cir. 862.

‡ Or, *spared.*

† Heb. *was the son of the night.*

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry, &c.

cir. 750.

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them*

2 † Hear, all ye people, *hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

*Deut. 32. 1. Isaiah 1. 2.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 For behold, *the LORD cometh forth out of his *place; and will come down, and tread upon the *high places of the earth.

*Isaiah 26. 21. *Psalm 115. 3. *Deut. 32. 13. and 33. 29 *Psalm 97. 5.

4 And the *mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

† Heb. *a descent.*

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria *as* an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

‡ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For † her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

*2 Sam 1. 20.

‡ That is, *dust.*

10 ¶ *Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‡ Aphrah *roll thy self in the dust.

* Jer. 6. 26.

‡ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*

11 Pass ye away, ‡ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy *shame naked; the inhabitant of ‡ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‡ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‡ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

*Isaiah 47. 3.

‡ Or, *the country of flocks.*

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

‡ Or, *a place near.*

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‡ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‡ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

‡ Or, *was grieved.*

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‡ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

‡ Or, *for.*

16 Make thee *bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness, as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

‡ That is, *A lie.*

‡ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come,* &c. *Isa. 22. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry,* &c.

cir. 730.

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet *fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‡ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

*Isaiah 5. 8.

‡ Or, *defraud.*

3 There-

Before Christ, cir. 730.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‡ turning away, he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall * caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‡ † * Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ *O thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‡ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The ‡ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‡ walking in the ſpirit and falſhood do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſie unto thee of wine, and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of the *multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

The cruelty of the princes, &c.

710. AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; *is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him.

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, † that ye ſhall not have a viſion, and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine, and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their ‡ lips, for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be * plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

CHAP. IV.

The glory and victory of the church, &c.

Before Christ, 710.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*

‡ Or, *inſtead of reſtoring.*

*Deut. 32. 8, 9.

‡ Or, *Propheſie not as they propheſie.*

† Heb. *Drop, &c.*

*Iſaiah 30 10.

‡ Or, *ſhortned.*

† Heb. *upright.*

† Heb. *yeſterday.*

† Heb. *over againſt a garment.*

‡ Or, *wives.*

‡ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falſly.*

* Chap. 2. 11.

† Heb. *from a viſion.*

† Heb. *from divining.*

† Heb. *upper lip.*

* Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.

† Heb. *blood.*

† Heb. *ſaying.*

* Jer. 26. 18.

Before Christ, 710.

BUT * in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

* Isaiah 2. 2, &c.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their spears into ‡ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

* Isaiah 2. 4. Joel 3. 10. ‡ Or, *sithes.*

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it.*

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

* Zeph. 3. 19.

7 And I will make her that * halted, a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

* Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

Before Christ, 710.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise, and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom: 8 His conquest.

NOW gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

* Matt. 2. 6. John 7. 42. † Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: *then* the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‡ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

‡ Or, *rule.*

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *princes of men.*

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‡ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.* ‡ Or, *with her own naked swords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the

Before Chriſt, 710.

midſt of many people, as a lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a young lion among the flocks of ‡ ſheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‡ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand ſhall be lift up upon thine adverſaries, and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horſes out of the midſt of thee, and I will deſtroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy ſtrong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou ſhalt have no *more* ſoothſayers.

13 Thy graven images alſo will I cut off, and thy ‡ ſtanding images out of the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands.

‡ Or, *ſtatues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy ‡ cities.

‡ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

Gods controverſie with Iſrael for their unkindneſs.

HEAR ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou ‡ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‡ Or, *with.*

* Iſaiah 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controverſie, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.

* Exod. 12. 51. and 14. 30.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

* Num. 22. 5. and 23. 7.

* Num. 25. Joſhua 5.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my ſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *ſons of a year.*

7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath * ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

† Heb. *belly.*

* Deut. 10 12.

† Heb. *humble thy ſelf to walk.*

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‡ *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

‡ Or, *thy name ſhall ſee that which is.*

10 ¶ ‡ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?

‡ Or, Is there *yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked,* &c.

11 ‡ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

† Heb. *meaſure of leanneſs.*

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

‡ Or, *Shall I be pure with,* &c.

14 Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt * ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

* Deut. 28. 39. Hag. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For † the ſtatutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a ‡ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

† Or, *he doth much keep the,* &c.

‡ Or, *aſtoniſhment.*

* 1 Kings 16. 25, 26. * 1 Kings 16. 30, &c.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The churches complaint:* 5 *She putteth her confidence in God.* 18 *Gods mercies.*

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*

2 The * ‡ good *man* is periſhed * Pſalm out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in 12. 1. Iſaiah 57. 1.

‡ Or, *godly,* or, *merciful.*

Before Christ, 710.

in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

† Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*

4 The beſt of them *is as* a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

*Matt. 10.21, 35,36. Luke 12.53.

6 For * the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

‡ Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.*

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

*Pſalm 79.10. and 115.2. Joel 2.17.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*

10 ‡ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe be troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

*Amos 9.11, &c.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

Before Christ, 710.

12 *In* that day *alſo* he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs, even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

‡ Or, *even to.*

13 ‡ Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

‡ Or, *After that it hath been.*

14 ¶ ‡ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily in the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

‡ Or, *Rule.*

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the * duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhall move out of their holes like ‡ worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

*Pſalm 72. 9.

‡ Or, *creeping things.*

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

*Exod. 34. 6, 7.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

Gods goodneſs to his people, &c.

Before Christ, 713.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

‡ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

2 ‡ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries, and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

*Exod. 20. 5.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

3 The LORD *is* * ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

*Exod. 34. 6, 7.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

† Heb. *ſtand up.*

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury

Before Christ, cir. 713.

ry is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‡ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‡ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

‡ Or, *strength*

† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*

‡ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

† Heb. *shorn.*

*Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. *feast.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‡ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 *For the LORD hath turned away ‡ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‡ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‡ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‡ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‡ dissolved.

7 And ‡ Huzzab shall be ‡ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‡ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they* cry; but none shall look ‡ back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‡ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and ‡ much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the ‡ lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and ‡ filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

‡ Or, *The dispersers*, or, *hammer.*

*Isaiah 10. 12.

‡ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

‡ Or, *died scarlet.*

‡ Or, *fiery torches.*

Before Christ, cir. 713.

‡ Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering*, or, *coverer.*

‡ Or, *molten.*

‡ Or, *that which was stablished*, or, *there was a stand made.*

‡ Or, *from the days that she hath been of old*

† Heb. *their vessels of desire.*

‡ Or, *fruitfulness*

† Heb. *fruitfulness of lies*

*Isaiah 13. 7, 8.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the †* bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and the lightning of

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

*Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

† Heb. *the flame of*

Before Christ, cir. 713.

tering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemone her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than ‡ populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‡ spoileth and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‡ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

‡ Or, *new-risiing.* † Heb. *No-Amon.*

† Heb. *in thy help.*

* Jer. 25.17.

‡ Or, *spreadeth himself.*

‡ Or, *valiant ones.*

† Heb. *wrinkling.*

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

Habakkuk complaineth of the iniquity of the land, &c.

cir. 626.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore ‡ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 ¶ For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‡ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their

* Job 21.7. Jerem. 12.1.

‡ Or, *wrested.*

* Acts 13.41.

† Heb. *breadths*

‡ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*

Before Christ, cir. 626.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the *evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far, they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: ‡ † their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt-wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? we ſhall not die: O LORD, thou haſt ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‡ iniquity: wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‡ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‡ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‡ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

Unto Habakkuk is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith.

I Will * ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‡ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer ‡ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will * ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, *his* ſoul *which* is lifted up, *is* not upright in him: but the * juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‡ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people.

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‡ Woe to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled * many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: becauſe of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that * ‡ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‡ beam out of the timber ſhall ‡ anſwer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with * † blood, and eſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhall be filled ‡ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled † with ſhame *more* with ſhame than with glory,

Sharp. *Zeph. 3. 3. ‡ Or, the ſupping of their faces, &c. or, their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt. † Heb. the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt. † Heb. rock. † Heb. founded ‡ Or, grievance. ‡ Or, moving. ‡ Or, fluenet. ‡ Or, dainty. † Heb. fat.*

Iſaiah 21. 8. † Heb. fenced place. † Or, in me. ‡ Or, when I am reproof, I am argued with. † Heb. upon my or, arguing.

Before Christ, cir. 626.

*Hebr. 10. 37. * John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Galat. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38. ‡ Or, How much more. ‡ Or, He, he. † Heb. bloods. * Jer. 22. 13. ‡ Or, gaineth an evil gain. † Heb. palm of the hand. ‡ Or, piece, or, faſtning ‡ Or, witneſs againſt it. *Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. bloods. ‡ Or, in vain. ‡ Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD *Iſaiah 11. 2.*

Before Christ, cir. 626.

shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spuing *shall be* on thy glory.

* Jer. 25. 26.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

* Psalm 11. 4. † Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majesty.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‡ upon Sigionoth.

‡ Or, *according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‡ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

† Heb. *thy report, or, thy hearing.* ‡ Or, *preserve alive.*

3 God came from ‡ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

‡ Or, *the south.*

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‡ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

‡ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‡ burning coals went forth at his feet.

‡ Or, *burning fever.*

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‡ Cushan † in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

‡ Or, *diseases.* † Or, *Ethiopia, or, vanity.*

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‡ thy chariots of salvation?

Before Christ, cir. 626.

‡ Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. ‡ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

‡ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

‡ Or, *the* * Josh. 10. 12.

11 The sun *and* moon * stood still in their habitation: ‡ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

‡ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger:

* Josh. 10. 11.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

† Heb. *making naked.*

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‡ heap of great waters.

‡ Or, *mud.*

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‡ invade them with his troops.

‡ Or, *cut them in pieces.*

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall* be no herd in the stalls:

† Heb. *lie.*

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

* 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psalm 18. 33.

† Heb. *neginath, or, thick work.*

§ ZEPHA-

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgments against Judah for divers sins.

Before Christ, cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.* † Heb. *the face of the land.* ‡ Or, *idols.*

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‡ stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

‡ Or, *to the LORD*

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‡ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

† Heb. *sanctified, or, prepared.* † Heb. *visit upon.*

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

† Heb. *cursed, or, thickened.*

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

Before Christ, cir. 630.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

* Deut. 28. 30, 39.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

Amos 5. 11.

15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

* Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

* Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. * Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines.*

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‡ not desired:

‡ Or, *not desirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will

even

Before even deſtroy thee, that there Chriſt, ſhall be no inhabitant.

cir. 630. 6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon; in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‡ for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

‡ Or, *when*, &c.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‡ * cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‡ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the thresholds: ‡ for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

‡ Or, *pelican.* * Iſaiah 34. 11. ‡ Or, *knops*, or, *chapiters.*

15 This is the rejoycing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her, ſhall hiſs *and* wag his hand.

‡ Or, *when he hath uncovered.* * Iſaiah 47. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for Iſraels reſtauration,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their ſalvation by God.*

WO to ‡ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city.

‡ Or, *gluttonous.* † Heb. *craw.*

2 She obeyed not the voice; ſhe received not ‡ correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD: ſhe drew not near to her God.

‡ Or, *inſtruction.*

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions: her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

* Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10.

4 Her * prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

* Jer. 23. 11. Hoſea 9. 7. * Ezek. 22. 26.

5 The juſt LORD is in the midſt thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‡ towers are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‡ Or, *corners.*

7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my * jealouſy.

* Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people, a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed ſhall bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people,

Before Christ, cir. 630.

ple, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and ly down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

*Iſaiah 12.6. and 54.1.

14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Zion, ſhout, O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be ‡ ſlack.

‡ Or, *faint*,

17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

18 I will gather *them that are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who* are of thee, to *whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

† Heb. *he will be ſilent.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praiſe and fame in every land, † where they have been put to ſhame.

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach,* * Mic. 4.7. † Heb. *I will ſet them for a ſhame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

praiſe. † Heb. *of their*

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the temple, &c.

520.

IN the ſecond year of Darius the king, in the ſixth month, in the firſt day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel ‡ governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

‡ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

5 Now therefore, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, † Conſider your ways.

† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

6 Ye have * ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

*Deut. 28.38. Mic. 6.14, 15.

† Heb. *pierced through*

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‡ blow upon it: why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

‡ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

*Deut. 28.23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDS meſſenger in the LORDS meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the

Before Christ, 520.

the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth month, in the ſecond year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

He encourageth them to the work, by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple than to the firſt.

IN the ſeventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land:

*Hebr. 12.26.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

Before Christ, 520.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were but ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 ¶ I ſmote you * with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

* Amos 4. 9.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

¶ ZECHA-

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *A viſion of horſes.* 12 *Comfortable promiſes to Jeruſalem.*

IN the eighth month, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‡ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, * Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horſes, ‡ ſpeckled and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am *jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods care of Jeruſalem.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And

Before Chriſt, 520.

† Heb. *with diſpleaſure.*

* Mal. 3. 7.

*Iſaiah 31. 6. Jerem. 3. 12. and 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſ. 14. 1.

‡ Or, *overtake.*

*Lam. 1. 18.

Before Chriſt, 519.

† Heb. *good.*

*Chap. 8. 2.

‡ Or, *ſpy.*

Before Christ, 519.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will * dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

* Deut. 32. 10. Psalm 17. 8.

* Isaiah 12. 6. and 54. 1.

* Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the Church, 8 and Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‡ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‡ charge; then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the * BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

Before Christ, 519.

‡ That is, *An adversary.*

† Heb. *to be his adversary.*

* Jude 9.

‡ Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *walks.*

† Heb. *men of wonder*

* Isaiah 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5. and 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

CHAP. IV.

By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‡ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

† Heb. *with her bowl.*

‡ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps,* &c.

6 Then

Before Chriſt, 519.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by ‡ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‡ Or, *army.*

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall bring forth the head-ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

‡ Or, *ſith the ſeven eyes of the LORD ſhall rejoyce.* † Heb. *ſtone of tin.* *Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. *by the hand* ‡ Or, *empty out of themſelves oyl into the gold.* † Heb. *the gold.* ‡ Heb. *ſons of oyl.*

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‡ for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the †plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven, *they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I, and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes †empty† the golden *oyl* out of themſelves?

13 And he anſwered me, and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two †anointed ones, that ſtand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

By the flying roll is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

‡ Or, *every one of this people that ſtealeth, holdeth himſelf guiltleſs as it doth.*

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‡ every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it: and every one that ſweareth, ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſly by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

Before Chriſt, 519.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? And he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‡ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

‡ Or, *weighty piece.*

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs; and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah, and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar; and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The viſion of chariots.* 9 *By Joſhua's crown is ſhewed the temple and Kingdom of Chriſt the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs.

2 In the firſt chariot *were* red horſes, and in the ſecond chariot black horſes,

3 And in the third chariot white horſes, and in the fourth chariot griſled and ‡ bay horſes.

‡ Or, *ſtrong.*

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ‡ ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the LORD of all the earth.

‡ Or, *winds.*

6 The black horſes which *are* therein, go forth into the north-

country,

Before Christ, 519.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will * dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the Church, 8 and Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‡ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, *The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‡ charge; then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the * BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‡ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then

‡ That is, *An adversary.* † Heb. *to be his adversary.* * Jude 9.

‡ Or, *ordinance.* † Heb. *walks.*

† Heb. *men of wonder* * Isaiah 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5. and 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

† Heb. *with her bowl.* ‡ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps,* &c.

Before Chriſt, 519.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by ‡ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‡ Or, *army.*

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall bring forth the head-ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

‡ Or, *ſith the ſeven eyes of the LORD ſhall rejoyce.*

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

† Heb. *ſtone of tin.*

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‡ for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the †plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven, *they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

*Chap. 3. 9.

† Heb. *by the hand*

11 ¶ Then anſwered I, and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

‡ Or, *empty out of themſelves oyl into the gold.*

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes †empty the golden *oyl* out of themſelves?

† Heb. *the gold.*

13 And he anſwered me, and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

† Heb. *ſons of oyl.*

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two †anointed ones, that ſtand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

By the flying roll is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

‡ Or, *every one of this people that ſtealeth, holdeth himſelf guiltleſs as it doth.*

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‡ every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it; and every one that ſweareth, ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſly by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

Before Chriſt, 519.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? And he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‡talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

‡ Or, *weighty piece.*

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs; and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah, and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar; and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The viſion of chariots.* 9 *By Joſhua's crown is ſhewed the temple and Kingdom of Chriſt the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs.

2 In the firſt chariot *were* red horſes, and in the ſecond chariot black horſes,

3 And in the third chariot white horſes, and in the fourth chariot griſled and ‡ bay horſes.

‡ Or, *ſtrong.*

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ‡ ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the LORD of all the earth.

‡ Or, *winds.*

6 The black horſes which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country,

Before Christ, 519.

country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country, have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, the man whose name *is* the *BRANCH, and he shall ‡grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

*Chap. 3. 8.
‡ Or, *branch up from under him.*

CHAP. VII.

The captives enquire of fasting, &c.

Before Christ, 518.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD;

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye *fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‡ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 ‡*Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, †Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And *oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so *they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

*Isaiah 58. 5.
‡ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c.
‡ Or, Are *not* these *the words*.
† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.
† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*
*Exod. 22. 21, 22. Isaiah 1. 23. Jerem. 5. 28.
† Heb. *they gave a back-sliding shoulder.*
† Heb. *made heavy.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
*Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. and 14. 12.
† Heb. *land of desire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Jerusalem restored. 16 Good works required. 18 Enlargement promised.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

*I

Before Chriſt. 518.

8 I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem ſhall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, the holy mountain.

*Chap. 1. 14.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. *for multitude of days.*

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be ‡ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‡ Or, *hard, or, difficult.*

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-country, and from † the weſt-country,

† Heb. *the country of the going down of the ſun.*

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days ‡ there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.

‡ Or, *the hire of man became no.* * Hag. 1. 6.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

† Heb. *of peace.*

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

Before Chriſt. 518.

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do, * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

* Eph. 4. 25.

† Heb. *judge truth and the judgment of peace.*

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour, and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *month*, and the faſt of the fifth, and the faſt of the ſeventh, and the faſt of the tenth ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy and gladneſs, and cheerful † feaſts; therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. *ſolemn.*

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall yet come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

or, *ſet times.*

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, * Let us go ‡ † ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

* Iſaiah 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

‡ Or, *continually.*

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

† Heb. *going.* ‡ Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD*

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Chriſt.* 12 *Gods promiſes.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

cir. 587

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wiſe.

* Ezek. 28. 3. &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her ſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver

Before Christ, cir. 587.

Before silver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, the Lord will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea, and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

† Heb. *bloods.*

8 And I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ *Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and ‡ having ſalvation, lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foſe of an aſs.

*Iſaiah 62. 11. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

‡ Or, *ſaving himſelf.*

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle-bow ſhall be cut off; and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* * from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

*Pſalm 72. 8.

11 As for thee alſo, ‡ by the blood of thy covenant, I have ſent forth thy * priſoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‡ Or, *whoſe covenant is by blood.*

12 ¶ Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

*Iſaiah 61. 1.

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man:

14 And the Lord ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

15 The Lord of hoſts ſhall defend them, and they ſhall devour, and ‡ ſubdue with ſling-ſtones, and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine, and they ‡ ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‡ Or, *ſubdue the ſtones of the ſling.*

16 And the Lord their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, lifted up as an enſign upon his land.

‡ Or, *ſhall fill both the bowls*, &c. ‡ Or, *grow*, or, *ſpeak.*

17 For how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty! corn ſhall make the young men ‡ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God to be ſought unto, and not idols: 5 He will viſit and ſave his flock.

ASK ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain, *ſo* the Lord ſhall make ‡ bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

‡ Or, *lightnings.*

2 For the * † idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were ‡ troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

* Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Heb. *teraphims.* ‡ Or, *anſwered that*, &c.

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, and I † puniſhed the goats: for the Lord of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

† Heb. *viſited upon.*

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppreſſor together.

5 ¶ And they ſhall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the Lord *is* with them, and ‡ the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

‡ Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the Lord their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad, their heart ſhall rejoyce in the Lord.

Before Chriſt, cir. 587.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And I will ſow them among the people, and they ſhall remember me in far countries, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the reſt are rejected. 10 The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‡ mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, for ‡ the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter;

5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and hold themſelves not guilty; and they that ſell them, ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‡ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‡ Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one month, and my ſoul † lothed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‡ ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‡ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* ‡ cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‡ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 * Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem is a cup of trembling to her ſelf, 3 and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries, &c.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of ‡ trembling unto all the people round about, ‡ when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And

Before Chriſt, cir. 587.

† Heb. *was ſtraitned for them.*

* Jer. 15. 2.

† Heb. *of his fellow.* Or, *neighbour.*

‡ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

* Matt. 26. 15.

* Matt. 27. 9, 10.

‡ Or, *Binders.*

‡ Or, *hidden.*

‡ Or, *bear.*

* Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

‡ Or, *ſlumber,* or, *poiſon.*

‡ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah ſhall he be which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*

‡ Or, *gallants.*

‡ Or, *the defenced foreſt.*

† Heb. *make to be found.*

‡ Or, *verily the poor.*

‡ Or, *Binders.*

Before Christ, cir. 587.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensom stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

‡ Or, There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‡ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‡† feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‡ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

* John 19. 34, 37. Revel. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2. 37. * 2 Chr. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

† Heb. *families, families.*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

Before Christ, cir. 587.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jerusalems purgation from idolatry.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the tryal of a third part.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive:

† Heb. *a garment of hair.*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

† Heb. *to lie.*

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are these* wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my

* 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

Before my people; and they shall say, Christ, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

c.r. 587. 1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ,* &c.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

‡ Or, *my mountains.*

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

‡ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of ‡ the mountains: ‡ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

* Amos 1. 1.

† Heb. *precious*

† Heb. *thickness.*

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

‡ Or, *the day shall be one.*

7 But ‡ it shall be * one day, which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at * evening-time it shall be light.

* Rev. 22. 5.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‡ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

* Isaiah 60. 19. Revel. 21. 23. * Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Revel. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

‡ Or, *eastern.*

10 All the land shall be ‡ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‡ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate, unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel, unto the kings wine-presses.

‡ Or, *compassed.*

‡ Or, *shall abide.*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‡ shall be safely inhabited.

Before Christ, cir. 587.

‡ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 (And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‡ Judah also shall fight ‡ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.)

‡ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*

‡ Or, *against.*

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain:* there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*

19 This shall be the ‡ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‡ Or, *sin.*

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‡ bells of the horses HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

‡ Or, *bridles.*

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem

Before Christ, cir. 587. before and in Judah, ſhall be Holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the * Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts. Before Christ, cir. 587.

*Iſaiah 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Revel. 21. 27. and 22. 15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs,* 12 *and profaneneſs.*

cir. 397. THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet I *loved Jacob,

*Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waſte, for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified ‡ † from the border of Iſrael.

‡ Or, upon. † Heb. from upon.

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name: and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 ‡ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

‡ Or, *Bring unto*, &c.

8 And if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer *it* now unto thy governor, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *to ſacrifice.*

9 And now I pray you, beſeech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *the face of God.* † Heb. *from your hand.*

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

*Iſaiah 1. 11. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

11 For from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame, my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it*, ‡ and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the LORD.

‡ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away.*

14 But curſed *be* the deceiver, ‡ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and ſacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great king, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

‡ Or, *in whoſe flock is.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The prieſts reproved for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry.*

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

*Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‡ corrupt your ſeed, and † ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts, and ‡ *one* ſhall take you away with it.

‡ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *ſcatter.* ‡ Or. *it ſhall take you away to it.*

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear where-

with

Before with he feared me, and was afraid before my name.
Christ, cir. 397.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‡ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, *fall in the law.*

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‡ † have been partial in the law.

‡ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.*

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

* Eph. 4. 6.

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‡ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‡ Or, *ought to love.*

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‡ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth.*

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

‡ Or, *excellency.*

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

† Heb. *a seed of God.*

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‡ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‡ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‡ Or, *unfaithfully.*

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‡ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the

‡ Or, *If he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

Before Christ, cir. 397.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? when ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

The majesty and grace of Christ.

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. and 7. 27.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‡ former years.

‡ Or, *ancient.*

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‡ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, *defraud.*

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into

Before Chriſt, cir. 397.

the ſtore-houſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

* Gen. 7. 11.

† Heb. *empty out.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not † deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *corrupt.*

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſom land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

* Job 21. 14.

14 Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

† Heb. *his obſervation.*

† Heb. *in black.*

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedneſs † are ſet up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. *are built.*

* Pſalm 95. 9

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, ſpake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

‡ Or, *ſpecial treaſure.*

17 And they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my ‡ jewels, and I will ſpare them as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

Before Chriſt, cir. 397.

18 Then ſhall ye return and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that ſerveth God, and him that ſerveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked:*
4 *He exhorteth to ſtudy the law,*
5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOR behold, the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the * ſun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

* Luke 1. 78.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgments.

* Exod. 20. 3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

* Matt. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.

6 And he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

The end of the Prophets.

THE

New Teſtament

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

Jeſus Chriſt,

Newly Tranſlated out of the

ORIGINAL GREEK,

And with the former

TRANSLATIONS

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majeſty's Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

EDINBURGH,

Printed by JOHN BASKETT, Printer to the King's moſt Excellent Majeſty. M DCC XXVI.

Marion Hall
1777

CHAP. I.

The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph, &c.

THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

* Luke 3.23.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

* Gen. 21.3. * Gen. 25.26.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

* Gen. 29.35. * Gen. 38.27.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

* Ruth 4.18. 1 Chr. 2.5.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

* 1 Sam 16.1. and 17.12. * 2 Sam 12.24. * 1 Chr. 3.10.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

* 2 Kin. 20.21. 1 Chr. 3.13.

11 And ‡ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

‡ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

* 1 Chr 3.16, 17.

13 And Zorababel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

* Luke 1.27. The fifth year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is † conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

† Gr. *begotten.*

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

* Luke 1.31.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‡ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is God with us.)

* Isaiah 7.14. ‡ Or, *his name shall be called.*

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

The wise-men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star, &c.

NOW when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem,

* Luke 2.6, 7 The fourth year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

* Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42. ‡ Or, *feed.*

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor that shall ‡ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‡ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

‡ Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my son.

* Hos. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

The third year before the Account called Anno Domini.

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

John preacheth: His office, &c.

IN those days came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

A. D 26.

* Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isaiah 40. 3. Mark 1. 3.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was locusts and wild hony.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Chap. 12. 34.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‡ meet for repentance,

‡ Or, *answerable to amendment of life.*

9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

* John 8. 39.

10 And

Anno Dom. 26.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: *therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit*, is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

*Chap. 7. 19.

11 *I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire.

* Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26.

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

A. D. 27.

13 ¶ *Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

*Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbad him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And Jeſus, when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

CHAP. IV.

Chriſt faſteth, and is tempted, &c.

*Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

THEN was *Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had faſted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, * Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

*Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down: for it is written, * He ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

*Pſalm 91. 11.

7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, * Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

Anno Dom. 27.

8 Again the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

*Deut. 6. 16.

9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

*Deut. 6. 13. and 10. 20.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtred unto him.

12 ¶ * Now when Jeſus had heard that John was ‡ caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee.

A. D. 30. *Mark 1. 14.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea-coaſt, in the borders of Zabulun and Nephthalim:

Luke 4. 14. John 4. 43.

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

A. D. 31. ‡ Or, *deliver'd up.*

15 * The land of Zabulun, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

*Iſaiah 9. 1.

16 The people which ſat in darkneſs ſaw great light: and to them which ſat in the region and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ *From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

*Mark 1. 14.

18 ¶ *And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

*Mark 1. 16.

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraightway left *their* nets and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

Anno Dom. 31.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount, &c.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

*Luke 6. 20. 3 *Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

*Psalm 37. 11. 5 *Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: *Isaiah 65. 13. for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for *Psalm 24. 4. they shall obtain mercy.

8 *Blessed *are* the pure in heart: *1 Pet. 3. 14. for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: *1 Pet. 4. 14. for they shall be called the children of God.

† Gr. dying. 10 *Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness *Mark 9. 50. sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Luke 14. 34. 11 Blessed *are* ye when men *Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. and 11. 33. shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of *evil against you † falsly for my sake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

‡ The word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men *light a candle, and put it under ‡ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven. *1 Pet. 2. 12.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, *Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. *Luke 16. 17.

19 *Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. *Jam. 2. 10.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‡ by them of old time, *Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgment. ‡ Or, to them. *Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 *Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. *Luke 12. 58.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, *Thou shalt not commit adultery. *Exod. 20. 14.

28 But

Anno Dom. 31.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

*Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 47. ‡Or, *do cause thee to offend.*

29 * And if thy right eye ‡ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

*Deut. 24. 1.

31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

*Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

32 But I say unto you, That * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

*Exod. 20. 7. Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

*James 5. 12.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of evil.

*Exod. 21. 24. Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, * That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

*Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

*Deut. 15. 8.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

*Levit. 19. 18. *Luke 6. 27.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

Anno Dom. 31.

*Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

*Luke 6. 32.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

Christ continueth his sermon, speaking of alms, prayer, &c.

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‡ of your Father which is in heaven.

‡Or, *with*

*Rom. 12. 8. ‡Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

2 Therefore, * when thou doest *thine* alms, ‡ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

*Eccles. 7. 14.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After

Anno Dom. 31.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

*Luke 11.2.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

*Mark 11.25.

14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

*Luke 12.33. 1 Tim. 6.19.

20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

*Luke 11.34.

22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

*Luke 16.13. *Psalm 55.22. Luke 12.22. 1 Peter 5.7.

24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Anno Dom. 31.

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

Christ endeth his sermon, &c.

*Luke 6.37. Rom. 2.1. *Mark 4.24. Luke 6.38. *Luke 6.41.

1 * JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample

Anno Dom. 31.

trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

*Chap. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 16. 24. James 1. 6.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

* Luke 6. 31.

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

* Luke 13. 24.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

‡ Or, How.

14 ‡ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

* Luke 6. 43.

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

*Chap. 3. 10.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

*Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

* Luke 13. 27.

23 And * then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.

Anno Dom. 31.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

*Psalm 6. 8. * Luke 6. 47.

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine.

*Mark 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper.* 28 *The devils driven out of two men.*

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

*Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

*Levit. 14. 4.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

* Luke 7. 1.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth:

Anno Dom. 31.

goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self same hour.

*Mark 1.29. Luke 4.38.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wifes mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

*Mark 1.32. Luke 4.40.

16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the *Isaiah 53.4. 1 Peter 2.24. prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

*Luke 9.57.

19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

*Mark 4.37. Luke 8.23.

24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

Anno Dom. 31.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

*Mark 5.1. Luke 8.26.

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every things and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Christ cureth the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew.*

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

*Mark 2.3. Luke 5.18.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For

Anno Dom. 31.

5 For whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſie) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto men.

*Mark 2.14. Luke 5.27.

9 ¶ *And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicans and ſinners came and ſat down with him and his diſciples.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your maſter with publicans and ſinners?

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, *I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but ſinners to repentance.

*Hoſea 6.6. Chap. 12.7. *1 Tim 1.15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, *Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not?

*Mark 2.18. Luke 5.33.

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‡new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worſe.

‡Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

*Mark 5.22. Luke 8.41.

18 ¶ * While he ſpake theſe things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live.

Anno Dom. 31.

19 And Jeſus aroſe and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For ſhe ſaid within her ſelf, If I may but touch his garment, I ſhall be whole.

22 But Jeſus turned him about, and when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jeſus came into the rulers houſe, and ſaw the minſtrels and the people making a noiſe,

24 He ſaid unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe.

26 And ‡the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

‡Or, *this fame.*

27 ¶ And when Jeſus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and ſaying, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, the blind men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ *As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

*Luke 11.14.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

*Chap. 12.24. Mark 3.22. Luke 11.15.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, * He caſteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

* Mark 6.6. Luke 13.22.

35 * And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing

Anno Dom. 31.

healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ * But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‡ fainted, and were scattered abroad, * as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, * The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

* Mark 6. 34.
‡ Or, *were tired and lay down.*
* Num. 27. 17.
* Luke 10. 2.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Apostles are sent to do miracles:* 16 *And comforted against persecutions.*

AND * when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

* Mark 3. 14.
Luke 9. 1.
‡ Or, over.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

* Acts 13. 46.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

* Luke 10. 9.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 * ‡ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 * And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, * shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‡ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: * but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‡ have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

24 * The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill

* Mark 6. 11.
* Acts 13. 51.
* Luke 10. 3.
‡ Or, *simple.*
* Mark 13. 11.
Luke 12. 11.
* Luke 21. 16.
* Mark 13. 13.
‡ Or, *end, or, finish.*
* Luke 6. 40.
John 13. 16.
* Mark 4. 22.
Luke 8. 17.
and 12. 2.
* Luke 12. 4.

kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a ‡farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 *But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

32 *Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 *But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 *Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance *againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 *He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth ſon or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 *And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 *He that findeth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

40 ¶ *He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 *And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold water only in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

1 John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt.
7 Chriſt's teſtimony of John, &c.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 *Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:

5 *The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and *the poor have the goſpel preached to them.

6 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft clothing, are in kings houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, *Behold I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 *And from the days of John the Baptiſt, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‡ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is *Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ *But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans

Anno Dom. 31.

‡ *It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.*

*2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. *Luke 12. 8. *Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. *Luke 12. 51. *Mic. 7. 6. *Luke 14. 26. *Chap. 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. Mark 8. 34. *John 12. 25. *Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.

*Mark 9. 41.

Anno Dom. 31.

*Luke 7. 18.

*Iſaiah 35. 6. *Iſaiah 61. 1.

*Mal. 3. 1.

*Luke 16. 16. ‡ *Or, is gotten by force, and they that thruſt in.*

*Mal. 4. 5. *Luke 7. 31.

Anno Dom. 31.

cans and ſinners: but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

*Luke 10.13.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

*Luke 10.21.

25 ¶ * At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes.

26 Even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

*John 3.35.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

*John 6.40.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

*Jer. 6.16.

*1 John 5.3.

30 * For my yoke is eaſie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees concerning the breach of the ſabbath.

*Deut. 23.25. Mark 2.23. Luke 6.1.

AT that time * Jeſus went on the ſabbath day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

*1 Sam 21.6.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but only for the prieſts?

Anno Dom. 31.

*Exod. 29.32. Lev. 8. 31. and 24.9. *Num. 28.9.

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?

6 But I ſay unto you, that in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

*Hoſea 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

*Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Phariſees went out, and ‡ held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

‡ Or, took counſel.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

18 * Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

*Iſaiah 42. 1.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not

Anno Dom. 31.

not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

* Luke 11. 14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

* Chap. 9. 34.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by † Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

† Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so ver. 24.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

* Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 6. 16.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

* Luke 6. 45.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

Anno Dom. 31.

36 But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

* Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

1 Cor. 1. 22.

40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

* Jonah 1. 17.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

* Jonah 3. 5.

42 * The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

* 1 Kin. 10. 1.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

* Luke 11. 24.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: * and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

* Hebr 6. 4. and 10. 26. 2 Peter 2. 20. * Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 20.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And

Anno Dom. 31.

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the ſower and the ſeed: 24 Divers other parables.

*Mark 4. 1.

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, *and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, *Luke 8. 5. *Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 *For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, *By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

*Chap. 25. 29. *Iſaiah 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

Anno Dom. 31.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, *that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*: and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

*Luke 10. 24.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth it, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

¶ 28 He

Anno Dom. 31.

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

*Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

*Luke 13. 20.

33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

† The word in the Greek is *a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.*

34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

*Mark 4. 33. *Pſalm 78. 2.

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

*Joel 3. 13. Revel. 14. 15.

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

‡ Or, *ſcandals,*

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all ‡ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth. Anno Dom. 31.

43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. * Dan. 12. 3.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kind.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

*Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16.

54 * And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

* John 6. 42.

55 * Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

*Matt. 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.

57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.

58 And

58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

Anno Dom. 31.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herods opinion of Chriſt.* 3 *John Baptiſt beheaded.*

AT that time * Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

A. D. 32. *Mark 14. 6. Luke 9. 7.

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‡ do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

‡ Or, are wrought by him.

3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.

*Luke 3. 19, 20.

4 For John ſaid unto him, * It is not lawful for thee to have her.

*Levit. 18. 16. and 20. 21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

*Chap. 21. 26.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

13 ¶ * When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

*Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

15 ¶ * And when it was evening, his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals.

*Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

Anno Dom. 32.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſide women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

23 * And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

*Mark 6. 46. *John 6. 14.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit: and they cried out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him, and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind ‡ boiſtrous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me.

‡ Or, ſtrong.

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the

Anno Dom. 32. ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. *Mark 6.53.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

36 And beſought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees, for tranſgreſſing Gods commands.

*Mark 7.1. THEN * came to Jeſus ſcribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, ſaying, *Exod. 20.12. Deut. 5.16. * Honour thy father and mother: and, * He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall *Exod. 21.17. Lev. 20.9. Prov. 20.20. ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, * *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mightſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. *Mark 7.11, 12.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

*Iſaiah 29.13. 8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

*Mark 7.14. 10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, * John 15.2. * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: * they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch. Anno Dom. 32.

15 * Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable. * Luke 6.39.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding? *Mark 7.17.

17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that whatſoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught?

18 But thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, theſts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies. * Gen. 6.5. and 8.21.

20 Theſe are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ * Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon. *Mark 7.24.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David; my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, * I am not ſent, but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael. *Chap. 10.6.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 * And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there. *Mark 7.31.

30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet, and he healed them: *Iſaiah 35.5, 6.

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred when they ſaw the

Anno Dom. 32.

dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ *Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

*Mark 8. 1.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves, and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 5 *The peoples opinion of Christ:* 16 *Peters confession of him.*

*Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

THE *Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

Anno Dom. 32.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 *Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

*Chap. 14. 17.

10 *Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

*Chap. 15. 34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, *Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

*Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, *Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

*John 6. 69.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that *thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

*John 1. 42.

19 *And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

*John 20. 23.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of

Anno Dom. 32.

of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

*Chap. 10.38. Mark 8.34. 24 ¶ *Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, *Psalm 62.12. Rom. 2.6. with his angels; * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Mark 9.1. Luke 9.27. 28 Verily I say unto you, *There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 14 *He healeth the lunatick.* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* &c.

*Mark 9.2. Luke 9.28. AND *after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

*2 Pet. 1.17. 5 *While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid. Anno Dom. 32.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, *Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come? *Chap. 11.14. Mark 9.11.

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying, *Mark 9.14. Luke 9.37.

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, *If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. *Luke 17.6.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ *And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: *Chap. 20.17. Mark 9.30. Luke 9.44.

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again:

again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received † tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

† Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence. ‡ Or, *a stater*, It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, &c.

AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 * For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 * How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? * till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ There-

* Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46.
* Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
* Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.
* Chap. 5. 30. Mark 9. 45.
* Luke 19. 10.
* Luke 15. 4.
* Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.
* Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.
* 1 Cor. 5. 9 2 Thes. 3. 14
* John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
* Luke 17. 4.

Anno Dom. 32.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thouſand ‡talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‡worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which owed him an hundred ‡pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came, and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

‡ *A talent is 750 ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce is 187 l. 10 s.*

‡ *Or, beſought him.*

‡ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence half peny.*

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick, 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement, &c.

A.D. 33. *Mark 10. 1.

AND it came to paſs, *that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there. Anno Dom. 33.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read, *that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And ſaid, *For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and they *twain ſhall be one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, *Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 *And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs, which were ſo born from *their* mothers womb: and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ *Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of ſuch is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life?

* Gen. 1. 27.

* Gen. 2. 24. Epheſ. 5. 31.

* 1 Cor. 6. 16.

* Deut. 24. 1.

* Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 11.

* Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

* Mark 10. 17. Luke 18 18.

Anno Dom. 33.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? *Exod. 20. 13.* Jesus said, *Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. 27 ¶ *Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his *Luke 22. 30. glory, *ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or *Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30. wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 *But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter to no man, &c.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. Anno Dom. 33.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‡ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‡ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 *So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ *And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, *Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem,

‡ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half peny.*

‡ *Or, have continued one hour only.*

*Chap. 19. 30.

Anno Dom. 33.

ſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death,

19 * And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

* John 18. 32.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

* Mark 10. 35.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.

* Luke 22. 25.

26 But it ſhall not be ſo among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.

* Phil. 2. 7.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

* Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

Anno Dom. 33.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

33 They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion on them, and touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem,* 12 *driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple.*

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

* Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

* Iſaiah 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9.

6 * And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

John 12. 15.

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

* Mark 11. 2.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David: Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

10 * And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

* Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

John 2. 13.

12 ¶ And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves.

13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, * My houſe ſhall be called

* Iſaiah 56. 7.

Anno Dom. 33.

led the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him, as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; * for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vine-

yard

Anno Dom. 33.

* Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

* Psalm 8. 2.

* Mark 11. 13.

* Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.

* Chap. 14. 5.

* Chap. 3. 8.

* Isaiah 5. 1. Jerem. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

* Chap. 26. 3. John 11. 53.

Anno Dom. 33.

yard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, * Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever * ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the kings ſon.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND Jeſus anſwered * and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon,

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe:

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he ſent forth his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

14 * For many are called, but few *are* choſen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‡ peny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ‡ ſuperſcription?

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſars. Then ſaith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which are Ceſars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ * The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, * which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, * Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother.

Anno Dom. 33.

‡ In value ſeven pence half-peny; Chap. 20. 2.

‡ Or, *inſcription.*

Anno Dom. 33.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third unto the seventh.
27 And last of all the woman died also.
28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.
30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.
31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
*Exod. 3. 6. 32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.
33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.
*Mark 12. 28. 34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.
35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,
36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?
*Deut. 6. 5. Luke 10. 27. 37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
38 This is the first and great commandment.
*Levit. 19. 18. 39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.
40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.
*Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41. 41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.
43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,
*Psalm 110. 1. 44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?
45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?
46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

Anno Dom. 33.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine:* 13 *He denounceth eight woes,* &c.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,
2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat.
3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
*Luke 11. 46. 4 * For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.
*Num. 15. 38. Deut. 22. 12. *Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. 5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,
6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,
7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.
* Jam. 3. 1. 8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.
9 And call no man your father upon the earth: * for one is your Father which is in heaven.
* Mal. 1. 6.
10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.
11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.
*Luke 14. 11. and 18. 14. 12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.
*Luke 11. 52. 13 ¶ But * woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring to go in.
*Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.
15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than your selves.
16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear

Anno Dom. 33.

ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‡ guilty.

‡ Or, *debtor*, or, *bound*.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luke 11. 42.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

* Luke 11. 39.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

Anno Dom. 33.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie, and *ſome* of them ſhal ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

* Gen. 4. 8.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, All theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

* Luke 13. 34. * 2 Chr. 24. 21. * 2 Eſd. 1. 30.

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 29 *The ſigns of his coming to judgment*, &c.

AND * Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

* Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, * There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

* Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt; and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things*

Anno Dom. 33.

things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

*Chap. 10.17. Luke 21.12. John 16.2.

9 *Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

*Mark 13.14. *Dan. 9.27.

15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

*Mark 13.21. Luke 17.23.

23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be

28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

* Luke 17.37.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, * shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

* Isaiah 13.10. Ezek 32.7. Joel 2.31. Mark 13.24. Luke 21.25. * Rev. 1.7.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 * And he shall send his angels ‡ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

* 1 Cor. 15.52. 1 Thes. 4.16. ‡ Or, *with a trumpet and a great voice.*

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

* Mark 13.31.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

* Gen. 7. Luke 17.26.

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

* Luke 17.36.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding

Anno Dom. 33.

ing at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

* Mark 13. 35. * Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Revel. 16. 15.

43 * But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

* Luke 12. 42.

45 * Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

‡ Or, *cut him off.*

51 And shall ‡ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

The parable of the ten virgins, &c.

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‡ gone out.

‡ Or, *going out,*

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

Anno Dom. 33.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

* Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. * Luke 19. 12.

14 ¶ * For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‡ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

‡ A talent is 187 *l.* 10 *s.* Chap. 18. 24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art

an

Anno Dom. 33.

an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

*Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.

29 * For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come, ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

*Iſaiah 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

Anno Dom. 33.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

*Pſalm 6 8. Chap. 7. 23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or a thirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

* Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29.

46 And * theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt:* 14 *Judas ſelleth him:* 17 *He eateth the paſſover.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

*Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.

2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 * Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,

* John 11. 47.

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ * Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,

*Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1.

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat.*

8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid

Anno Dom. 33.

said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

*Deut. 15. 11.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

*Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3.

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

*Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

*Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

*Psalm 41. 9.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

*1 Cor. 11. 23, 24.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

‡Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks*.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‡ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an ‡ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

‡ Or, *psalm*.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

*Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. *Zech. 13. 7.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

*Mark 14. 28.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

* John 13. 38.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

*Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass

Anno Dom. 33.

pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

*Mark 14.43. Luke 22.47. John 18.3.

47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

*Gen. 9.6. Revel. 13.10.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

*Isaiah 53.10.

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

*Lam. 4.20.

56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

*Mark 14.53. Luke 22.54. John 18.13.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

Anno Dom. 33.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

*John 2.19.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

*Chap. 16.27. Rom. 14.10. 1 Thes. 4.16.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote *him* with ‡ the palms of their hands,

*Isaiah 50.6. ‡ Or, *rods*.

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

*Mark 14.66. Luke 22.55. John 18.25.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayst.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man.

Anno Dom. 33.

man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Chriſt is delivered to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himſelf.

WHEN the morning was come, * all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

* Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. John 18. 28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

* Acts 1. 18.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood, unto this day.

* Acts 1. 19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, * And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, ‡ whom they of the children of Iſrael did value:

* Zech. 11. 13. ‡ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Iſrael.*

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor; and the governor asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

Anno Dom. 33.

15 * Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

* Luke 23. 17.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

20 * But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

* John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 * Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the ‡ common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

* John 19. 1. ‡ Or, *governors houſe.*

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and

Anno Dom. 33.

and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

*Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

32 *And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

*John 19. 17.

33 *And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a scull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the pro-

*Psalm 22. 18.

phet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

*Psalm 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.

43 * He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? *Psalm 22. 1. that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

Anno Dom. 33.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, * and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

*Psalm 69. 21.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

*Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewed out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the

Anno Dom. 33. the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection declared: 16 He appeareth to his disciples.

*Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1. IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

‡ Or, had been. 2 And behold, there ‡ was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

T 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

T 6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. Anno Dom. 33.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governors ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost: *Mark 16. 15.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 John Baptists office. 9 Jesus baptized, 12 tempted: 14 He preacheth, 16 and calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John, &c.

A. D. 26. *Mal. 3. 1. *Isaiah 40. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. THE ¶ beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‡ for the remission of sins. *Matt. 3. 1. ‡ Or, unto.

5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. *Matt. 3. 5.

6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locusts and wild hony: *Matt. 3. 4.

7 And

Anno Dom. 26.

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt.

*Matt. 3. 13. A. D. 27.

9 * And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens ‡ opened, and the ſpirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

‡ Or, *cloven*, or, *rent*.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

*Matt. 4. 1.

12 * And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beaſts, and the angels miniſtred unto him.

A. D. 30. *Matt. 4. 12.

14 Now after that John was put in priſon, * Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God,

15 And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the goſpel.

*Matt. 4. 18.

16 * Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

A. D. 31. *Matt. 4. 13.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught.

*Matt. 7. 28.

22 * And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

*Luke 4. 33.

23 * And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

Anno Dom. 31.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

*Matt. 8. 14.

29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils ‡ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

‡ Or, *to ſay that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

*Matt. 8. 2.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And

Anno Dom. 31.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

*Luke 5. 15.

45 * But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie,* 14 *calleth Matthew.*

*Matt. 9. 1.

AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after *ſome* days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? * who can forgive ſins but God only?

* Job 14. 4. Iſaiah 43. 25

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)

Anno Dom. 31.

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide, and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus ſitting ‡ at the receit of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

* Matt. 9. 9.

‡ Or, *at the place where the cuſtom was received.*

15 And it came to paſs, that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

18 * And the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt; and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

* Matt. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot faſt.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of ‡ new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

‡ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new

Anno Dom. 31

new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 * And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

* Matt. 12. 1.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,*
11 *rebuketh unclean spirits,*
13 *chooseth twelve apostles,* &c.

* Matt. 12. 9.

AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‡ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‡ Or, *blindness.*

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

Anno Dom. 31.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‡ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‡ Or, *rushed.*

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

13 ¶ * And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

* Matt. 10. 1.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‡ into an house.

‡ Or, *home.*

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‡ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

‡ Or, *kinsmen.*

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

* Matt. 9. 34.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself,

Anno Dom. 31. himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

*Matt. 12.31. 28 *Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

*Matt. 12.46. 31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.*

*Matt. 13. 1. AND * he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred. Anno Dom. 31.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, aſked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

12 * That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them. *Matt. 13.14.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. *1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred. *Matt. 5. 15. ‡ The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure, as Matth. 5. 15.

21 ¶ * And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‡buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

22 * For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed *Matt. 10.26.

Anno Dom. 31.

heed what you hear: *with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

*Matt. 7. 2. *Matt. 13. 12.

25 * For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‡ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

‡ Or, *ripe.*

*Matt. 13. 31.

30 ¶ And he said, * Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

*Matt. 13. 34.

33 * And with many such parables spake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

*Matt. 8. 23.

35 * And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

Anno Dom. 31.

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine.*

AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

* Matt. 8. 28.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine, fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And

Anno Dom. 31.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

*Matt. 9. 18. 22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayst thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. Anno Dom. 31.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house, certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen:* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.*

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him. *Matt. 13. 54.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these

Anno Dom. 31.

things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, the brother of James and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * John 4.44. * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. * Matt. 9.35. * And he went round about the villages, teaching.

Luke 13.22. * Matt. 10.1. 7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean ſpirits,

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff only: no ſcrip, no bread, no ‡ money in *their* purſe:

‡ The word ſignifieth *a piece of braſs money, in value ſomewhat leſs than a farthing*, Matt. 10.9. but here it is taken in general for *money*.

9 But *be* ſhod with ſandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * ſhake off the duſt under your feet, for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent.

13 And they caſt out many devils, * and anointed with oyl many that were ſick, and healed *them*.

* Matt. 10.14. * Acts 13.51. * James 5.14. 14 * And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

15 Others ſaid, That it is Elias. * Matt. 14.1 And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

* Luke 3.19. 16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded, he is riſen from the dead.

A D. 29. 17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

Anno Dom. 30.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife. * Levit. 18.16.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‡ a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe could not. ‡ Or, *an inward grudge.*

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and ‡ obſerved him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. ‡ Or, *kept him, or, ſaved him.*

A. D. 32. 21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Ask of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her, Whatſoever thou ſhalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I ask? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and asked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry, *yet* for his oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king ſent ‡ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon, ‡ Or, *one of his guard.*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 * And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. * Luke 9.10.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye your ſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for there were many coming and going,

Anno Dom. 32.

going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 *And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

*Matt. 14.13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

*Matt. 9.36.

34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

*Matt. 14.15.

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‡ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

‡ The Roman peny is seven pence half-peny; as Mat. 18.28.

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‡ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

‡ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

*Matt. 14.23.

47 *And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

Anno Dom. 32.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

*Matt. 14.34.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‡ him, were made whole.

‡ Or, *it.*

CHAP. VII.

The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, &c.

THEN * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from Jerusalem.

*Matt. 15. 1.

‡ Or, *common.*

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‡ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

‡ Or, *disgently.*

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‡ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‡ Or, *with the fist.* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and ‡ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‡ tables.

‡ Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

5 Then

‡ Or, *beds.*

Anno Dom. 32.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

* Isaiah 29.13. Matt. 15.8.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‡ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‡ Or, *frustrate.*

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightst be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

* Matt. 15.5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

* Matt. 15.10.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

Anno Dom. 32.

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

* Gen. 6.5. and 8.21. Matt. 15.19.

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

* Matt. 15.21.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‡ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

‡ Or, *Gentile.*

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*,

37 And were beyond measure asto-

Anno Dom. 32. astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously:* 10 *refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees,* &c.

*Matt. 15.32. IN those days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them:* and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

*Matt. 16. 1. 11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again departed to the other side.

*Matt. 16. 5. 14 ¶ * Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

Anno Dom. 32.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* * because we have no bread.

*Matt. 16. 7. 17 And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

*Matt. 16.13. 27 ¶ * And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

Anno Dom. 32.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, *Matt. 10.38. *Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

*Matt. 10.33. 38 *Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jesus is transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias, &c.

*Matt. 16.28. AND he said unto them, *Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

*Matt. 17. 1. 2 ¶ *And after six days, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves. Anno Dom. 32.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and *how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. *Isaiah 53. 2, &c.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ *And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. *Matt. 17.14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

‡ Or, *among your selves.*

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‡ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

‡ Or, *dasheth him.*

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus

Anno Dom. 32.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

*Matt. 17.22.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

*Matt. 18.1.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

*Luke 9.49.

38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

Anno Dom. 32.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: * for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

*1 Cor. 12. 3.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 * For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

*Matt. 10.42.

42 * And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

*Matt. 18. 6.

43 * And if thy hand ‡ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

*Matt. 5. 29. and 18. 8. ‡ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

*Isaiah 66.24.

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‡ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire:

‡ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

*Levit. 2. 13.

50 * Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

*Matt. 5. 13.

CHAP. X.

Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement, &c.

A. D. 33.

AND * he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

*Matt. 19. 1.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

Anno Dom. 33.

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain ſhall be one fleſh: ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

10 And in the houſe his diſciples asked him again of the ſame matter.

*Matt. 5. 32. and 19. 9.

11 And he ſaith unto them, * Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her.

12 And if a woman ſhall put away her husband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

*Matt. 19. 13.

13 ¶ * And they brought young children to him that he ſhould touch them; and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them.*

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he ſhall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

*Matt. 19. 16.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and aſked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why call ſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me.

Anno Dom. 33.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that truſt in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, With men *it is* impoſſible, but not with God: for with God all things are poſſible.

*Matt. 19. 27.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my ſake and the goſpels,

30 But he ſhall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with perſecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

*Matt. 19. 30.

31 * But many *that are* firſt ſhall be laſt: and the laſt, firſt.

*Matt. 20. 17.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things ſhould happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be delivered unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes: and they ſhall condemn him to death, and ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they ſhall mock him, and ſhall ſcourge him, and ſhall ſpit upon him, and ſhall kill him:

and

Anno Dom. 33. and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the ſons of Zebedee come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire.

*Matt. 20. 20.

36 And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you?

37 They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye aſk: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſaid unto him We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal, ſhall ye be baptized:

40 But to ſit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‡ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them.

*Luke 22. 25.

‡ Or, *think good*.

43 But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, ſhall be your miniſter:

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt, ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

*Matt. 20. 29. 46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus the ſon of Timeus ſat by the high-way ſide, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, ſaying unto him, Be of good comfort, riſe; he calleth thee.

Anno Dom. 33.

50 And he caſting away his garment, roſe, and came to Jeſus.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? The blind man ſaid unto him, Lord, that I might receive my ſight.

52 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath ‡ made thee whole. And immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way.

‡ Or, *ſaved thee*.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt rideth with triumph into Jeruſalem, 15 purgeth the temple.

AND * when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples,

*Matt. 21. 1.

2 And ſaith unto them, Go your way into the village over againſt you; and aſſoon as ye be entred into it, ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon never man ſat; looſe him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him; and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there, ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he ſat upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the LORD.

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hoſanna in the higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany, with the twelve.

Anno Dom. 33.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 * And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

* Matt. 21.19.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves;

* Matt. 21.12.

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry any veſſel through the temple.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, My houſe ſhall be called of all nations, the houſe of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the ſcribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ * And in the morning as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

* Matt. 21.19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig-tree which thou curſedſt is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, ‡ Have faith in God.

‡ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I ſay unto you, that whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs, he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, * What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*.

* Matt. 7.7.

25 And when ye ſtand, praying, * forgive, if ye have ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes.

* Matt. 6.14.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jeruſalem: * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders,

Anno Dom. 33.

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

* Matt. 21.23.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo ask of you one ‡ queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

‡ Or, *thing*.

30 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Of paying tribute.* 18 *Of the reſurrection.* 41 *The widow's mite.*

AND * he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

* Matt. 21.33.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the huſbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the huſbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again he ſent unto them another ſervant; and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again he ſent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his well-beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe huſbandmen ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed

Anno Dom. 33.

led *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this ſcripture? * The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

*Pſalm 118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ * And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

*Matt. 22. 15.

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‡ peny, that I may ſee *it*.

‡ Valuing of our money ſeven pence halfpeny, *as* Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

*Matt. 22. 23.

18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they asked him, ſaying,

19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

Anno Dom. 33.

24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err, becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe: have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ * And one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, asked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all?

*Matt. 22. 35.

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength: this is the firſt commandment.

31 And the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: there is none other commandment greater than theſe.

32 And the ſcribe ſaid unto him, Well Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and ſacrifices.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durſt ask him any queſtion.

35 ¶ * And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the ſcribes that Chriſt is the ſon of David?

*Matt. 22. 41.

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the holy Ghoſt, * The LORD ſaid

*Pſalm 110. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his ſon? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the ſcribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* ſalutations in the market-places,

*Matt. 23. 5.

39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:

*Matt. 23. 14. 40 * Which devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

*Luke 21. 1. 41 ¶ * And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt ‡money into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

‡ *A piece of braſs money:* See Matth. 10. 29.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two ‡ mites, which make a farthing.

‡ It is the ſeventh part of one piece of that braſs money.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt more in, than all they which have caſt into the treaſury.

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple, 9 the perſecutions for the goſpel, &c.

*Matt. 24. 1. AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew aſked him privately,

*Matt. 24. 3. 4 * Tell us when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, Take heed leſt any man deceive you.

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*: and ſhall deceive many.

Anno Dom. 33.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there ſhall be famines and troubles: theſe *are* the beginnings of ‡ ſorrows.

‡ The word in the original ſignifieth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But take heed to your ſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councils; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.

10 And the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 * But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the holy Ghoſt.

*Matt. 10. 19.

12 Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon: and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

13 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: but he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 ¶ * But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth, underſtand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

*Matt. 24. 15.

15 And let him that is on the houſe-top, not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe:

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortned thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elects ſake,

sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 * And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ * But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 * Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ:*
3 *Ointment poured on his head,*

AFter * two days, was *the feast* of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‡ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, *and* said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‡ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‡ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou may eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper

Anno Dom. 33.

* Matt. 24.23.

* Matt. 24.29.

* Matt. 24.42.

Anno Dom. 33.

* Matt. 26.2.

* Matth 26.6.

‡ Or, *pure nard*,

‡ See Matth. 18.28.

* Matt. 26.14.

* Matt. 26.17.

‡ Or, *sacrificed*.

Anno Dom. 33.

upper room furniſhed and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

*Matt. 26.20. 18 * And as they ſat and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, one of you which eateth with me, ſhall betray me.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid*, Is it I?

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

*Matt. 26.26. 22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had ſung an ‡ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

‡ Or, *pſalm.*

*Matt. 26. 31. 27 * And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered.

28 But after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee.

*Matt. 26 33. 29 * But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe. Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

*Matt. 26. 36. 32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy,

Anno Dom. 33.

34 And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were poſſible, the hour might paſs from him.

36 And he ſaid, Abba, Father, all things *are* poſſible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou? couldſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation: the ſpirit truly *is* ready, but the fleſh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words.

40 And when he returned, he found them aſleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

*Matt. 26.47. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead *him* away ſafely.

45 And aſſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that ſtood by, drew a ſword, and ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and *with* ſtaves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And

Anno Dom. 33.

50 And they all forſook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

*Matt. 26. 57. 53 ¶ * And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt: and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

*Matt. 26. 59. 55 * And the chief prieſts, and all the council ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the mids, and asked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? What is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the Bleſſed?

*Matt. 24. 30. 62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: * and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſie: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

*Matt. 26. 69. 66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt.

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

Anno Dom. 33.

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

*Matt. 26. 75. 72 * And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‡ when he thought thereon, he wept.

‡ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep*.

CHAP. XV.

Jeſus brought bound before Pilate.

*Matt. 27. 1. AND * ſtraightway in the morning the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders, and ſcribes, and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

*Matt. 27. 13. 4 * And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy)

11 But

Anno Dom. 33.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

18 And began to salute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

*Matt. 27. 32.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * And he was *Isaiah 53. 12. numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? * Matt. 27. 46. which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem. * Luke 8. 3.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath) * Matt. 27. 57.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he ask-

Anno Dom. 33.

ed him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Chriſts reſurrection declared to three women:* 9 *He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and ſome of the apoſtles.*

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

* Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

2 * And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

* John 20. 11.

5 * And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there

* Matt. 26. 32.

ſhall ye ſee him, * as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any man; for they were afraid

Anno Dom. 33.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early, the firſt *day* of the week, * he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils.

* John 20. 14. * Luke 8. 2.

10 *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

* Luke 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they ſat ‡ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen.

* Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. ‡ Or, *together.*

15 * And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature.

* Matt. 28. 19.

16 He that believeth and is baptized ſhall be ſaved; * but he that believeth not, ſhall be damned.

* John 12. 48.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; * In my name ſhall they caſt out devils; * they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues,

* Acts 16. 18. * Acts 2. 4.

18 * They ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them; * they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover.

* Acts 28. 5. * Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them he was * received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God.

* Luke 24. 51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

* Hebr. 2. 4.

¶ The Goſpel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. 1.

1 *Lukes preface.* 5, 26 *John and Chriſt conceived.* 57 *Johns birth.*

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ THERE

Before the common Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

5 ¶ THERE was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

*Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

* Mal. 4. 6.

16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‡ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

‡ Or, by.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

Before the common Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man, whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art ‡ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

‡ Or, graciously accepted, or, much graced: See ver. 30.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 * And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus.

* Isaiah 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

* Dan. 7. 14. Micah 4. 7.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall over-

Before overshadow thee: therefore also
the Ac- that holy thing which shall be
count born of thee, shall be called the
called Son of God.
Anno 36 And behold, thy cousin E-
Domi- lisabeth, she hath also conceived
ni the a son in her old age: and this
Sixth is the sixth month with her, who
Year. was called barren.
37 For with God nothing shall
be impossible.
38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.
39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of Juda,
40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.
41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.
42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.
43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?
44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
‡ Or, *which believed that there.* 45 And blessed *is* she ‡ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.
46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,
47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.
48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.
*Isaiah 51. 9. *Psalm 33.10. *1 Sam 2. 6. *Psalm 34.10. 51 * He hath shewed strength with his arm, * he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.
52 * He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.
53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.
54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, * in remembrance of *his* mercy,
Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year. 55 * As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.
57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.
* Jer. 31. 3, 20. * Gen. 17.19. Psalm 132. 11. 58 And her neighbours, and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.
59 And it came to pass that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John.
61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ‡ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea. ‡ Or, *things*
66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people,
*Psalm 132. 17. 69 * And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;
* Jer. 23. 6. and 30.10. 70 * As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.
71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.
72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:
* Gen. 22.16. 73 * The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
74 That he would grant unto

us,

Before us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people ‡ by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ‡ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‡ day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

‡ Or, *for.*

‡ Or. *bowels of the mercy*

‡ Or, *sunrising*, or, *branch*, Num. 24. 17. Isaiah 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth the Roman empire.* 6 *Christs nativity.*

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‡ taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‡ watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying, which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year.

* John 7. 42.

‡ Or, *enrolled.*

‡ Or, *the night-watches.*

* Gen. 17. 12. * Matt. 1. 21.

* Exod. 13. 2. Numb 18. 15. * Levit. 12. 2, 6.

before him by the holy Ghoſt, that he
the Ac- ſhould not ſee death, before he
count had ſeen the Lords Chriſt.
called 27 And he came by the ſpirit
Anno into the temple: and when the
Domi- parents brought in the child Je-
ni the ſus, to do for him after the cu-
Fourth ſtom of the law,
Year. 28 Then took he him up in his
arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,
29 Lord, now letteſt thou thy
ſervant depart in peace, accor-
ding to thy word.
30 For mine eyes have ſeen
thy ſalvation:
31 Which thou haſt prepared
before the face of all people:
32 A light to lighten the Gen-
tiles, and the glory of thy people
Iſrael.
33 And Joſeph and his mother
marvelled at thoſe things which
were ſpoken of him.
34 And Simeon bleſſed them,
and ſaid unto Mary his mother,
Behold, this *child* is ſet for the
*Iſaiah * fall and riſing again of many in
8. 14. Iſrael; and for a ſign which ſhall
Rom. be ſpoken againſt:
9. 32. 35 (Yea, a ſword ſhall pierce
through thy own ſoul alſo) that
the thoughts of many hearts
may be revealed.
36 And there was one Anna a
propheteſs, the daughter of Pha-
nuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe
was of a great age, and had lived
with an husband ſeven years from
her virginity:
37 And ſhe *was* a widow of a-
bout fourſcore and four years:
which departed not from the
temple, but ſerved *God* with faſt-
ings and prayers night and day.
38 And ſhe coming in that in-
ſtant, gave thanks likewiſe unto
the Lord and ſpake of him to
all them that looked for redemp-
‡ Or, tion in ‡ Jeruſalem.
Iſrael. 39 And when they had perform-
ed all things according to the law
of the Lord, they returned into
Galilee, to their own city Na-
zareth.
40 And the child grew, and
waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with
wiſdom; and the grace of God
was upon him.
41 Now his parents went to
*Deut Jeruſalem * every year at the
16. 1. feaſt of the paſſover.
A. D. 42 And when he was twelve
8. years old, they went up to Jeru-
ſalem, after the cuſtom of the
feaſt.
43 And when they had fulfil-
led the days, as they returned, the Anno
child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeru- Dom.
ſalem; and Joſeph and his mo- 8.
ther knew not *of it*.
44 But they ſuppoſing him to
have been in the company, went
a days journey; and they ſought
him among *their* kinſfolk and
acquaintance.
45 And when they found him
not, they turned back again to
Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.
46 And it came to paſs, that
after three days they found him
in the temple, ſitting in the midſt
of the doctors, both hearing
them, and aſking them queſtions.
47 And all that heard him were
aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding
and anſwers.
48 And when they ſaw him,
they were amazed: and his mo-
ther ſaid unto him, Son, why
haſt thou thus dealt with us? be-
hold, thy father and I have ſought
thee ſorrowing.
49 And he ſaid unto them,
How is it that ye ſought me?
wiſt ye not that I muſt be about
my fathers buſineſs?
50 And they underſtood not the
ſaying which he ſpake unto them.
51 And he went down with
them, and came to Nazareth, and
was ſubject unto them: but his
mother kept all theſe ſayings in
her heart.
52 And Jeſus increaſed in wiſ-
dom and ‡ ſtature, and in favour ‡ Or,
with God and man. *age.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptiſm of John:* 15 *His teſtimony of Chriſt.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of A. D.
the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, 26
Pontius Pilate being governor
of Judea, and Herod being te-
trarch of Galilee, and his brother
Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of
the region of Trachonitis, and
Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 Annas and Caiphas being the
high prieſts, the word of God
came unto John the ſon of Za-
charias in the wilderneſs.
3 * And he came into all the *Matth
country about Jordan, preach- 3. 1.
ing the baptiſm of repentance,
for the remiſſion of ſins;
4 As it is written in the book
of the words of Eſaias the pro-
phet, ſaying, * The voice of one *Iſaiah
crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare 40. 3.
ye the way of the Lord, make
his paths ſtraight.
5 Every valley ſhall be filled,
and

Anno Dom. 26.

and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;
6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of
*Matt. 3. 7. him, *O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits
‡ Or, *meet for.* ‡ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto
* Jam. 2. 15. 1 John 3. 17. them, *He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.
14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto
‡ Or, *Put no man in fear.* them, ‡ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‡ wages.
15 And as the people were ‡ in
‡ Or, *allowance.* expectation, and all men ‡ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;
‡ Or, *in suspence.* 16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you
‡ Or, *reasoned,* or, *debated.* with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.
17 Whose fan *is* in his hand,
*Matt. 3. 11. and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.
18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.
A. D. 30. 19 *But Herod the tetrach, being
*Matt. 14. 3. reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,
20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

Anno Dom. 27.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:
*Matt. 3. 13.
22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.
23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,
24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,
25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,
26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,
27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,
28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,
29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,
30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,
31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,
32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,
33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,
34 Which

Anno Dom. 27.

34 Which was *the ſon* of Jacob, which was *the ſon* of Iſaac, which was *the ſon* of Abraham, which was *the ſon* of Thara, which was *the ſon* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the ſon* of Saruch, which was *the ſon* of Ragau, which was *the ſon* of Phalec, which was *the ſon* of Heber, which was *the ſon* of Sala,

36 Which was *the ſon* of Cainan, which was *the ſon* of Arphaxad, which was *the ſon* of Sem, which was *the ſon* of Noe, which was *the ſon* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the ſon* of Mathuſala, which was *the ſon* of Enoch, which was *the ſon* of Jared, which was *the ſon* of Maleleel, which was *the ſon* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the ſon* of Enos, which was *the ſon* of Seth, which was *the ſon* of Adam, which was *the ſon* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt is tempted:* 12 *His victory:* 14 *He beginneth to preach:* 16 *The Nazarites admire him.*

*Matt. 4. 1.

AND *Jeſus being full of the holy Ghoſt, returned from Jordan, and was led by the ſpirit into the wilderneſs,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and in thoſe days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread.

4 And Jeſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, that man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, ſhewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil ſaid unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomſoever I will, I give it.

‡ Or, *fall down before me.*

7 If thou therefore wilt ‡worſhip me, all ſhall be thine.

8 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

9 And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a pinnacle of the temple, and ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down from hence.

10 For it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee. Anno Dom.

11 And in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone. 27.

12 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a ſeaſon.

14 ¶ And Jeſus returned in the power of the ſpirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. A. D. 30.

15 And he taught in their ſynagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to *Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his cuſtom was, he went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read. A. D. 31. *Matt. 13. 54.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Eſaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 *The ſpirit of the Lord *is* upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the goſpel to the poor, he hath ſent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blind, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed, *Iſaiah 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he cloſed the book, and he gave *it* again to the miniſter, and ſat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtned on him.

21 And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witneſs, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſephs ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thy ſelf: whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo here in thy country.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No *prophet is accepted in his own country. *Matt. 13. 57.

25 But I tell you of a truth, *many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix months, when great famine was throughout all the land: *1 Kin. 17. 9.

26 But

Anno Dom. 31.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

*2 Kin. 5. 14. 27 *And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‡ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

‡ Or, *edge.*

30 But he passing through the mids of them went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: *for his word was with power.

*Matt. 7. 29

*Mark 1. 23. 33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

‡ Or, *Away.* 34 Saying, ‡ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

*Matt. 8. 14. 38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

*Mark 1. 34. 41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‡ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

Anno Dom. 31.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

‡ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ teacheth out of the ship.*
12 *He cleanseth the leper.*

AND * it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesareth,

*Matt. 4. 18.

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a *little* from the land: and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their

Anno Dom. 31.

their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

12 ¶ *And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean.

*Matt. 8. 2.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

*Matt. 9. 2.

18 ¶ *And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

Anno Dom. 31.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ *And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receit of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

*Matt. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, *Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

*Matt. 9. 14.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle. &c.

Anno Dom. 31.

AND *it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

*Matt. 12. 1.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

*Matt. 12. 9.

6 *And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: *and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named Apoſtles:

*Matt. 10. 1.

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, *Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

*Matt. 5. 3.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 *But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation.

*Amos 6. 1.

25 *Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep.

*Iſaiah 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ *But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

*Matt. 5. 44.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

29 *And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: *and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo.

*Matt. 5. 39. *1 Cor. 6. 7.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

*Tob. 4. 15.

31 *And as ye would that men ſhould

*Matth. 7. 12.

Anno Dom. 31. ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

* Matt. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

* Matt. 5. 42.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

* Matt. 7. 1.

37 * Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

* Matt. 15. 14.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, * Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

* Matt. 10. 24.

40 * The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one ‡ that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

‡ Or, *ſhall be perfected as his maſter.*

41 * And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

* Matt. 7. 3.

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

* Matt. 7. 16.

43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes.

45 A good man, out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

Anno Dom. 31.

46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

* Matt. 7. 21.

47 Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The centurions faith:* 10 *Chriſt healeth his ſervant,* &c.

NOW when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

* Matt. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and

Anno Dom. 31.

turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

‡ Or, *coffin.*

14 And he came and touched the ‡bier, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, ariſe.

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

*Matt. 11. 2.

18 * And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

22 Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

Anno Dom. 31.

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

‡ Or, *fruſtrated.*

30 But the Phariſees and lawyers ‡ rejected the counſel of God ‡ againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him

‡ Or, *within themſelves.*

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, * Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

*Matt. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children fitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners.

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

*Mark 14. 3.

36 ¶ * And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter box of ointment,

38 And ſtood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and

Anno Dom. 31.

and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for ſhe is a ſinner.

40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one owed five hundred ‡ pence, and the other fifty.

‡ See Matth. 18.28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins which are many, are forgiven; for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women miniſter unto Chriſt of their ſubſtance. 4 Chriſt after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apoſtles, propoundeth the parable of the ſower, &c.

AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

Anno Dom. 31.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, *out of whom went ſeven devils,

*Mark 16.9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

*Matt. 13.2.

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and aſſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

*Matt. 13.18.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſ-

*Matt. 5.15.

Anno Dom. 31.

a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth *it* on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light.

17 *For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt: neither anything hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad.

*Matt. 10.26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: *for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ‡ ſeemeth to have.

*Matt. 23.12.

‡ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preſs.

*Matt. 12.46.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ *Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they launched forth.

*Matt. 8.23.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ *And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

*Matt. 8.28.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs)

Anno Dom. 31.

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ *And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

*Matt. 9.18.

42 For

Anno Dom. 31.

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayst thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ.

THEN * he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. Anno Dom. 31.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. * Matt. 10. 1.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead: A. D. 32. * Matt. 14. 1.

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida. * Matt. 14. 13.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place. * Matt. 14. 15.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

Anno Dom. 32.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

*Matt. 16. 13. 18 ¶ * And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

*Matt. 17. 22. 22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

*Matt. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. 23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

*Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

*Matt. 10. 33. 26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

*Matt. 16. 28. 27 * But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

*Matt. 17. 1. 28 ¶ * And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‡ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

‡ Or, *things*.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

Anno Dom. 32.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

*Matt. 17. 14. 37 ¶ * And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

*Matt. 17. 22. 44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ * Then

Anno Dom. 32.

46 ¶ * Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

47 And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him,

*Matt. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: for he that is leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be great.

*Mark 9. 38.

49 ¶ * And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not with us.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not againſt us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the time was come that he ſhould be received up, he ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem,

52 And ſent meſſengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem.

54 And when his diſciples James and John ſaw this, they ſaid, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and conſume them,

*2 Kin. 1. 10. even as * Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to deſtroy mens lives, but to ſave *them*. And they went to another village.

*Matt. 8. 19.

57 ¶ * And it came to paſs that as they went in the way, a certain man ſaid unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

58 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

*Matt. 8. 21.

59 * And he ſaid unto another, Follow me: But he ſaid, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

60 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another alſo ſaid, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me firſt go bid them farewel which are at home at my houſe.

62 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

Anno Dom. 32.

CHAP. X.

Chriſt ſendeth out ſeventy diſciples.

AFter * theſe things, the Lord appointed other ſeventy alſo, and ſent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himſelf would come.

*Matt. 10. 1.

2 Therefore ſaid he unto them, * The harveſt truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he would ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

*Matt. 9. 37.

3 Go your ways: * behold, I ſend you forth as lambs among wolves.

*Matt. 10. 16.

4 Carry neither purſe, nor ſcrip, nor ſhoes: and ſalute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatſoever houſe ye enter, firſt ſay, Peace *be* to this houſe.

*Matt. 10. 11.

6 And if the ſon of peace be there, your peace ſhall reſt upon it: if not, it ſhall turn to you again.

7 And in the ſame houſe remain, eating and drinking ſuch things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from houſe to houſe.

8 And into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat ſuch things as are ſet before you.

9 And heal the ſick that are therein, and ſay unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the ſtreets of the ſame, and ſay,

11 Even the very duſt of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off againſt you: notwithſtanding, be ye ſure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 * Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethſaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes

*Matt. 11. 21.

14 But it ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum,

which art exalted to heaven, ſhalt be thruſt down to hell.

16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me: and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me.

17 ¶ And the ſeventy returned again with joy, ſaying, Lord, even the devils are ſubject unto us through thy name.

18 And he ſaid unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing ſhall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithſtanding in this rejoyce not, that the ſpirits are ſubject unto you: but rather rejoyce, becauſe your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jeſus rejoyced in ſpirit, and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes: even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

22 ‡ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* diſciples, and ſaid privately, * Bleſſed *are* the eyes which ſee the things that ye ſee.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up, and tempted him, ſaying, * Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life? He ſaid unto him,

26 What is written in the law? how readeſt thou?

27 And he anſwering, ſaid, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

28 And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and thou ſhalt live.

29 But he, willing to juſtifie himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, A certain man went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain prieſt that way; and when he ſaw him, he paſſed by on the other ſide.

32 And likewiſe a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on *him*, and paſſed by on the other ſide.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‡ pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him; and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſs, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her houſe.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter called Mary, which alſo ſat at Jeſus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful. And Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt teacheth to pray, and that inſtantly: 14 He caſteth out a dumb devil: 29 He preacheth to the people.

AND

‡ Many ancient copies add theſe words, *And turning to his diſciples, he ſaid.*

* Matt. 13. 16.

* Matt. 22. 35.

‡ See Matth. 20. 2.

Anno Dom. 33. AND it came to paſs, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And he ſaid unto them, When ye pray, ſay, *Our father which
*Matt. 6. 9. art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth.

‡ Or, *for the day.* 3 Give us ‡ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our ſins; for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

‡ Or, *out of his way.* 6 For a friend of mine ‡ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him:

7 And he from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble me not: the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay unto you, Though he will not riſe and give him, becauſe he is his friend: yet becauſe of his importunity, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

*Matt. 7. 7. 9 *And I ſay unto you, Ask, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

*Matt. 7. 9. 11 *If a ſon ſhall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or if *he ask* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh give him a ſerpent?

12 Or if he ſhall ask an egg, will he offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more ſhall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake: and the people wondred.

*Matt. 9. 34. and 12. 24. 15 But ſome of them ſaid, *He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, ſought of him a ſign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe, falleth.

18 If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf, how ſhall his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a ſtronger than he ſhall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divideth his ſpoils.

23 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth.

*Matt. 12. 43. 24 *When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt: and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs as he ſpake theſe things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou haſt ſucked.

28 But he ſaid, Yea, rather bleſſed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

*Matt. 12. 38. 29 ¶ *And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given it, but the ſign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of

Anno Dom. 33.

the earth, to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

*Matt. 5. 15. ‡ See Matth. 5. 15.

33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a ſecret place, neither under a ‡ buſhel; but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

*Matt. 6. 22.

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo is full of darkneſs.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him: and he went in and ſat down to meat.

38 And when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled, that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

*Matt. 23. 25.

39 * And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within alſo?

‡ Or, as you are able.

41 But rather give alms ‡ of ſuch things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you, Phariſees: for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgment, and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

*Matt. 23. 6.

43 * Wo unto you, Phariſees: for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

Anno Dom. 33.

46 * And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo, ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your ſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

*Matt. 23. 4.

47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

*Matt. 23. 29.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be required of this generation.

* Gen. 4. 8.

52 * Wo unto you, lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your ſelves, and them that were entring in, ye ‡ hindred.

* Matt. 23. 13. ‡ Or, forbad.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt preacheth to his diſciples to avoid hypocriſie, and fearfulneſs in publiſhing his doctrine: 13 to beware of covetouſneſs, by the parable of the rich man, &c.

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſie.

*Matt. 16. 6.

2 * For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

*Matt. 10. 26.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 * And I ſay unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill

*Matt. 10. 28.

Anno Dom. 33.

kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

‡ See Matth. 10. 29.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‡ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

*Matt. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

8 * Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

*Matt. 10. 19.

11 * And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink *and* be merry.

‡ Or, *do they require thy soul.*

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‡ thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

Anno Dom. 33.

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

*Matt. 6. 25.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have store-house nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‡ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‡ Or, *live not in careful suspence.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

*Matt. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loyns be girded about; and *your* lights burning;

*1 Pet. 1. 13.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh

Anno Dom. 33.

ſhall find watching: verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

* Matt. 24. 43. 39 * And this know, that if the good-man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord ſaid, Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give them *their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh, ſhall find ſo doing.

44 Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the men-ſervants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‡ cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‡ Or, *cut him off.*

47 And that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I ‡ ſtraitned till it be accompliſhed!

‡ Or, *pained.*

* Matt. 10. 34. 51 * Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion.

Anno Dom. 33.

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, * When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is.

* Matth. 16. 2.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth-wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

* Matth. 5. 25.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt paid the very laſt ‡ mite.

‡ See Mark 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſts ſermon of repentance:* 11 *He healeth a crooked woman.*

THERE were preſent at that ſeaſon, ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were ‡ ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

‡ Or, *debtors.*

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came

Anno Dom. 33.

came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

* Matt. 13. 31. 18 ¶ * Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‡ meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Anno Dom. 33.

22 * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

‡ See Matth. 13. 33.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

* Matt. 9. 35.

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

* Matt. 7. 13.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 * But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

* Matt. 7. 23.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 * And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

* Matt. 19. 30.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

* Matt. 23. 37.

Anno Dom. 33.

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath,* 7 *teacheth humility.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed *him*, and let *him* go:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room: leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

*Prov. 25.6,7

10 * But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

*Matt. 23.12.

11 * For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

Anno Dom. 33.

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

*Tob. 4.7.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him, heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, * Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

*Rev. 19.9.

16 * Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many:

*Matt. 22.2.

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time, to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

*Matt. 10.37.

26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt,

Anno Dom. 33.

coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it?*

29 Leſt haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

Matt. 5. 13. 34 ¶ *Salt is good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?*

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but men* caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

3 *The parables of the loſt ſheep.* 8 *Of the piece of ſilver.* 11 *Of the prodigal ſon.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

Matt. 18. 12. 2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

4 What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‡ pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it?*

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

Anno Dom. 33.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God, over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my father's have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now

‡ *Drachma* here tranſlated *a piece of ſilver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to ſeven pence halfpeny, and is equal to the Roman peny, Matth. 18, 28.

Anno Dom. 33.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and asked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the Phariſees.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

‡ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‡ meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‡ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

Anno Dom. 33.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light.

‡ The word here interpreted *a meaſure*, in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to your ſelves friends of the ‡ mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‡ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

‡ Or, *riches.*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

‡ Or, *riches.*

13 ¶ * No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

* Mat. 6. 24.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 * The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

* Matt. 11. 12.

17 * And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one title of the law to fail.

* Matt. 5. 18.

18 * Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

* Matt. 5. 32.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of ſores,

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And

Anno Dom. 33.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *To avoid offences.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.*

THEN said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come. *Matt. 18. 7.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. *Matt. 18. 21.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

Anno Dom. 33.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you. *Matt. 17. 20.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed. *Levit. 14. 2.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‡ with observation. ‡ Or, *with outward shew.*

21 Neither

Anno Dom. 33.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‡ within you.

‡ Or, among you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

*Matt. 24.23. 23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

* Gen. 7. 26 * And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

* Gen. 19. 28 * Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

* Gen. 19.26. 32 * Remember Lots wife.

*Matt. 16.25. 33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

*Matt. 24.40. 34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

‡ This 36. verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‡ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The importunate widow.* 9 *The Pharisee and the publican.*

Anno Dom. 33.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint;

* 1 Th. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‡ that they were righteous, and despised others:

‡ Or, as being righteous.

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: * for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

* Matt. 23.12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid

Anno Dom. 33. bid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

Matt. 19.16. 18 * And a certain ruler asked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things which are impoſſible with men, are poſſible with God.

Matt. 19.27. 28 * Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, there is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods ſake,

30 Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

Matt. 20.17. 31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated, and ſpitted on;

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken. Anno Dom. 33.

35 ¶ * And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way-ſide begging. * Matt. 20.29.

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money*, &c.

AND *Jeſus* entred and paſſed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycomore-tree to ſee him; for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, and come down; for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

§ And

Anno Dom. 33.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

*Matt. 18.11. 10 * For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

*Matt. 25.14. 12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‡ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

‡ *Mina* here translated a pound, is *twelve ounces and an half:* which according to five shillings the ounce, is *three pounds two shillings six pence.*

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laidst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

Anno Dom. 33.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. *Matt. 13.12.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 * And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, *Matt. 21. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat, loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said

unto

Anno Dom. 33.

unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

*Matt. 21.12.

45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

Or, *hanged on him.*

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism, &c.

*Matt. 21.23.

AND * it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

*Matt. 21.33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

*Psalm 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying,

Anno Dom. 33.

ing, * Master, we know that thou sayst and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‡truly.

*Matt. 22.16. ‡ Or, *of a truth* ‡ See Matth. 18.28.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‡peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

*Matt. 22.23.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

*Exod. 3. 6.

37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said. Anno Dom. 33.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids son? *Matt. 22.42.

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, *Psalm 110.1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 * Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; *Matt 23. 5.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ commendeth the poor widow.

AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. *Matt. 12.41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‡mites. ‡ See Mark 12.42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said, *Matt. 24. 1.

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first

Anno Dom. 33.

first come to paſs, but the end is not by and by.

10 * Then ſaid he unto them, Nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom:

*Matt. 24. 7. 11 And great earthquakes ſhall be in divers places, and famines, and peſtilences, and fearful ſights, and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven.

12 But before all theſe they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the ſynagogues, and into priſons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names ſake.

13 And it ſhall turn to you for a teſtimony.

*Matt. 10. 19. 14 * Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye ſhall anſwer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom, which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay, nor reſiſt.

16 And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents and brethren, and kinſfolks, and friends; and *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death.

17 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake.

*Matt. 10. 30. 18 * But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

*Matt. 24. 15. 20 * And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midſt of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For theſe be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days: for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away captive into all nations: and Jeruſalem ſhall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

*Matt. 24. 29. 25 ¶ * And there ſhall be ſigns in the ſun, and in the moon, and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity, the ſea and the waves roring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven ſhall be ſhaken. Anno Dom. 33.

27 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he ſpake to them a parable, Behold, the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your own ſelves, that ſummer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my word ſhall not paſs away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your ſelves leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt.

NOW * the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover. *Matt. 26. 2.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas ſirnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve. *Matt. 26. 14.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

Anno Dom. 33.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them ‡ in the abſence of the multitude.

‡ Or, without tumult.

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

* Matt. 26.17.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

* Matt. 26.20.

14 * And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

‡ Or, I have heartily deſired.

15 And he ſaid unto them, ‡ With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among your ſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

* Matt. 26.26.

19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

* Matt. 26.21.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt. Anno Dom. 33.

25 * And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them, are called benefactors. * Matt. 20.25.

26 But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael. * Matt. 19.28.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat: * 1 Pet. 5.8.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

34 * And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me. * Matt. 26.34.

35 * And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing. * Matt. 10.9.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, * And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end. * Iſaiah 53.12.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him. * Matt. 26.36.

40 * And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation. * Matt. 26.41.

41 And

Anno Dom. 33.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthning him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, *Matt. 26.47. * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

*Matt. 26.57. 54 ¶ *Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

*Matt. 26.69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. *And Peter said, Man, I am not.

Anno Dom. 33.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayst. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

*Matt. 27. 1. 66 ¶ *And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

*Mark 14.62. 71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused, and sent to Herod.*
8 *Herod mocketh him,* &c.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

*Matt. 27.11. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayst *it*.

Anno Dom. 33.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts, and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, ſaying, He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And aſſoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods juriſdiction, he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf was alſo at Jeruſalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad: for he was deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon, becauſe he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

*Matt. 27.23.

13 ¶ * And Pilate, when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder was caſt into priſon)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them,

21 But they cried, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief prieſts, prevailed.

24 And Pilate ‡gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

‡ Or, *aſſented.*

25 And he releaſed unto them, him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

*Matt. 27.32.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for your ſelves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

*Iſaiah 2. 19. Hoſea 10. 8. Revel. 6. 16.

30 * Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 * For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

*1 Pet. 4. 17.

32 * And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

*Matt. 27.38.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‡ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

‡ Or, *the place of a ſcull.*

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding: and the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the ſoldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And ſaying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ſave thy ſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew,

THIS

Anno Dom. 33.

THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness ‡ Or, *land.* over all the ‡ earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, *Psalm 31. 5. * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

*Matt. 27. 57. 50 ¶ *And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment. Anno Dom. 33.

CHAP. XXIV.

Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels, &c.

NOW *upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. *Matt. 28. 1.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‡ the living among the dead? ‡ Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is risen: *remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, *Matt. 17. 23.

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 *Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass. *John 20. 6.

13 ¶ *And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs. *Mark 16. 12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

Anno Dom. 33

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‡ vanished out of their sight.

‡ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

Anno Dom. 33.

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

* Mark 16. 14.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

* John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far

Anno Dom. 33.

far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and bleſſed them.

51 * And it came to paſs, while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

*Mark 16.19. Acts 1. 9.

52 And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praiſing and bleſſing God. Amen.

Anno Dom. 33.

¶ The Goſpel according to St. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jeſus Chriſt.* 15 *The teſtimony of John,* &c.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

*Gen. 1. 1. 2 * The ſame was in the beginning with God.

*Col. 1. 16. 3 * All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light ſhineth in darkneſs, and the darkneſs comprehended it not.

A. D. 26. 6 ¶ * There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John.

*Matt. 3. 1. 7 The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that light.

9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and

*Hebr. 11. 3. * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‡ power to become the ſons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

‡ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege.* 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

*Matt. 1. 16. 14 * And the Word was made fleſh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

A. D. 29. 15 ¶ John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

*Col. 1. 19. 16 And of his * fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace.

*1 Tim 6. 16. 1 Joh. 4. 12. 17 For the law was given by Moſes, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

18 * No man hath ſeen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him.*

A. D. 30. 19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou ‡ that prophet? And he anſwered, No.

‡ Or, *a prophet.* 22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us: what ſayſt thou of thy ſelf?

*Matt. 3. 3. 23 * He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they asked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

*Matt. 3. 11. Acts 19. 4. 27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

‡ Or, *beareth.* 29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‡ taketh away the ſin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

*Matt. 3. 16. 32 * And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but

Anno Dom. 30.

he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

A. D. 30.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where ‡ dwelleſt thou?

‡ Or, *abideſt.*

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‡ about the tenth hour.

‡ *that was two hours before night.*

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, ‡ the Chriſt.

‡ Or, *the Anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‡ a ſtone.

‡ Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moſes in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.

* Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. * Iſaiah 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.

Anno Dom. 30.

49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt turneth water into wine:* 19 *He foretelleth his death and reſurrection.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the ſervants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother,

Anno Dom. 30. ther, and his brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting:

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my Fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

*Pſalm 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doſt theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, * Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

*Matt. 26. 61.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſover, in the feaſt-*day*, many believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration, &c.

THere was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doſt, except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born ‡ again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God. Anno Dom. 30.

‡ Or, *from above.*

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‡ again.

‡ Or, *from above.*

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and ye receive not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up:

*Num. 21. 9.

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ * For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

*1 Joh. 4. 9.

17 * For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be ſaved.

*Chap. 12. 47.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

Anno Dom. 30.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

*Chap 3. 4.

20 For every one that doth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‡ reproved.

‡ Or, diſcovered.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God

22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.

*Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim becauſe there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet caſt into priſon.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between *ſome* of Johns diſciples and the Jews, about purifying

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him.

*Chap. 3. 7, 34.

*Hebr. 5. 4.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, * A man can ‡ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven

‡ Or, take unto himſelf.

28 Ye your ſelves bear me witneſs, that I ſaid, * I am not the Chriſt, but that I am ſent before him.

*Chap. 1. 20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I *muſt* decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth; and no man receiveth his teſtimony.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony, * hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true.

*Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath ſent, ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by meaſure *unto him*.

*Matt. 11. 27.

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: and he that believeth not the Son, ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

Anno Dom. 30.

* Hab. 2. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. IV.

Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria, &c.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and baptized more diſciples than John,

2 (Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but *his* diſciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he muſt needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph.

* Gen. 33. 19. and 48. 22. Joſhua 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jeſus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, ſat thus on the well: and it was about the ſixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jeſus ſaith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his diſciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then ſaith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askeſt drink of me which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that ſaith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldſt have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, thou haſt nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then haſt thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himſelf, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, Whoſoever drinketh of this water ſhall thirſt again:

14 But whoſoever drinketh of the water that I ſhall give him, ſhall never thirſt: but the water that I ſhall give him, ſhall be in him a well of water ſpringing up into everlaſting life.

15 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, give me this water,

Anno Dom. 30. that I thirſt not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman anſwered and ſaid, I have no husband. Jeſus ſaid unto her, Thou haſt well ſaid, I have no husband:

18 For thou haſt had five husbands, and he whom thou now haſt, is not thy husband: in that ſaidſt thou truly.

19 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worſhipped in this mountain; and ye ſay, that *Deut. 12. 5. in *Jeruſalem is the place where men ought to worſhip.

21 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye ſhall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jeruſalem worſhip the Father.

22 Ye worſhip ye know not what: we know what we worſhip: for ſalvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worſhippers ſhall worſhip the Father in ſpirit and in truth: for the Father ſeeketh ſuch to worſhip him.

*2 Cor. 3. 17. 24 *God *is* a Spirit, and they that worſhip him, muſt worſhip *him* in ſpirit and in truth.

25 The woman ſaith unto him, I know that Meſſias cometh, which is called Chriſt: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jeſus ſaith unto her, I that ſpeak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his diſciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man ſaid, What ſeekeſt thou? or, Why talkeſt thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men,

29 Come, ſee a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chriſt?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat.

32 But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jeſus ſaith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harveſt? behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; * for they are white already to harveſt. Anno Dom. 30. *Matt. 9. 37.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that ſoweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth.

38 I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, becauſe of his own word:

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for we have heard him our ſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ * Now after two days, he departed thence, and went into Galilee: *Matt. 13. 57.

44 For Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

46 So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‡ noble man, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum. *Chap. 2. 1. ‡ Or, *courtier, or, ruler.*

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go

Anno Dom. 30.

thy way; thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour, in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth; and himſelf believed, and his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

Jeſus on the ſabbath-day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years, &c.

A. D. 31.

AFter * this there was a feaſt of the Jews, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem.

* Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep-‡*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

‡ Or, gate.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day: * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

* Jer. 17. 22.

11 He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

Anno Dom. 31.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, a multitude being in *that* place.

‡ Or, *from the* *multitude*

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: ſin no more, leſt a worſe thing come unto thee.

that was.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jeſus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jeſus anſwered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews ſought the more to kill him, becauſe he not only had broken the ſabbath, but ſaid alſo, that God was his Father, making himſelf equal with God.

19 Then anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, The Son can do nothing of himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do: for what things ſoever he doth, theſe alſo doth the Son likewiſe.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and ſheweth him all things that himſelf doth: and he will ſhew him greater works than theſe, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiſeth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even ſo the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men ſhould honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath ſent him.

24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that ſent me, hath everlaſting life, and ſhall not come into condemnation; but is paſſed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I ſay unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead ſhall hear the

voice

Anno Dom. 31.

voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice.

*Matt. 25.46. 29 And shall come forth, *they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

*Chap. 8. 14. 31 *If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

*Matt. 3. 17. 32 ¶ *There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

*Chap. 1. 15. 33 Ye sent unto John, *and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, *hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, *nor seen his shape.

*Matt. 3. 17. and 17. 5. *Deut. 4. 12. 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

*Chap. 12. 43. 44 *How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

Anno Dom. 31.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: *for he wrote of me.

* Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.*
26 *He reproveth the people, &c.*

A. D. 32.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 *And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

*Levit. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1.

5 ¶ *When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

*Matt. 14. 15.

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained

Anno Dom. 32.

ed over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

*Matt. 14.23. 16 * And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit, there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‡ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me,

Anno Dom. 32.

*1 Joh. 3.23.

*Exod. 16.15. Num. 11.7. *Psalm 78.25.

*Matt. 13.55.

Anno Dom. 32.

me, draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

*Iſaiah 54.13. Jerem. 31.34.

46 Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, * ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father.

* Matt. 11.27.

47 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he ſhall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore ſtrove amongſt themſelves, ſaying, How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

55 For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, ſhall live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying, who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf, that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

*Chap. 3. 13.

62 * *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?

63 It is the ſpirit that quickneth, the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

Anno Dom. 32.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life.

69 * And we believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God.

* Matt. 16.16.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeſus reproveth the ambition and boldneſs of his kinſmen.* 10 *He goeth up to the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AFter theſe things, Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

2 * Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.

* Levit. 23.34.

3 His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly: If thou do theſe things, ſhew thyſelf to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt, * for my time is not yet full come.

*Chap. 8.20.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were

Anno Dom. 32.

were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‡ letters, having never learned?

‡ Or, *learning.*

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

*Exod. 24. 3. *Chap. 5. 18.

19 * Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

*Levit. 12. 3. * Gen. 17. 10.

22 * Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‡ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

‡ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*

24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

*Deut. 3. 16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

Anno Dom. 32.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

*Chap. 13. 33.

34 * Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‡ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‡ Or, *Greeks.*

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

*Levit. 23. 36.

37 * In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

*Deut. 18. 15.

38 * He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

*Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

39 (* But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

*Matt. 2. 5.

42 * Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the

Anno Dom. 32.

the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (*he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

*Chap. 3. 2.

*Deut. 17. 8, &c. and 19. 15.

51 *Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery, &c.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

*Levit. 20. 10.

5 *Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayst thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, *He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

*Deut. 17. 7.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

Anno Dom. 32.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, *I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

*Chap. 1. 5. and 9. 5.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, *Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

*Chap. 5. 31.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 *It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

*Deut. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16.

18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then

Anno Dom. 32.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayst thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

*Rom. 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

*1 Joh. 3. 8.

44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

Anno Dom. 32.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

*1 Joh. 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayst, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

The man that was born blind restored to sight, &c.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And

Anno Dom. 32.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

* Chap. 1. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‡ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

‡ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayst thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

Anno Dom. 32.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner, *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‡ cast him out.

‡ Or, *excommunicated him.*

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him,

him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou
Anno Dom. 32. believe on the Son of God?

36 He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he ſaid, Lord, I believe. And he worſhipped him.

39 ¶ And Jeſus ſaid, For judgment I am come into this world: that they which ſee not, might ſee; and that they which ſee, might be made blind.

40 And *ſome* of the Phariſees which were with him heard theſe words, and ſaid unto him, Are we blind alſo?

41 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If ye were blind, ye ſhould have no ſin: but now ye ſay, We ſee; therefore your ſin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Chriſt is the door, and the good ſhepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him.

VErily verily I ſay unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the ſheepfold, but climbeth up ſome other way, the ſame is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the ſhepherd of the ſheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the ſheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own ſheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own ſheep, he goeth before them, and the ſheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a ſtranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of ſtrangers.

6 This parable ſpake Jeſus unto them: but they underſtood not what things they were which he ſpake unto them.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them again, Verily verily I ſay unto you, I am the door of the ſheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the ſheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall go in and out, and find paſture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to ſteal, and to kill, and to deſtroy: I am come that they
*Iſaiah 40.11. might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.
Ezek. 34.23. 11 * I am the good ſhepherd: the good ſhepherd giveth his life for the ſheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the ſhepherd, whoſe own the ſheep are not, ſeeth the
Anno Dom. 32. wolf coming, and leaveth the ſheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep.

14 I am the good ſhepherd, and know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep.

16 And other ſheep I have, which are not of this fold: them alſo I muſt bring, and they ſhall hear my voice; * and there ſhall * Ezek. 37.22. be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, *becauſe I lay down my *Iſaiah 53. 7, 8. life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my ſelf: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *This * Acts 2. 24. commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem A. D. the * feaſt of the dedication, and 33. * 1 Mac. it was winter. 4. 59.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou ‡ make us ‡ Or, *hold us in ſuſpence.* to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But ye believe not; becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none

is

Anno Dom. 33.

is able to pluck *them* out of my my Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thy ſelf God.

* Pſal. 82. 6. 34 Jeſus anſwered them, *Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus* 45 *Many Jews believe.*

NOW a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

* Matt. 26. 7. 2 (*It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick.)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

Anno Dom. 33.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world:

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‡about fifteen furlongs off)

‡ That is, about two Miles.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, *I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

* Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

25 Jeſus

Anno Dom. 33.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;
26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?
27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.
28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.
29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.
30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.
31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.
32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groned in the spirit, and † was troubled,
34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.
35 Jesus wept.
36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.
37 And some of them said, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?
38 Jesus therefore again groning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.
39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.
40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?
41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me,
42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.
43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.
44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.
45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.
46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.
47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.
48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.
49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,
50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.
51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:
52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God, that were scattered abroad.
53 Then from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.
54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.
55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purifie themselves.
56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?
57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment,

Anno Dom. 33.

* Chap. 6. 35.

† Gr. *he troubled himself.*

* Chap. 9. 6.

* Chap. 18. 14.

Anno Dom. 33. mandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ's feet anointed.* 12 *He rideth into Jerusalem.* 23 *Foretelleth his death.*

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein. *Chap. 13.29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burial hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

*Matt. 21. 8. 12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed *is* the king of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

*Zech. 9. 9. 15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him. Anno Dom. 33.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Beth-saida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal. *Matt. 10.39.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This

Anno Dom. 33. 33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

34 The people anſwered him, *We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

*Pſal 110.4.

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, *Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

*Iſaiah 53. 1. Rom. 10.16.

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 *He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

*Matt. 13.14,

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

43 *For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

*Chap. 5. 44.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 *I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

*Chap. 3. 19.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for *I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

*Chap. 3. 17.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: *the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

*Mark 16. 16.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

Anno Dom. 33.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

Jeſus waſhing his diſciples feet, exherteth to humility and charity.

NOW *before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

*Matt. 26. 2.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not, ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for ſo I am.

14 If I then *your* Lord and Maſter,

Anno Dom. 33.

ſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

*Matt. 10.24. Chap. 15.20. 16 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his lord, neither he that is ſent, greater than he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

*Pſalm 41.9. 18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

‡ Or, *From henceforth.* 19 ‡ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

*Matt. 10.40. 20 * Verily verily I ſay unto you He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

*Matt. 26.21. 21 * When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus boſom, one of his diſciples, whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he ſhould ask who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

‡ Or, *morſel.* 26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ‡ ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon.

27 And after the ſop, Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *theſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt: or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorify him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.

Anno Dom. 33.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: * and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; ſo now I ſay unto you.

*Chap. 7.34.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

*Levit. 19.18. Chap. 15.17.

35 By this ſhall all men know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

Epheſ. 5.2. 1 John 4.21.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now; but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy ſake.

*Matt. 26.33.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow, till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

Chriſt comforteth his diſciples, &c.

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my Fathers houſe are many manſions; if *it were* not *ſo*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my ſelf, that where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt, and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? he that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father; and how ſayſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

Anno Dom. 33.

10 Believeſt thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of my ſelf: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me for the very works ſake.

12 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto my Father.

*Matt. 7. 7.

13 * And whatſoever ye ſhall ask in my Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

‡ Or, *orphans.*

18 I will not leave you ‡ comfortleſs; I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you. Anno Dom. 33.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to paſs, that when it is come to paſs, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

The mutual love between Chriſt and his members, under the parable of the vine, &c.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. *Matt. 15. 13.

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you. *Chap. 13. 10.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it ſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for ‡ without me ye can do nothing. ‡ Or, *ſevered from me.*

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo

Anno Dom. 33. ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

*Chap. 13.34. 1 Theſ. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11. 12 *This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

*Matt. 28.19. 16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and *ordained you, that you ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

*Matt. 10.24. Chap. 13.16. 20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, *The ſervant is not greater than the lord. If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſaying, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my name's ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come, and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no ‡ cloke for their ſin.

‡ Or, excuſe. 23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, *They hated me without a cauſe.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 *But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtifie of me.

*Pſal. 35. 19. *Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26.

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, &c.

THESE things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you will think that he doth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‡ reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgment:

‡ Or, convince.

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me;

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

11 Of judgment, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak: and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me: for he

Anno Dom. 33.

shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

* Matt. 7. 7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‡ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‡ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‡ Or, *parables.* ‡ Or, *parables.*

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

Anno Dom. 33.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‡ proverb.

‡ Or, *parable.*

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 * Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‡ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

* Matt. 26. 31. ‡ Or, *his own home.*

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him, &c.

THESE words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

* Matt. 28. 18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

* Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And

Anno Dom. 33.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: thoſe that thou gaveſt me I have kept, and none of them is loſt, *Pſalm 109. 8. but the ſon of perdition: * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and theſe things I ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou ſhouldſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldſt keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou haſt ſent me into the world, even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world.

19 And for their ſakes I ſanctifie my ſelf, that they alſo might be ‡ ſanctified through the truth.

‡ Or, *truly ſanctified.*

20 Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee; that they alſo may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

*Chap. 12. 26. 24 * Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou haſt loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

Anno Dom. 33.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jeſus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter ſmiteth off Malchus ear, &c.*

WHEN Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, * he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his diſciples.

*Matt. 26. 36.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

*Matt. 26. 47.

4 Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? And they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled which he ſpake, * Of them which thou gaveſt me, have I loſt none.

*Chap 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſts ſervant, and cut off his right ear. The ſervants name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

‡ *And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt,*

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas firſt (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year.) ‡

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that

*ver. 24 *Chap 11. 50

Anno Dom. 33.

that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, *and ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

* Matt. 26.58.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this mans diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world; I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why askeſt thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by, ſtruck Jeſus ‡ with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

‡ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 (* Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.)

* Matt. 26.57.

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: * They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

* Matt. 26.69.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

* Matt. 27. 2.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas, unto ‡ the hall of judgment: and it was early, * and they themſelves went not into the judgment-hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled: but that they might eat the paſſover.

‡ Or, *Pilates houſe.*

* Acts 10.28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

* Matt. 20.19.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

* Matt. 27.11.

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayſt thou this thing of thy ſelf, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief prieſts have delivered thee unto me: What haſt thou done?

36 Jeſus anſwered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? And when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 * But ye have a cuſtom, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

* Matt. 27.15.

40 * Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

* Acts 3. 14.

CHAP. XIX.

Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten, &c.

THEN * Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him.*

* Matt. 27.26.

2 And the ſoldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his

Anno Dom. 33.

his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And ſaid, Hail king of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews anſwered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? But Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſars friend: whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

Anno Dom. 33.

17 And he bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the ſoldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſoldier a part) and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, ‡ woven from the top throughout.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, * They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſoldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mothers ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of ‡ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vinegar: and they filled a ſponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

* Matt. 27. 31.

‡ Or, *wrought*

* Matt. 27. 35.

* Pſalm 22. 18.

‡ Or, *Clopas*.

* Pſalm 69. 21.

Anno Dom. 33.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, *that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

*Exod. 12.46. Num. 9.12. Psalm 34.20.

37 And again another scripture saith, *They shall look on him whom they pierced.

*Zech. 12.10.

38 ¶ *And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

*Matt. 27.57.

39 And there came also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre,* 3 *so do Peter and John.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary,* &c,

*Matt. 28.1. Mark 16.1.

THE * first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

Anno Dom. 33.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the *other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

*Chap. 13.23. and 21.20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus

Anno Dom. 33.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples, that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

*Mark 16.14.

19 ¶ * Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut, where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad, when they ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt.

*Matt. 18. 18.

23 * Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ * And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.

Anno Dom. 33.

31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

* Chap 21. 25.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt appeareth to his diſciples being a fiſhing:* 18 *He foretelleth Peters death.*

AFter theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus.

5 Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‡ Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No.

‡ Or, *Sirs*,

6 And he ſaid unto them, Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſhers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 Aſſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

Ann. Dom. 33.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not.

Ann. Dom. 33.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

* Chap. 13. 23. and 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

* Chap. 20. 30.

¶ The ACTS of the APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

A repetition of part of Christs history after his passion.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

‡ Or, *eating together with them.*

4 And ‡ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, *saith he,* ye have heard of me.

* Luke 24. 49. * Matt. 3. 11.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye shall receive ‡ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

* Chap. 2. 1. ‡ Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.*

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

* Luke 24. 51.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went

Anno Dom. 33.

up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been
*Psalm 41. 9. fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

*Matt. 27. 7. 18 *Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book
*Psalm 69. 25. of psalms, * Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell
*Psalm 109. 8. therein: and, * His ‡ bishoprick let another take.

‡ Or, *office, or charge.*

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

The holy Ghost given in the appearance of cloven tongues.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‡ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.*

‡ Or, *troubled in mind.*

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

Anno Dom. 33.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

*Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

17 * And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my hand-maidens, I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

*Joel 2. 31.

20 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it shall come to pass, that * whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

*Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

*Psalm 16. 8.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‡ let me freely speak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

Anno Dom. 33.

‡ Or, *I may.*

30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne:

*1 Kin. 2. 10. *Psalm 132. 11.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

*Psalm 16. 10.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

*Psalm 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptised every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were toge-

Anno Dom. 33. together, and had all things common,

45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‡ from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs and ſingleneſs of heart,

‡ Or, *at home.*

47 Praiſing God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

CHAP. III.

Peter and John reſtore a cripple.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour.*

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to aſk alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, aſked an alms.

4 And Peter faſtning his eyes upon him, with John, ſaid, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them.

6 Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none; but ſuch as I have give I thee: In the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, riſe up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received ſtrength.

8 And he leaping up, ſtood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praiſing God.

9 And all the people ſaw him walking, and praiſing God.

10 And they knew that it was he which ſat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 * But ye denied the holy One, and the juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you, * Matt. 27.20.

15 And killed the ‡ prince of life, whom God hath raiſed from the dead; whereof we are witneſſes. ‡ Or, *author.*

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But thoſe things which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord,

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, ſince the world began.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, * A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you. * Deut. 18.15. Chap. 7.37.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, * And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed. * Gen. 12. 3.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 Peter and John examined, 13 and forbidden to preach in Chriſts name. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer, &c.

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts, and the ‡ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‡ Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

6 And Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

*Pſalm 118. 22. Matt. 21.42.

11 * This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is their ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus. Anno Dom. 33.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Saying, What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, * Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? *Pſalm 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together,

28 For.

Anno Dom. 33.

28 For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſirnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead.* 12 *The apoſtles work many miracles.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‡ to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‡ Or, *to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

Anno Dom. 33.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words, fell down and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the reſt durſt no man joyn himſelf to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick ‡ into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt, the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by, might overſhadow ſome of them.

‡ Or, *in every ſtreet.*

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‡ indignation,

‡ Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But the angel of the Lord by

Anno Dom. 33.

by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

*Chap. 4. 18.

28 Saying, *Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

Anno Dom. 33.

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‡ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‡ Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Apostles care for the poor, and for preaching the word. 3 Deacons chosen.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost

Anno Dom. 33.

Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‡ customs which Moses delivered us.

‡ Or, rites.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen rehearseth before the council the history of Israel:* 51 *taxeth them of their stiffneckedness.* 54 *They are imbittered against him.* 59 *He is stoned.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

Anno Dom. 33.

3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. * Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs. * Gen. 17. 9. * Gen. 21. 3. * Gen. 25. 26.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him, * Gen. 29. 31, &c

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house. * Gen. 37. 28. * Gen. 41. 37.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. * Gen. 42. 1.

13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. * Gen. 45. 4.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers, * Gen. 46. 5. * Gen.

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepul- 49. 33.

chre

Anno Dom. 33.

chre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

*Exod. 2. 2. * Heb. 11. 23. ‡ Or, *fair to God.*

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‡ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

*Exod. 2. 11.

24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

*Exod. 2. 13.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

*Exod. 3. 2.

30 * And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

Anno Dom. 33.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer, by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out after that he had * shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, * and in the wilderness forty years.

*Exod. 7. 9. *Exod. 16. 1.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‡ like unto me; him shall ye hear.

*Deut. 18. 15. ‡ Or, *as my self.*

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

*Exod. 19. 3.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

*Exod. 32. 1.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, * O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

*Amos 5. 25.

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking

Anno Dom. 33.

ing unto Moſes, *that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after, brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

*Exod. 25.40.

46 Who found favour before God, and deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an houſe.

*1 Chr. 17.12.

48 Howbeit * the moſt High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

*Chap. 17.24.

49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

*Iſaiah 66. 1, 2.

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers did, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the juſt One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria by Philip, 14 confirmed by Peter and John.*

Anno Dom. 34.

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who

Anno Dom. 34.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

Anno Dom. 34.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, * He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth. *Isaiah 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayst. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul is converted as he went to Damascus:* 18 *He is baptized by Ananias,* &c.

A. D. 35.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus, to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul

Anno Dom. 35. Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized. Anno Dom. 35.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed; and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him: A. D. 37.

24 * but their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. * 2 Cor. 11. 32.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda. A. D. 38.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had

Anno Dom. 38. had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‡ delay to come to them.

‡ Or, *be grieved.*

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

5 Cornelius ſendeth for Peter. 11 Peters viſion: 35 He preacheth.

A. D. 41. THERE was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

Anno Dom. 41.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſirname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was ſirnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting

Anno Dom. 41.

doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

Anno Dom. 41.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

* Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Peter 1. 17.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

43 * To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

* Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter accuſed for going in to the Gentiles. 5 maketh his defence.

Anno Dom. 41.

AND the apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtned mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter; ſlay and eat.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And the ſpirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans houſe:

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſirname is Peter:

14 Who ſhall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the holy Ghoſt fell on them, *as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, *John indeed baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt.

17 Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, what was I that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ *Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul,

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves ‡ with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent

Anno Dom. 41.

A. D. 42.

A. D. 43.

*Chap. 8. 1.

‡ Or, *in the church.*

*Chap. 2. 4.

* John 1. 26.

Anno Dom. 44.

ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, &c.

NOW about that time, Herod the king ‡ ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

‡ Or, *began*

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of ſoldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but ‡ prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

‡ Or, *inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſirname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‡ to hearken, named Rhoda. Anno Dom. 44.

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

‡ Or, *to aſk who was there.*

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſoldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‡ was highly displeaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made † Blaſtus the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their country was nouriſhed by the kings *country*.

‡ Or, *bare an hoſtile mind, intending war.*

† Gr. *that was over the kings bedchamber.*

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, ſaying, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‡ miniſtry, and took with them John whoſe ſirname was Mark.

‡ Or, *charge, chap. 11.29, 30.*

CHAP. XIII.

Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles, &c.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch,

Anno Dom. 45.

certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen ‡ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‡ Or, *Herod's foſter-brother.*

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

Anno Dom. 45.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people * when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

* Exod. 1. 1.
* Exod. 13. 14, 16.

18 And about the time of forty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, *perhaps for* ἐτροφοφόρησεν *as a nurſe beareth or feedeth her child,* Deut. 1. 13. 2 Mac. 7. 27. *according to the* Sept. *and ſo* Chryſ.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

* Joſh. 14. 2.

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

* Judg. 3. 9.

21 * And afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years.

* 1 Sam 8. 5.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raiſed up unto them David to be their king; to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, * I have found David the *ſon* of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

* 1 Sam 16. 13. * Pſalm 89. 20. * Iſaiah 44. 28. * Matt. 3. 1. * John 1. 20.

23 * Of this mans ſeed hath God according to *his* promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour, Jeſus:

24 * When John had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets, which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning him.

28 * And

Anno Dom. 45.

28 * And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 * But God raiſed him from the dead:

31 And he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, * I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, * Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David † after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, * fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in * the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no ways believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together, to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, * I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 * But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium, &c.

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles. A. D. 46.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles,

* Matt. 27.22.
* Matt. 28.6.
* Pſalm 2.7. Hebr. 1.5.
* Iſaiah 55.3. † Gr. τὰ ὅσια, holy or juſt things: which word the Septuagint both in the place of Iſaiah 55.3. and in many others, uſe for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies.
* Pſalm 16.10. † Or, after he had in his own age ſerved the will of God.
* 1 Kin 2.10.
* Hab. 1.5.
† Gr. in the week between, or, in the ſabbath between.
* Iſaiah 49.6.
* Matt. 10.14.

Anno Dom. 46.

and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven and earth, and the sea and all things that are therein:

16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Dissension about circumcision, &c.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, * Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

A. D. 51.

A. D. 52.

* Gen. 1. 1. Psalm 146. 6. Revel. 14. 7.

* Psalm 81. 12.

*2 Cor. 11. 25.

* Gal. 5. 2.

Anno Dom. 52.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees, which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, * Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, * purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

Anno Dom. 52.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſirnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell you the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the † conſolation.

† Or, *exhortation.*

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

Anno Dom. 52.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

A. D. 53.

36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſirname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul circumciſeth Timothy, &c.

THEN came he to Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, * named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

*Rom. 16.21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

*Chap. 15.28.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not.

Anno Dom. 53.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‡ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‡ Or, *the firſt.*

13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there*. And ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, poſſeſſed with a ſpirit ‡ of divination, met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying:

‡ Or, *of Python.*

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‡ market-place, unto the rulers,

‡ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates,

Anno Dom. 53.

magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, *2 Cor. 11.25. 1 Theſ. 2.2. * and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylor to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſergeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

Anno Dom. 53.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, * and entred into *the houſe* of Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed. * Ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica:*
5 *He is perſecuted, &c.*

NOW when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, That there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

Anno Dom. 53.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

A. D. 54.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‡ wholly given to idolatry.

‡ Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‡ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‡ Or, *base fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‡ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

‡ Or, *Mars-hill. It was the highest court in Athens.*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

‡ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ‡ Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‡ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

Anno Dom. 54.

‡ Or, *gods that you worship,* 2 Thes. 2. 4.

24 *God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

*Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, *as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

*Psalm 50. 8.

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, *we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

*Isaiah 40. 18.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent;

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‡ given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

‡ Or, *offered faith.*

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth, &c.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And

Anno Dom. 54.

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla, (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

*Rom. 16. 3.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſwaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

6 And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, * he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

*Matt. 10. 14.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans houſe, named Juſtus, one that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joyned hard to the ſynagogue.

8 * And Criſpus the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, believed on the Lord with all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

*1 Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid, but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

† Gr. *ſat* there.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and ſix months, teaching the word of God among them.

A. D. 55. *ending.*

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgment-ſeat,

13 Saying, This fellow perſwadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdneſs, O ye Jews, reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you:

15 But if it be a queſtion of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of ſuch matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-ſeat. Anno Dom. 53.

17 Then all the Greeks took Soſthenes, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgment-ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of thoſe things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila; having ſhorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entred into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews.

20 When they deſired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he conſented not:

21 But bade them farewel, ſaying, I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh in Jeruſalem: but I will return again unto you, * if God will. And he ſailed from Epheſus.

*1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch. A. D. 56.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthning all the diſciples.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

*1 Cor. 1. 12.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

The holy Ghoſt given, &c.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Co-

Anno Dom. 56.

rinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſm.

*Matt. 3. 11.

4 Then ſaid Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

A. D. 57.

9 But when divers were hardned and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

A. D. 58.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

Anno Dom. 58.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

A. D. 59.

21 ¶ After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſwaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands,

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls com-

Anno Dom. 59.

panions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours, cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‡ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‡ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a ‡ lawful aſſembly.

‡ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uprore, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords ſupper.* 9 *Eutychus falleth,* &c

AND after the uprore was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

Anno Dom. 59.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

A. D. 60.

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus, and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios, and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For

Anno Dom. 59.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‡ abide me.

‡ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtify the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

Anno Dom. 60.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

• 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul cometh to Jeruſalem, &c.

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed

our

Anno Dom. 60.

our courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Ceſarea; and we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (*which was *one* of the ſeven) and abode with him.

*Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

Anno Dom. 60.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may *ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

*Num 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, *we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

*Chap. 15 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, *to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

*Num 6. 13.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took ſoldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſoldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then

Anno Dom. 60.

33 Then the chiefcaptain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſoldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

*Chap. 5. 36.

38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uprore, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, &c.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

*Chap. 21. 39.

3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, *yet* brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

*Chap. 8. 3.

4 * And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed. Anno Dom. 60.

6 And it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth, whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldſt know his will, and ſee that juſt One, and ſhouldſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

20 * And

Anno Dom. 60.

20 *And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

*Chap. 7. 58.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doſt; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‡ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

‡ Or, *tortured him.*

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cauſe, Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews lay wait to kill him.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

Anno Dom. 60.

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou God's high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: for it is written, *Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

*Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, *I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: *of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion.

* Phil. 3. 5. *Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 *For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

*Matt. 22. 23.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‡ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‡ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, ſignifie to the chief captain,

Anno Dom. 60.

tain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though you would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Cæſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council: Anno Dom. 60.

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Cæſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, anſwereth for himſelf.

AND after five days, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But

Anno Dom. 60.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayst take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, That these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayst understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets:

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

*Chap. 21, 27. 18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Asia, found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them. * Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

*Chap. 23. 6

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

Anno Dom. 60.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

A. D. 62. 27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.* 8 *He answereth for himself.*

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among ‡ them more than ten days, he went down into Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‡ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the

Anno Dom. 62.

the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‡ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‡ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

Anno Dom. 62.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood,* 12 *and how miraculously he was converted.*

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And

‡ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

‡ Or, *judgment.*

Anno Dom. 62.

6 And now I ſtand, and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* day and night, hope to come; for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with my ſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

*Chap. 8. 3.

10 * Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death I gave my voice againſt *them*.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

*Chap. 9. 2.

12 * Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts;

13 At mid-day, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

Paul fortelleth the danger of his voyage to Rome.

AND when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named

Anno Dom. 62. named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‡ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

‡ Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‡ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‡ Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheleſs the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence*, they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‡ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

‡ Or, *beat.*

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

Anno Dom. 62.

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, Sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then

Anno Dom. 62.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

‡ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

40 And when they had ‡taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained by the barbarians.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

Anno Dom. 62.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months, we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintred in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns; whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And

Anno Dom. 63.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſoldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

Anno Dom. 63.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

* Iſaiah 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

A. D. 65.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ The Epiſtle of *Paul* the Apoſtle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans.* 16 *What the goſpel is.*

A. D. 60.

PAUL a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, * ſeparated unto the goſpel of God.

* Acts 13. 2.

2 (Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, which was made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh,

† Gr. *determined.*

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip † for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

‡ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve ‡ with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

‡ Or, *in my ſpirit.*

10 Making

Anno Dom. 60.

10 Making requeſt (if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end you may be eſtabliſhed;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‡ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

‡ Or, *in you.*

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have ſome fruit ‡ among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles.

‡ Or, *in you.*

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The juſt ſhall live by faith.

* Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs, and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe that which may be known of God, is manifeſt ‡ in them; for God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

‡ Or, *to them.*

20 For the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‡ ſo that they are without excuſe:

‡ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was * darkned.

* Eph. 4. 18.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things.

* Pſal. 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs, through the luſts of their own hearts, to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves:

Anno Dom. 60.

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature more than the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto vile affections: For even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‡ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‡ a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient:

‡ Or, *to acknowledge.*

‡ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenant-breakers, ‡ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

‡ Or, *unſociable.*

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not only do the ſame, but ‡ have pleaſure in them that do them.

‡ Or, *conſent with them.*

CHAP. II.

They that ſin and condemn it in others cannot excuſe themſelves.

THerefore thou art inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: * for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thy ſelf; for thou that judgeſt, doſt the ſame things.

* Matt. 7. 2.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and long-ſuffering; not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But

Anno Dom. 60.

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, *treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 *Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doth evil, of the Jew firſt, and alſo of the †Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the †Geniile.

11 For *there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law,

13 (For *not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves:

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‡their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts ‡the mean while accuſing or elſe excuſing one another)

16 In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men by Jeſus Chriſt, according to my goſpel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reſteſt in the law, and makeſt thy boaſt of God;

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and ‡approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy ſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs,

20 An inſtructer of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, which haſt the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thy ſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege?

23 Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is *written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion, which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumciſion *is that* of the heart, in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter, whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative. 9 Yet the law conviniceth them all of ſin.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but *every man a liar; as it is written, *That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And

Anno Dom. 60.

*Jam. 5. 3.
*Pſalm 62. 12. Matth. 16. 27. Revel. 22. 12.
† Gr. *Greek.*
† Gr. *Greek.*
*Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Galat. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Coloſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
*Matt. 7. 21. James 1. 22.
‡ Or, *the conſcience witneſſing with them.*
‡ Or, *between themſelves.*
‡ Or, *trieſt the things that differ.*
*Iſaiah 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
*Pſalm 116. 11.
*Pſalm 51. 4.

Anno Dom. 60.

8 And not *rather* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

† Gr. *charged.*

10 As it is written, * There is none righteous, no not one:

* Psalm 14. 1, 2, 3.

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

* Psal. 5. 9.

13 * Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues * Psal. 140. 3. they have used deceit; * the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

* Psal. 10. 7.

14 * Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

* Prov. 1. 16. Isaiah 59. 7, 8.

15 * Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

* Psal. 36. 1.

18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‡ guilty before God.

‡ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*

20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

* Gal. 2. 16.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

* Psalm 116. 11. * Psalm 51. 4.

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

‡ Or, *fore-ordained.* ‡ Or, *passing over.*

25 Whom God hath ‡ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‡ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

Anno Dom. 60.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith imputed for righteousness:* 13 *By it he and his seed received the promise.*

WHAT shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? * Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

* Gen. 15. 6. Galat. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, * Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

* Psal. 32. 1,

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

Anno Dom. 60.

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there* is no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

* Gen. 17. 5. ‡ Or, *like unto him.*

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‡ before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope. 12 Death came by Adam.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. Anno Dom. 60.

2 * By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God. * Eph. 2. 18.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience; * James 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‡ in due time Christ died for the ungodly. ‡ Or, according to the time,

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‡ for that all have sinned. ‡ Or, in whom.

13 For until the law sin was in the world; but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification. ‡ Or,

17 For if ‡ by one mans offence death by one offence.

Anno Dom. 60.

death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

18 Therefore as ‡ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo ‡ by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

‡ Or, *by one offence.* ‡ Or, *by one righteouſneſs.*

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſm. 12 Let not ſin reign any more. 23 Death is the wages of ſin.

WHAT ſhall we ſay then? ſhall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

* Gal. 3. 27. ‡ Or, *are.* * Col. 2. 12.

3 Know ye not, that * ſo many of us as ‡ were baptiſed into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptiſed into his death?

4 Therefore we are * buried with him by baptiſm into death: that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death: we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

† Gr. *juſtified.*

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him:

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. Anno Dom. 60.

12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yield your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

† Gr. *arms*, or, *weapons.*

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that * to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

* John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

17 But God be thanked that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

† Gr. *to righteouſneſs.*

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth, &c.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For * the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law

* 1 Cor. 7. 39.

Anno Dom. 60.

to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. affections.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

‡ Or, being dead to that.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‡ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

‡ Or, concupiscence

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law; for I had not known ‡ lust, except the law had said, * Thou shalt not covet.

* Exod. 20.17. Deut. 5.21.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

† Gr. I know.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

Anno Dom. 60.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‡ the body of this death!

‡ Or, this body of death.

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

They that are in Christ, are free from condemnation, &c.

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

‡ Or, by a sacrifice for sin. † Gr. the mind-ing of the flesh.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and † for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

† Gr. the mind-ing of the Spi-rit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. the mind-ing of the flesh.

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So

Anno Dom. 60.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‡ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‡ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

* Gal. 4.6.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

‡ Or, *every creature.*

22 For we know that ‡ the whole creation groneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves grone within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

* Luke 21.28.

24 For we are saved by hope: But hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

Anno Dom. 60.

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with gronings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‡ because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God.

‡ Or, *that.*

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

* Psalm 44.22

37 Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come.

Anno Dom. 60.

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Pauls zeal for the Jews. 7 The seed of the promise.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self were ‡ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

‡ Or, separated.

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‡ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;

‡ Or, testaments.

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.

* Gen. 21.12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

* Gal. 4 28.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

* Gen. 18.10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The * ‡ elder shall serve the ‡ younger.

* Gen. 25.23. ‡ Or, greater. ‡ Or, lesser.

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

* Mal. 1 2. 3

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

* Exod. 33.19.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

* Exod. 9.16.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‡ repliest against God? * shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

‡ Or, answer'st again, * Isaiah 45. 9. * Jer. 18 6. Wisd. 15. 7.

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

‡ Or, maketh up.

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‡ fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

* Hos. 2.23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

26 * And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

* Hos. 1. 10.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

* Isaiah 10.22. 23.

28 For he will finish ‡ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

‡ Or, the account.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

* Isaiah 1. 9.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Where-

Anno Dom. 60.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone;

*Iſaiah 8. 14. and 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone, and rock of offence: and whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be ‡ aſhamed.

‡ Or, confounded

CHAP. X.

The difference of the righteouſneſs of the law, and that of faith.

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, *Levit. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Galat. 3. 12. * That the man which doth thoſe things, ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith, ſpeaketh on this wiſe, * Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chriſt down *from above*)

*Deut. 30. 12.

7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Chriſt again from the dead)

8 But what ſaith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith, which we preach,

*Deut. 30. 14.

9 That if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation.

11 For the ſcripture ſaith, *Iſaiah 28. 16. * Whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be aſhamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the ſame Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

*Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21. 13 * For whoſoever ſhall call upon the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

14 How then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how ſhall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear without a preacher?

Anno Dom. 60.

15 And how ſhall they preach, except they be ſent? as it is written, * How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

*Iſaiah 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.

16 But they have not all obeyed the goſpel. For Eſaias ſaith, * Lord, who hath believed † our ‡ report?

*Iſaiah 53. 1. † Gr. *the hearing of us.* ‡ Or, *preaching.*

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

John 12. 38.

18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their ſound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

*Pſalm 19. 4. *Deut. 32. 21.

19 But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt, Moſes ſaith, * I will provoke you to jealouſie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a fooliſh nation I will anger you.

20 But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, * I was found of them that ſought me not; I was made manifeſt unto them that asked not after me.

*Iſaiah 65. 1.

21 But to Iſrael he ſaith, * All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people.

*Iſaiah 65. 2.

CHAP. XI.

God hath not caſt off all Iſrael, &c.

I Say then, Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For I alſo am an Iſraelite of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not caſt away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life.

*1 Kin. 19. 14.

4 But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him? * I have reſerved to my ſelf ſeven thouſand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

*1 Kin. 19. 18.

5 Even ſo then at this preſent time alſo there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work.

Anno Dom. 60.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‡ blinded:

‡ Or, hardned.

8 (According as it is written, *God hath given them the spirit of ‡ slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

*Isaiah 29 10.

‡ Or, remorse.

9 And David saith, *Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

*Isaiah 6. 9. *Psalm 69. 22.

10 *Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

*Psalm 69. 23.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‡ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

‡ Or, decay, or, loss.

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‡ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

‡ Or, for them.

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

Anno Dom. 60.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‡ blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

‡ Or, hardness.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

*Isaiah 59. 20.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‡ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

‡ Or, obeyed.

31 Even so have these also now not ‡ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

‡ Or, obeyed.

32 For God hath ‡ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‡ Or, shut them all up together.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 *For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

*Isaiah 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

Gods mercies must move us to please him, &c

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And

Anno Dom. 60.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but * be ye tranſformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may * prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

* Eph. 4. 23.

* Eph. 5. 17.

3 For I ſay, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himſelf* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † ſoberly, according as God hath dealt * to every man the meaſure of faith.

† Gr. *to ſobriety.*

* Eph. 4. 7.

4 For * as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:

* 1 Cor. 12. 12.

5 So we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.

6 * Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us propheſie* according to the proportion of faith:

* 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.

7 Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‡ giveth, *let him do it* ‡ with ſimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that ſheweth mercy, with cheerfulneſs.

‡ Or, *imparteth.*

‡ Or, *liberally.*

9 *Let* love *be* without diſſimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 * *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‡ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another:

* Hebr. 13. 1.

‡ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*

11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs: fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing inſtant in prayer:

13 Diſtributing to the neceſſity of ſaints; given to hoſpitality.

14 * Bleſs them which perſecute you: bleſs, and curſe not.

* Matt. 5. 44.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

‡ Or, *be contented with mean things.*

16 *Be* of the ſame mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but ‡ condeſcend to men of low eſtate. * Be not wiſe in your own conceits.

* Prov. 3. 7.

17 * Recompenſe to no man evil for evil. Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.

Iſaiah 5. 21.

* Prov. 20. 22.

18 If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, * live peaceably with all men.

1 Theſ. 5. 15.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your ſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written,

1 Pet. 3. 9.

* Hebr. 12. 14.

* Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, ſaith the Lord.

Anno Dom. 60.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head.

* Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30. * Prov. 25. 21.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

Subjection and other duties we owe to magiſtrates, &c.

LET every ſoul * be ſubject unto the higher powers. For * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‡ ordained of God.

* Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. * Wiſd. 6. 3.

‡ Or, *ordered.*

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:

4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not only for wrath, but alſo for conſcience ſake.

6 For, for this cauſe pay you tribute alſo: for they are Gods miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 * Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, cuſtom to whom cuſtom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

* Matt. 22. 21.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, * Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

* Exod. 20. Deut. 5. * Levit. 19. 18.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

Matth. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14.

11 And that knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of ſleep: for now

James 2. 8.

Anno Dom. 60.

is our ſalvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk ‡ honeſtly as in the day; * not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in chambering and wantonneſs, not in ſtrife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and * make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*.

‡ Or, *decently.*

* Luke 21. 34.

* Gal. 5. 16.

* 1 Pet. 2. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

Not to contemn or condemn one another, &c.

HIM that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‡ not to doubtful diſputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 * Who art thou that judgeſt another mans ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth: Yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand.

5 One man eſteemeth one day above another: another eſteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‡ fully perſwaded in his own mind.

6 He that ‡ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Chriſt both died, and roſe, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for * we ſhall all ſtand before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt.

11 For it is written, * *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God.

‡ Or, *fully aſſured.*

‡ Or, *obſerveth.*

* Jam. 4. 12.

* 2 Cor. 5. 10.

* Iſaiah 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

12 So then every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a ſtumbling-block, or an occaſion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perſwaded by the Lord Jeſus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it ſelf: but to him that eſteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt thou not † charitably. * Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died.

16 Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouſneſs, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghoſt.

18 For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat deſtroy not the work of God. * All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat * fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have it to thy ſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‡ doubteth, is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: for whatſoever *is* not of faith, is ſin.

† Gr. *common.*

† Gr. *according to charity.*

* 1 Cor. 8. 11.

* Tit. 1. 15.

* 1 Cor. 18. 3.

‡ Or, *diſcerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

CHAP. XV.

The ſtrong muſt bear with the weak.

WE then that are ſtrong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe our ſelves.

2 Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatſoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

* Pſal. 69. 9.

5 * Now

Anno Dom. 60.

5 * Now the God of patience and conſolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‡ according to Chriſt Jeſus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay, that Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, * For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name.

10 And again he ſaith, * Rejoyce ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, * Praiſe the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again Eſaias ſaith, * There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles, in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghoſt.

14 And I my ſelf alſo am perſwaded of you, my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtring the goſpel of God, that the ‡ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the holy Ghoſt.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt, in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things, which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, leſt I ſhould build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard, ſhall underſtand.

22 For which cauſe alſo I have been ‡ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled †with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jeruſalem, to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‡ do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many;* 17 *adviſeth to beware of thoſe which cauſe diſſenſion*

Y y 6 1 Com-

* 1 Cor. 1. 10. ‡ Or, *after the example of.*
* Pſal. 18 49.
* Deut. 32. 43.
* Pſal. 117. 1.
* Iſaiah 11. 10.
‡ Or, *ſacrificing.*
* Iſaiah 52. 15.
‡ Or, *many ways, or, often times.*
† Gr. *with you.* verſe 32.
* 1 Cor. 9. 11.
‡ Or, *are diſobedient.*

Anno Dom. 60.

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

* Acts 18. 2, 26. 3 Greet * Priſcilla and Aquila, my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus ‡ *houſhold*.

‡ Or, friends. 11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‡ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

‡ Or, friends 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

* 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14. 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 * Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

Anno Dom. 60.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ‡ ſimple concerning evil.

‡ Or, harmleſs.

20 And the God of peace ſhall ‡ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

‡ Or, tread.

21 * Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon, and Soſipater my kinſmen, ſalute you.

* Acts 16. 1.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, * which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

* Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt, for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

The Apoſtle exhorteth them to unity, &c.

A. D. 59. PAUL called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God and Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, to them that * are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, * called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

* Acts 15. 9. * Rom. 1. 7.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

Anno Dom. 59.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no † Gr. *revelation.* gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* 1 The. 5. 24. 9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no † Gr. *ſchiſms* † diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame mind, and in the ſame judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, * Acts 18. 24. and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptiz- * Acts 18. 8. ed none of you, but * Criſpus and Gaius:

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: * 2 Pet. 1. 16. * not with wiſdom of ‡ words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be ‡ Or, *ſpeech.* made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſs: but unto us which are ſaved, it * Rom. 1. 16. is the * power of God.

19 For it is written, * I will de- * Iſaiah 29. 14. ſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

* Iſaiah 33. 18. 20 * Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world? * Rom. 1. 20. 21 * For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

Anno Dom. 59.

22 For the * Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom: * Matt. 12. 38.

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumblingblock, and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs;

24 But unto them which are called both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men, and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption: * Jer. 9. 23, 24.

31 That, according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

CHAP. II.

Pauls preaching conſiſteth not in human wiſdom; but in the power of God.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of ſpeech, or of wiſdom, declaring unto you the teſtimony of God. * Chap. 1. 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my ſpeech, and my preaching * *was* not with ‡ entic- * 2 Pet. 1. 16. ing words of mans wiſdom, but in demonſtration of the Spirit, and of power: ‡ Or, *perſwaſible.*

5 That your faith ſhould not † ſtand in the wiſdom of men, but in the power of God. † Gr. *be.*

6 How-

Anno Dom. 59.

6 Howbeit we ſpeak wiſdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wiſdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we ſpeak the wiſdom of God in a myſtery, *even* the hidden *wiſdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

*Iſaiah 64.4. 9 But as it is written, *Eye hath not ſeen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, ſave the ſpirit of man which is in him? even ſo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the ſpirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

*2 Pet. 1.16. 13 * Which things alſo we ſpeak, not in the words which mans wiſdom teacheth, but which *Prov. 28.5. the holy Ghoſt teacheth; comparing ſpiritual things with ſpiritual.

‡ Or, *diſcerneth.* 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are fooliſhneſs unto him; neither can he know *them*, becauſe they are ſpiritually diſcerned.

‡ Or, *diſcerned.* *Iſaiah 40.13. Wiſd. 9.13. Rom. 11.34. 15 * But he that is ſpiritual, ‡ judgeth all things, yet he himſelf is ‡ judged of no man.

† Gr. *ſhall.* 16 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may inſtruct him? But we have the mind of Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 Of ſtrife and diviſion. 9 The miniſters are God's fellow-workmen.

AND I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto ſpiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Chriſt.

*Hebr. 5.12. 2 I have fed you with * milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to *bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

‡ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.* 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and ſtrife, and ‡ diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one ſaith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal? Anno Dom. 59.

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but miniſters by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increaſe.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increaſe.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth are one: * and every man ſhall receive his own reward, according to his own labour. *Pſalm 62.12. Galat. 6.5.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‡ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building. ‡ Or, *tillage.*

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wiſe maſter-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble:

13 Every mans work ſhall be made manifeſt. For the day ſhall declare it, becauſe it † ſhall be revealed by fire; and the fire ſhall try every mans work, of what ſort it is. † Gr. *is revealed.*

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work ſhall be burnt, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved; yet ſo, as by fire.

16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? *Chap. 6.19. 2 Cor. 6.16.

17 If any man ‡ defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. ‡ Or, *deſtroy.*

18 Let no man deceive himſelf: If any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe.

19 For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs. * Job 5.13.

20 And again * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain. * Pſalm 94.11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whe-

Anno Dom. 59.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Chriſts; and Chriſt *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Miniſters eſteem.* 15 *The apoſtles are our fathers in Chriſt.*

LET a man ſo account of us, as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in ſtewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own ſelf.

† Gr. *day.*

4 For I know nothing by my ſelf, yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

*Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure tranſferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

† Gr. *diſtinguiſheth thee.*

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

† Gr. *theatre.*

10 We *are* fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

* Acts 20. 34. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

11 Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

Anno Dom. 59.

13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

* Matt. 5. 44.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructers in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 * But I will come to you ſhortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

* Acts 19. 21. * Jam. 4. 15.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 *The inceſtuous perſon. 6 is cauſe rather of ſhame, than of rejoycing.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 * For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have ‡ judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

* Col. 2. 5. ‡ Or, *determined.*

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

5 * To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

* 1 Tim. 1. 20.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that * a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

* Gal. 5. 9.

7 Purge

Anno Dom. 59.

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover ‡ is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep ‡ the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

‡ Or, *is ſlain.*

‡ Or, *holy-day.*

CHAP. VI.

Of going to law, &c.

DARE any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: * why do you not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

*Matt. 5. 39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 19.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

Anno Dom. 59.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And ſuch were * ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

*Titus 3. 3.

12 * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‡ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

*Chap. 10. 23. ‡ Or, *profitable.*

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for * two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

* Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Epheſ. 5. 31.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doth, *is* without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

*Chap. 3. 16.

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods.

*Chap. 7. 23.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Marriage a remedy againſt fornication.* 18 *Every man muſt be content with his vocation.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication,

Anno Dom. 59.

cation, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the *Matt. 5. 32. and 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.* Lord, * Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace. † Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

Anno Dom. 59.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayst be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's † free-man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant. † Gr. *made free.*

23 *Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men. *Chap. 6, 20.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‡ distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be. ‡ Or, *necessity.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There

Anno Dom. 59.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

*Rom. 7. 2.

39 *The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgment: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII

1 To abſtain from meats offered to idols. 8 Not to abuſe our liberty.

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that an *idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

*Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‡ in him; and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

‡ Or, *for him*, Rom 11. 36.

Anno Dom. 59.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‡ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‡ are we the worſe.

‡ Or, *have we the more.*

9 But take heed leſt by any means this ‡ liberty of yours become a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak.

‡ Or, *have we the leſs.*

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak ‡ Or, be † emboldned to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols: *power.* † Gr. *edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

*Rom. 14. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 He ſheweth his liberty. 7 The miniſter ought to live by the goſpel.

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? * have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

*Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter a ‡ wife as well as other apoſtles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‡ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

*Deut. 25. 4.

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our

Anno Dom. 59.

our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that threshеth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

*Rom. 15.27. 11 * If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

*Num. 18.20. Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 1. ‡ Or, *feed.* * Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. 13 * Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‡ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, * that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

Anno Dom. 59.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 The sacraments of the Jews 6 are types of ours: 7 Their punishments.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all passed through * the sea;

*Exod. 13.21. Num. 9. 18.

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same * spiritual meat;

*Exod. 14.22.

4 And did all drink the same * spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‡ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

*Exod. 16.15. *Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20.11.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they * were overthrown in the wilderness.

‡ Or, *went with them.*

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as * they also lusted.

*Num 26.65. † Gr. *our figures.*

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, * The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

*Num. 11. 4. Psal. 106. 14. *Exod. 32. 6.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and * were destroyed of serpents.

*Num. 25. 9. *Num. 21. 6.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and * were destroyed of the destroyer.

*Num. 14.37.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‡ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‡ Or, *types.*

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken

taken you, but ‡ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

‡ Or, moderate.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things
Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37. which the Gentiles * sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. 26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go: whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience
Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. sake. For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ‡ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? Anno Dom. 59.

31 * Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. ‡ Or, *thanksgiving.*

32 * Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God: * Col. 3. 17. * 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks.*

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them for divers abuses in their holy assemblies.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‡ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you. ‡ Or, *traditions.*

3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God. * Eph. 5. 23.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. * Gen. 1. 26.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 * Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man. * Gen. 2. 23.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‡ power on *her* head, because of the angels ‡ That is, *a covering in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But

Anno Dom. 59.

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‡ covering.

16 But if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God.

‡ Or, *vail.*

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together, not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‡ diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

‡ Or, *ſchiſms*

19 For there muſt be alſo ‡ hereſies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifeſt among you.

‡ Or, *ſects.*

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‡ *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

‡ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and ſhame ‡ them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

‡ Or, *them that are poor.*

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

*Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which *is* broken for you: this do ‡ in remembrance of me.

‡ Or, *for a remembrance.*

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‡ ye do ſhew the Lords death till he come.

‡ Or, *ſhew ye.*

27 Wherefore whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‡ damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.

‡ Or, *judgment.*

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

Anno Dom. 59.

31 For if we would judge our ſelves, we ſhould not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chaſtned of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto ‡ condemnation. And the reſt will I ſet in order when I come.

‡ Or, *judgment.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts, 7 ought to profit.

NOW concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand, that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jeſus ‡ accurſed: and *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghoſt.

‡ Or, *anathema.*

4 Now * there are diverſities of gifts, but the ſame Spirit.

*Rom. 12. 4.

5 And there are differences of adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.

&c.

6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifeſtation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wiſdom; to another the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

9 To another faith by the ſame Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another diſcerning of ſpirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf-ſame Spirit, dividing to every man ſeverally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ſo alſo *is* Chriſt.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether

we

Anno Dom. 59.

we be Jews or †Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. Greeks.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‡ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

‡ Or, put on.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‡ schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care on for another.

‡ Or, division.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And * God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‡ diversities of tongues.

* Eph. 4. 11.

‡ Or, kinds.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‡ workers of miracles?

‡ Or, powers.

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

Anno Dom. 59.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Excellent gifts are nothing without charity.* 4 *The praises thereof.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‡ vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

‡ Or, is not rash.

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‡ in the truth:

‡ Or, with the truth.

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‡ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

‡ Or, reasoned.

12 For now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

† Gr. in a riddle.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy commended.* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before tongues.*

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown

Anno Dom. 59.

known tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

† Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‡ ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

‡ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

† Gr. *ſignificant.*

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of ſpirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

* Matt. 18. 3.

† Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age.*

21 In the law it is * written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

* Iſaiah 28. 12.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author*

Anno Dom. 59.

of

Anno Dom. 59.

of † confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

34 * Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the * law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their huſbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Chriſts reſurrection,* 12 *he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection,* &c.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye ‡ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you firſt of all, that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins, * according to the ſcriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day * according to the ſcriptures:

5 * And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles.

8 * And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of ‡ one born out of due time.

9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you, that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe we have teſtified of God, that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed:

17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your ſins.

18 Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt, are periſhed.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.

20 But now is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become * the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.

21 For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.

23 But * every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſts, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he ſhall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he muſt reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed, *is* death.

27 For he * hath put all things under his feet. But when he ſaith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Elſe

Anno Dom. 59.

† Gr. *tumult* or, *unquietneſs.*

*1 Tim 2. 12.

* Gen. 3. 16.

‡ Or, *hold faſt.*

† Gr. *by what ſpeech.*

*Iſaiah 53. 5, 6, &c.

*Pſalm 16. 10.

* John 20. 19.

* Acts 9. 4.

Chap. 9. 1.

‡ Or, *an abortive.*

* Col. 1. 18. Revel. 1. 5.

*1 Th. 4. 15.

*Pſalm 110. 1.

*Pſalm 8. 6.

Anno Dom. 59.

29 Elſe what ſhall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead riſe not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why ſtand we in jeopardy every hour?

†Some read *our*.

31 I proteſt by † your rejoycing, which I have in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, I die daily.

‡ Or, to ſpeak *after the manner of men*.

32 If ‡ after the manner of men I have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me, if the dead riſe not? * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

* Iſaiah 22.13.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteouſneſs, and ſin not; for ſome have not the knowledge of God: I ſpeak this to your ſhame.

35 But ſome man will ſay, How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou ſoweſt is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead. It is ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 It is ſown in diſhonour, it is is raiſed in glory: It is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power:

44 It is ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

* Gen. 2. 7.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam * was made a living ſoul, the laſt Adam *was made* a quickning ſpirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 The firſt man *is* of the earth, earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord from heaven.

Anno Dom. 59.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery; We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt * trump, (for the trumpet ſhall ſound) and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

* Matt. 24.31. 1 Theſ. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and this mortal muſt put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, * Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

* Iſaiah 25. 8.

55 O death, where *is* thy ſting? O ‡ grave, where *is* thy victory? Hoſea 13.14.

‡ Or, *hell*.

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren, &c.

NOW concerning the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 Upon the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomſoever you ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your † liberality unto Jeruſalem.

† Gr. *gift*.

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia:

Anno Dom. 59.

cedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. * Greet ye one another with an holy kiss. * Rom. 16. 16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema. Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles,* 15 *and excuseth his not coming unto them,* &c.

A.D. 60. PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

* Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 * Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it *is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‡ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation. ‡ Or, is wrought

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‡ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead. ‡ Or, answer

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*:

11 You

Anno Dom. 60.

11 You alſo *helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

*Rom. 15 30.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond ‡ benefit:

‡ Or, *grace.*

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

‡ Or, *preaching.*

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‡ word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 *The reaſon of his not coming.* 6 *Of the excommunicate perſon,* &c.

BUT I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs,

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

Anno Dom. 60.

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‡ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many.

‡ Or, *cenſure.*

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it*, ‡ in the perſon of Chriſt;

‡ Or, *in the ſight.*

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

‡ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*

17 For we are not as many, which ‡ * corrupt the word of

*Chap. 4. 2.

Anno Dom. 60.

God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

A ſufficient commendation of Pauls miniſtry, &c.

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward.

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit ‡ giveth life.

‡ Or, *quickneth.*

7 But if the miniſtration of death written *and* engraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‡ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‡ Or, *boldneſs.*

13 And not as Moſes, * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

* Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

Anno Dom. 60.

16 Nevertheleſs, when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, ‡ beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‡ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‡ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

Pauls diligence in preaching, and his troubles for the ſame, &c.

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending our ſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

† Gr. *ſhame.*

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; and our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, *to give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but ‡ not in deſpair;

‡ Or, *not altogether without help, or means.*

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written,

Anno Dom. 60.

13 *I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;*

14 Knowing, that he which *Pſalm 116. 10. raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

All muſt appear before Chriſt, &c.

FOR we know, that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we grone earneſtly, deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven:

3 If ſo be that being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing, *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

‡ Or, *endeavour.* 9 Wherefore we ‡ labour, that whether preſent or abſent, we may be accepted of him.

*Rom. 14. 10. 10 * For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt; that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we perſwade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For we commend not our ſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion to glory on our behalf, that you may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. *in the face.*

13 For whether we be beſides our ſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.

14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Chriſt, † *he is* a new creature: *old things are paſt away, behold, all things are become new.

† Gr. let him be.

*Iſaiah 43. 18. Revel. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Chriſt, reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. *put in us.*

20 Now then we are ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſts ſtead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin; that we might be made the righteouſneſs of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

Paul approveth himſelf a faithful miniſter of Chriſt, &c.

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beſeech *you* alſo, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he ſaith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of ſalvation have I ſuccoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of ſalvation)

*Iſaiah 49. 8.

Anno Dom 60.

3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the miniſtry be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our ſelves as the miniſters of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in neceſſities, in diſtreſſes,

5 In ſtripes, in impriſonments, ‡ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in faſtings,

6 By pureneſs, by knowledge, by long-ſuffering, by kindneſs, by the holy Ghoſt, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteouſneſs on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and diſhonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chaſtned, and not killed;

10 As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* poſſeſſing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitned in us, but ye are ſtraitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

* 1 Cor. 10. 32. † Gr. *commending.* ‡ Or, *in toſſings to and fro.*

* 1 Cor. 3. 16. * Levit. 26. 12. * Iſaiah 52. 11. * Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 Paul exhorteth to purity, 3 and ſhews his comfort in his afflictions.

HAving therefore theſe promiſes (dearly beloved) let us cleanſe our ſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

Anno Dom. 60.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you:* for I have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive, that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‡ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‡ Or, according to God.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly

Anno Dom. 60.

ceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

† Gr. *bowels.*

15 And his †inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

Contribution to the ſaints, &c.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be

† Gr. *willing.*

† forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which you have.

Anno Dom. 60.

12 For if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

* Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this ‡ grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

‡ Or, *gift.*

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

21 Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent upon the great confidence which ‡ *I have* in you.

‡ Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethen *be enquired of, they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul ſheweth why he ſent Titus,* 6 *and ſtirreth them up to a bountiful alms,* 10 *which ſhall yield increaſe.*

FOR as touching the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of

Anno Dom. 60.

your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‡ whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

† Gr. *bleſſing.*

‡ Or, *which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.*

6 But this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly; and he which ſoweth bountifully, ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for *God loveth a cheerful giver.

*Prov. 11.25. Eccluſ 35.9. Rom. 12.8.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

*Pſalm 112.9.

9 (As it is written, * He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

*Iſaiah 55.10.

10 Now he that * miniſtreth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice, not only ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration, they glorify God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Pauls authority againſt all adverſaries, as well preſent as abſent.

Anno Dom. 60.

NOW I Paul my ſelf beſeech you, by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, who ‡ in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you.

‡ Or, *in outward appearance.*

2 But I beſeech you, that I may not be bold when I am preſent, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which ‡ think of us, as if we walked according to the fleſh.

‡ Or, *reckon.*

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‡ through God to the pulling down of ſtrong holds)

‡ Or, *to God.*

5 Caſting down ‡ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

‡ Or, *reaſonings.*

6 And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man truſt to himſelf, that he is Chriſts, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſts, even ſo *are* we Chriſts.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction) I ſhould not be aſhamed:

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech contemptible.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters, when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo in deed when we are preſent.

12 For we dare not make our ſelves of the number, or compare our ſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves amongſt themſelves, ‡ are not wiſe.

‡ Or, *underſtand it not.*

13 But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the ‡ rule, which God hath diſtributed

‡ Or, *line,*

to

Anno Dom. 60.

to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that

‡ Or, *magnified in you.* ‡ Or, *rule.* * Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

we shall be ‡ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‡ line, of things made ready to our hand.

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

Pauls commendation of himself, and comparison with the other apostles.

‡ Or, *you do bear with me.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‡ bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chast virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* to do you service.

* Chap. 12. 13.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, * I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

Anno Dom. 60.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‡ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

‡ Or, *suffer.*

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? * so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

* Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * forty *stripes* save one.

* Deut. 25. 3.

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I * suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

* Acts 16. 22. * Acts 14. 19.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen,

* Acts 27. 41.

Anno Dom. 60.

men, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderneſs, in perils in the ſea, in perils among falſe brethren;

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs.

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

* Acts 9. 24. 32 *In Damaſcus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

Paul boaſteth, not of revelations, but of his infirmities.

IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory: I will come to viſions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Chriſt above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) ſuch an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which it is not ‡ lawful for a man to utter.

‡ Or, poſſible.

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory: yet of my ſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure.

* See Ezek. 28. 24.

8 For this thing I beſought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

Anno Dom. 60.

9 And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleaſure in infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſts ſake: for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that * I my ſelf was not burdenſom to you? forgive me this wrong.

* Chap. 11. 9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſom to you; for I ſeek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved.

† Gr. *your ſouls.*

16 But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs being craftie, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think you that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail ma-

Anno Dom. 60.

ny which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

He threatneth obſtinate ſinners, &c.

THIS *is* the third time I am coming to you: * In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

*Deut. 19.15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we alſo are weak ‡ in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‡ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine your ſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates. Anno Dom. 60.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

12 * Greet one another with an holy kiſs. *Rom. 16.16.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul wondreth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel, &c.

A. D. 58.

PAUL an apoſtle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another goſpel:

7 Which is not another; but there be ſome that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For do I now perſwade men, or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* that * beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it: * Acts 9. 1.

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more † Gr. *equalls in years.*

exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his son in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ‡ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

Paul reproveth Peter at Antioch.

THEN fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‡ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were it maketh no matter to me: * God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for * by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ

Anno Dom. 58.

A. D. 35.

* Eph. 3. 8.

‡ Or, returned.

A. D. 52.

‡ Or, severally.

* Rom. 2. 11.

Anno Dom. 58.

* Rom. 3. 20.

Anno Dom. 58.

Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, &c.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

‡ Or, *so great.*

4 Have ye suffered ‡ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

* Gen. 15. 6. † Or, *imputed.*

6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was † accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which *are* of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, * Gen. 12. 3. *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. * Deut. 27. 26.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, * The just shall live by faith. * Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, * The man that doth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree: * Levit. 18. 5. * Deut. 21. 23.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Anno Dom. 58.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; though it be but a mans ‡ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto. ‡ Or, *testament.*

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disanul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded * all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. * Rom. 3. 9.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster, *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For * as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. * Rom. 6. 3.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christs, then are ye

Anno Dom. 58.

ye Abrahams ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Chriſt came. 5 Chriſt freed us, &c.

NOW I ſay, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‡ elements of the world:

‡ Or, *rudiments.*

4 But when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

* Rom. 8. 15.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‡ again to the weak and beggarly ‡ elements, whereunto ye deſire again to be in bondage?

‡ Or, *back.*

‡ Or, *rudiments.*

10 Ye obſerve days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, leſt I have beſtowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beſeech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the fleſh, I preached the goſpel unto you at the firſt.

14 And my temptation which was in my fleſh, ye deſpiſed not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chriſt Jeſus.

‡ Or, *What was then.*

15 ‡ Where is then the bleſſedneſs you ſpake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They zealouſly affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‡ you, that you might affect them.

‡ Or, *us.*

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am preſent with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Chriſt be formed in you,

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice, for ‡ I ſtand in doubt of you.

‡ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

21 Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two ſons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the fleſh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promiſe.

24 Which things are an allegory; for theſe are the two ‡ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

‡ Or, *teſtaments.*

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‡ anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‡ Or, *is in the ſame rank with.*

26 But Jeruſalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce, thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children than ſhe which hath an husband.

* Iſaiah 54. 1.

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are * the children of promiſe.

* Rom. 9. 8.

29 But as then he that was born after the fleſh perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even ſo *it is* now.

30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith the ſcripture? * Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

* Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

Chriſtian liberty to be made uſe of.

STAND faſt therefore in the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that * if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

* Acts 15. 1.

3 For

Anno Dom. 58.

3 For I teſtifie again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debter to do the whole law.

4 Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For in Jeſus Chriſt, neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but faith which worketh by love.

‡ Or, *who did drive you back?*

7 Ye did run well, ‡ who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſwaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

* 1 Cor 5. 6.

9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded: but he that troubleth you, ſhall bear *his* judgment, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

* Levit. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

‡ Or, *fulfil not.*

16 *This* I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‡ ye ſhall not fulfil the luſt of the fleſh.

17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things, ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith, Anno Dom. 58.

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſts, have crucified the fleſh, with the ‡ affections and luſts.

‡ Or, *paſſions*

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

2 *He exhorteth to mildneſs:* 14 *The croſs of Chriſt is glory.*

BRethren, ‡ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

‡ Or, *though*

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

5 For * every man ſhall bear his own burden.

* 1 Cor. 3. 8.

6 * Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

* 1 Cor 9. 14.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

* 2 Th. 3. 13.

9 And * let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; only leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould glory, ſave in the croſs of our Lord

Anno Dom. 58.

Lord Jesus Christ, ‡ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galations, written from Rome.

‡ Or, whereby.

Anno Dom. 58.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Election and adoption,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of salvation,* &c.

A.D. 64.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

*2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Peter 1. 3.

3 *Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‡*places* in Christ:

‡ Or, things.

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in †heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

† Gr. *the heavens.*

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‡ trusted in Christ.

‡ Or, hoped.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‡ in the knowledge of him:

‡ Or, for the acknowledgment.

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power;

† Gr. of the might of his power.

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places,*

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

*Psalm 8. 6.

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *What we were* 3 *by nature, and what we are* 5 *by grace,* &c.

AND * you *hath he quickned* who were dead in trespasses and sins,

* Col. 2. 13.

2 Where-

‡ Or, in him self.

Anno Dom. 64.

2 Wherein in time paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience.

3 Among whom alſo we all had our converſation in times paſt, in the luſts of our fleſh, fulfilling † the deſires of the fleſh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. *the wills.*

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in ſins, hath quickned us together with Chriſt, (by grace ye are ſaved)

6 And hath raiſed *us* up together, and made *us* ſit together in heavenly *places* in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 That in the ages to come he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindneſs towards us, through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 For by grace are ye ſaved, through faith; and that not of your ſelves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt:

10 For we are his workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works, which God hath before ‡ ordained that we ſhould walk in them.

‡ Or, *prepared.*

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time paſſed Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called uncircumciſion by that which is called the circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the common-wealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Chriſt.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having aboliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himſelf, of twain, one new man, *ſo* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the croſs, having ſlain the enmity ‡ thereby:

‡ Or, *in himſelf.*

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

Anno Dom. 64.

18 For * through him we both have an acceſs by one Spirit unto the Father.

* Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more ſtrangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſhold of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-*ſtone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you alſo are builded together, for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden myſtery, 6 that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved, &c.

FOR this cauſe, I Paul the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote ‡ afore in few words,

‡ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt, by the goſpel:

7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me who am leſs than the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that * I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt;

* Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all men ſee what *is* the fellowſhip of the myſtery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wiſdom of God.

11 According to the eternal purpoſe

Anno Dom. 64.

purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity,* 24 *to put on the new man,* &c.

‡ Or, *in the Lord.*

I Therefore the prisoner ‡ of the Lord, beseech you that ye

* Phil. 1.27. Col. 1.10. 1 Thes. 2.12.

* walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

* Mal. 2.10.

6 * One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

* Psalm 68.18. ‡ Or, *a multitude of captives.*

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‡captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‡ fill all things)

Anno Dom. 64.

11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastors and teachers;

‡ Or, *fulfil.* * 1 Cor. 12.28.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‡ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‡ stature of the fulness of Christ:

‡ Or, *into the unity.* ‡ Or, *age.*

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But * ‡ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

* Zech. 8.16. ‡ Or, *being sincere.*

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

* Col. 2.19.

17 This I say therefore, and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‡ blindness of their heart:

* Rom. 1.21. ‡ Or, *hardness.*

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

* Col. 3. 8.

23 And * be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

* Rom. 12. 2.

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and ‡ true holiness.

‡ Or, *holiness of truth.*

25 Wherefore putting away lying, * speak every man truth with

* Zech. 8.16.

Anno Dom. 64.

with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 * Be ye angry and ſin not: let not the ſun go down upon your wrath:

* Pſalm 4. 4.

27 * Neither give place to the devil.

* Jam. 4. 7.

28 Let him that ſtole, ſteal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‡ to give to him that needeth.

‡ Or, *to diſtribute*

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‡ to the uſe of edifying, that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers.

‡ Or, *to edifie profitably.*

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are ſealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-ſpeaking be put away from you, with all malice.

* 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.

32 And * be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſts ſake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

1 *After general exhortations,* 25 *he exhorteth them to love their wives.*

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

* John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

2 And * walk in love, as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour.

* Col. 3, 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 3, &c.

3 But * fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints:

4 Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‡ diſobedience.

‡ Or, *unbelief.*

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

Anno Dom. 64.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

13 But all things that are ‡ reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

‡ Or, *diſcovered.*

14 Wherefore he ſaith, * Awake, thou that ſleepeſt, and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

* Iſaiah 60. 1.

15 * See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

* Col. 4. 5.

16 Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is.*

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 * Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

* Col. 3. 18. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1.

23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

* 1 Cor. 11. 3.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 * Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it:

* Col. 3. 19.

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 * For

31 *For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they *two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children and servants.
13 The Christians armour.

1 Children, *obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 *Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayst live long on the earth.

4 And *ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 *Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‡ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‡ your master also is in heaven, *neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‡ spiritual wickedness in high ‡ *places.*

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‡ having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loyns girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 *And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassador ‡ in bonds: that ‡ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‡ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

Anno Dom. 64.

* Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. *1 Cor. 6. 16.

* Col. 3. 20. *Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eccl. 3. 8. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

* Col. 3. 21.

* Col. 3. 22. Titus 2. 9. 1 Peter 2. 18.

‡ Or, *moderating.* ‡ Some read, *both your and their master.*

*Wisd. 6. 7. Eccl. 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11.

‡ Or, *wicked spirits.*

‡ Or, *heavenly.*

‡ Or, *having overcome all.*

* Col. 4. 3. 2 Thes. 3. 1.

‡ Or, *in a chain.*

‡ Or, *thereof.*

‡ Or, *with incorruption*

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. 1.

1 His thanksgiving to God for them,
9 daily praying for their increase in grace, &c.

A. D. 64. PAUL and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‡ remembrance of you,

4 Always

‡ Or, *mention.*

Anno Dom. 64.

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 For your fellowship in the gospel, from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‡will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‡I have you in my heart, inas much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‡partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‡judgment;

10 That ye may ‡approve things that ‡are excellent; that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

13 So that my bonds ‡in Christ are manifest in all ‡the palace, and ‡in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

Anno Dom. 64.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only *let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to humility and unity.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vain-glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‡likeness of men:

8 And

‡ Or, will finish it.
‡ Or, you have me in your heart.
‡ Or, partakers with me of grace.
‡ Or, sense.
‡ Or, try.
‡ Or, differ.
‡ Or, for Christ.
‡ Or, Cesars court.
‡ Or, to all others.
* Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.
‡ Or, habit.

Anno Dom. 64.

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and ‡ harmleſs, the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ‡ ye ſhine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‡ But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus, to ſend Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

20 For I have no man ‡ likeminded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all *ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſts.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But I truſt in the Lord, that I alſo my ſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-ſoldier, but your meſſenger, and he that miniſtred to my wants,

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye ſee him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the leſs ſorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladneſs, and ‡ hold ſuch in reputation:

30 Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me.

‡ Or, *honour ſuch.*

CHAP. III.

He warneth them of falſe teachers.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* ſafe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the conciſion.

3 For we are the circumciſion, which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and rejoyce in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh:

4 Though I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more:

5 Circumciſed the eighth day, * of the ſtock of Iſrael, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, * a Phariſee;

6 Concerning zeal, perſecuting the church; touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, blameleſs.

7 But what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt.

8 Yea doubtleſs, and I count all things but loſs, for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſs, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the

‡ Or, *ſincere.*

‡ Or, *ſhine ye.*

† Gr. *poured forth.*

‡ Or, *Moreover.*

‡ Or, *ſo dear unto me.*

*1 Cor. 10. 24.

*2 Cor. 11. 22.

* Acts 23. 6.

Anno Dom. 64.

the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly: and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

* 1 Cor. 1. 7. Titus 2. 13.

CHAP. IV.

General exhortations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in the * book of life.

Anno Dom. 64.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‡ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

‡ Or, venerable.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‡ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

‡ Or, is revived.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengthneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

‡ Or, I have received all.

18 But ‡ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were* sent

Anno Dom. 64.

ſent from you, an odour of a ſweet ſmell, a ſacrifice acceptable, well-pleaſing to God.

19 But my God ſhall ſupply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

Anno Dom. 64.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are of Cæſars houſhold.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul thanketh God for their faith.

A. D. 64.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

15 Who is * the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature:

*Hebr. 1. 3.

16 For * by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

*John 1. 3.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

* John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, * the firſt-born from the dead; that ‡ in all things he might have the preeminence.

* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Rev. 1. 5.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (‡ having made peace through the blood of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

‡ Or, *among all.*

‡ Or, *making peace.*

21 And you that were ſometime alienated, and enemies ‡ in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‡ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*

22 In the body of his fleſh through death, to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith, grounded and ſettled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 Who now rejoyce in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for his bodies ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter

Anno Dom. 64.

ſter according to the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for you, ‡ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* * the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt ‡ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom, that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, ſtriving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

‡ Or, *fully to preach the word of God,* Rom. 15. 19.

* Rom. 16. 25. Epheſ. 3. 9.

‡ Or, *amongſt you.*

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to be conſtant in Chriſt.

FOR I would that ye knew what great ‡ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding, to the acknowledgment of the myſtery of God, and of the Father, and of Chriſt;

3 ‡ In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſdom and knowledge.

4 And this I ſay, leſt any man ſhould beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

6 As ye have therefore received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving.

8 Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‡ rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom alſo ye are circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

12 * Buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo you are riſen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raiſed him from the dead.

‡ Or, *fear, or, care.*

‡ Or, *Wherein.*

‡ Or, *elements.*

* Rom. 6. 4.

Anno Dom. 64.

13 * And you being dead in your ſins, and the uncircumciſion of your fleſh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his croſs:

15 And having ſpoiled principalities and powers, he made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them ‡ in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you † in meat or in drink, or † in reſpect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-days:

17 Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt.

18 Let no man ‡ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things which he hath not ſeen, vainly puft up by his fleſhly mind;

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nouriſhment miniſtred, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Chriſt from the ‡ rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taſte not, handle not:

22 Which all are to periſh with the uſing) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in will-worſhip and humility, and ‡ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

* Eph. 2. 1.

‡ Or, *in himſelf.*

‡ Or, *for eating and drinking.*

‡ Or, *in part.*

† Or, *judge againſt you.*

† Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*

‡ Or, *elements.*

‡ Or, *puniſhing, or, not ſparing.*

CHAP. III.

He ſheweth where to ſeek Chriſt.

IF ye then be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‡ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God.

4 When Chriſt *who is* our life ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your mem-

‡ Or, *mind.*

Anno Dom. 64.

bers which are upon the earth; *fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry:

* Eph. 5. 3.

6 For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience.

7 In the which ye alſo walked ſometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, ſeeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‡ quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

‡ Or, *complaint.*

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

*1 Cor. 10. 31.

17 And * whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

* Eph. 5. 22. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1.

18 * Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 * Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

20 * Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

* Eph. 5. 25.

21 * Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

* Eph. 6. 1. * Eph. 6. 4.

22 * Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters, according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

* Eph. 6. 5. Titus 2. 9.

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

Anno Dom. 64.

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doth wrong, ſhall receive *for* the wrong which he hath done: and * there is no reſpect of perſons.

* Rom. 2. 11. Epheſ. 6. 9.

CHAP. IV.

To be fervent in prayer, &c.

MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a maſter in heaven.

2 * Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

* Luke 18. 1. 1 Theſ. 5. 17.

3 * Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds:

* Eph. 6. 19. 2 Theſ. 3. 1.

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 * Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

* Eph. 5. 15.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‡ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect, and ‡ complete in all the will of God.

‡ Or, *ſtriving.* ‡ Or, *filled.*

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and

Anno Dom. 64.

them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved phyſician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which *is* in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul ſheweth his mindfulneſs of them in prayer.

A.D. 54.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* Philem. 4.

2 *We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceaſing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

‡ Or, beloved of God, your election.

4 Knowing, brethren ‡ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and in the holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in every place your faith to Godward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

In what manner the goſpel was preached to the Theſſalonians.

FOR your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at *Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

* Acts 16.22.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; God *is* witneſs.

6 Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‡ been burdenſom, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

‡ Or, *uſed authority.*

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for *labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

* Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved our ſelves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, (as a father *doth* his children)

* Eph. 4. 1.

12 *That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory

Phil. 1. 27. Col.

Anno Dom. 54.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own prophets, and have ‡ perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

‡ Or, *chaſed us out.*

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‡rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

‡ Or, *glorying?*

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 Paul ſendeth Timothy to the Theſſalonians: 10 His prayer for them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

Anno Dom. 54.

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord:

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‡ direct our way unto you.

‡ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may * ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

*1 Cor. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to all manner of godlineſs, &c.

FUrthermore then we ‡beſeech you, brethren, and ‡exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

‡ Or, *requeſt.*
‡ Or, *beſeech.*

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‡ defraud his brother ‡ in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

‡ Or, *oppreſs, or, overreach.*
‡ Or, *in the matter.*

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that ‡ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath

‡ Or, *rejecteth.*

Anno Dom. 54.

hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are *taught of God to love one another.

*John 13.34. and 15.12.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‡ of nothing.

‡ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so *them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

*1 Cor. 15.23.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with *the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

*1 Cor. 15.52.

17 Then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, ‡ comfort one another with these words.

‡ Or, *exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Of Christ's coming to judgment.* 16 *Divers precepts given,* &c.

BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that *the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

*Matt. 24.43, 44. 2 Pet. 3.10. Rev. 3.3. and 16.15.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

Anno Dom. 54.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, *putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

*Isaiah 59.17. Ephes. 6.16, 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‡ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

‡ Or, *exhort.*

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to *know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

*Heb. 13.17.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‡ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‡ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ‡ support the weak, be patient toward all men.

‡ Or, *beseech.* ‡ Or, *disorderly.*

15 *See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves and to all men.

*Prov. 17.13. and 20.22. Matth. 5.44. Rom. 12.17. 1 Pet. 3.9.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 *Pray without ceasing.

*Luke 18.1. Col. 4.2.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‡ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

‡ Or, *adjure.*

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

The puniſhment of the ungodly.

Anno Dom. 54.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

• 1 Th. 1. 2, 3. 3 • We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when • the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‡ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‡ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

• 1 Th. 4. 16. † Gr. *the angels of his power.* ‡ Or, *yielding.* ‡ Or, *vouchſafe.*

CHAP. II.

1 Paul willeth them to be ſtedfaſt in the truth, &c.

NOW we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand. Anno Dom. 54.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped; ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what ‡ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time. ‡ Or, *holdeth.*

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume • with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father,

• Iſaiah 11. 4. Hoſea 6. 5. Revel. 2. 16.

Anno Dom. 54.

ther, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

The apostle craveth their prayers.

FInally, brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‡ the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you, to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, * ‡ be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‡ by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

Anno Dom. 54.

* Eph. 6. 19. Colos. 4. 3.

† Gr. *may run.*

† Gr. *absurd.*

‡ Or, *the patience of Christ.*

* Gal. 6. 9.

‡ Or, *faint not.*

‡ Or, *signifie that man by an epistle.*

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Pauls charge to Timothy.

A. D. 65.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightst charge some that they teach no other doctrine;

4 * Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‡ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars,

‡ Or, *not aiming at.*

* Chap. 4. 7. and 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Titus 1. 14. and 3. 9.

Anno Dom. 65.

for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious: But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

* Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightst war a good warfare.

19 Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

* 1 Cor. 5. 5.

CHAP. II.

Prayer must be made for all men.

I ‡ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

‡ Or, *Desire.*

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‡ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

‡ Or, *eminent place.*

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‡ to be testified in due time.

‡ Or, *a testimony.*

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

Anno Dom. 65.

* 2 Tim 1. 11.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety: not with ‡ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

* 1 Pet. 3. 3.

‡ Or, *plaited.*

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve,

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops and deacons should be qualified, &c.

THIS *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‡ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

* Tit. 1. 6, &c.

‡ Or, *modest.*

3 ‡ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

‡ Or, *Not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.*

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‡ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

‡ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding

Anno Dom. 65.

9 Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience.

10 And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs.

11 Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers, ſober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the huſbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houſes well.

‡ Or, miniſtred.

13 For they that have ‡ uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, *which is* in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thy ſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‡ ground of the truth.

‡ Or, ſtay.

16 And without controverſie, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

Paul giveth precepts to Timothy.

NOW the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſly, that * in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils;

*2 Tim 3. 1.

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſie, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe profane and old wives fables, and exerciſe thy ſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

‡ Or, for a little time.

8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth ‡ little: but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

Anno Dom. 65.

9 This *is a* faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the preſbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelf wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear † to all.

† Or, *in all things.*

16 Take heed unto thy ſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this, thou ſhalt both ſave thy ſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

Rules to be obſerved in reproving.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew ‡ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

‡ Or, *kindneſs.*

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

6 But ſhe that liveth ‡ in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

‡ Or, *delicately.*

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own † houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe than an infidel.

‡ Or, *kindred.*

9 Let not a widow be ‡ taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

‡ Or, *choſen.*

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints

Anno Dom. 65.

feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger *women* marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary ‡ to speak reproachfully.

‡ Gr. *for their railing.*

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

*1 Cor. 9. 14. Galat. 6. 6.

17 *Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

*Deut. 25. 4. *Matt. 10. 10.

18 For the scripture saith, *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, *The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

‡ Or, *under.*

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‡ before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‡ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‡ Or, *without prejudice.*

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are open before hand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

Of the duties of servants, &c.

LET as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ‡ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

Anno Dom. 65.

‡ Or, *believing.*

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‡ proud, knowing nothing, but ‡ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

‡ Or, *a fool.* ‡ Or, *sick.*

5 ‡ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

‡ Or, *Gallings one of another.*

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‡ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‡ Or, *been seduced.*

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‡ confession;

‡ Or, *profession.*

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, *the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

*Rev. 17. 14. 19. 16.

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which

Anno Dom. 65.

no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor truſt in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, ‡ willing to communicate;

19 * Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy truſt, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

* John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12.

† Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.*

‡ Or, *ſociable.*

* Matt. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Paul's exhortation to Timothy.

A. D. 66.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* fore-fathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, * before the world began,

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:

11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have ‡ believed, and I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

13 Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me.*

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

* Tit. 3. 5. * Eph. 1. 4. Tit. 1. 2.

* 1 Tim. 2. 7.

‡ Or, *truſted.*

CHAP. II.

Timothy exhorted to perſeverance.

THOU therefore, my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

Anno Dom. 66.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me ‡ among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo.

‡ Or, by.

3 Thou therefore endure hardneſs, as a good ſoldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himſelf with the affairs of *this* life; that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſoldier.

5 And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully.

‡ Or, *The husbandman labouring firſt, muſt be partaker of the fruits.*

6 ‡ The husbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel:

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects ſakes, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful ſaying, For

*Rom 6. 5, 8. *if we be dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*:

*Rom 8. 17. 12 *If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: *if we deny *him*,

*Matt. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. he alſo will deny us:

13 *If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himſelf.

*Rom. 3. 3. 14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But ſhun profane and vain babblings; for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

17 And their word will eat as

‡ Or, *gangrene.* doth a ‡ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

‡ Or, *ſteady.* 19 Nevertheleſs, the foundation of God ſtandeth ‡ ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth; *and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

*Rom 9. 21. 21 If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified and meet for the maſters uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts: but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

*1 Tim 1. 4. Titus 3. 9. 23 But *fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‡ patient,

‡ Or, *forbearing.* 25 In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

† Gr. *awake.* 26 And that they may † recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

† Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

Perilous times in the laſt days.

*1 Tim 4. 1. 2 Peter 3. 3. Jude 18. THIS know alſo, that * in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

‡ Or, *makebates,* 3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‡ falſe-accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‡ reprobate concerning the faith.

‡ Or, *of no judgment,* 9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as their's alſo was.

10 But

Anno Dom. 66.

10 But ‡ thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus, ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

* 2 Pet. 1. 21. 16 * All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

‡ Or, *perfected.* 17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‡ throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Pauls exhortation to Timothy;* 6 *certifieth him of the nearneſs of his death,* &c.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine; but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangeliſt, ‡ make full proof of thy miniſtry.

‡ Or, *fulfil.*

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed my courſe, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteouſneſs, which the Lord the righteous judge ſhall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them alſo that love his appearing.

Anno Dom. 66.

9 Do thy diligence to come ſhortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forſaken me, having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica: Creſcens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the miniſtry.

12 And Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* eſpecially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-ſmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware alſo; for he hath greatly withſtood ‡ our words.

‡ Or, *our preachings.*

16 At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me, but all men forſook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithſtanding, the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthned me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priſca, and Aquila, and the houſhold of Oneſiphorus.

20 Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time.

¶ The

The Epiſtle of PAUL, to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

How miniſters ought to be qualified.

Anno Dom. 65.

PAUL a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godlineſs:

2 ‡In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, *promiſed before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus *mine* own ſon after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Crete, that thou ſhouldſt ſet in order the things that are ‡ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 *If any be blameleſs, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accuſed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as the ſteward of God; not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, not given to wine, no ſtriker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of ‡good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate;

9 Holding faſt the faithful word, ‡as he hath been taught, that he may be able by ſound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-ſayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion:

11 Whoſe mouths muſt be ſtopped, who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres ſake.

12 One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

13 This witneſs is true: wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be ſound in the faith;

14 *Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 *Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled

16 They profeſs that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work ‡ reprobate.

Anno Dom. 65.

‡ Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

Of the duty of ſervants, &c.

BUT ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‡ ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‡ holineſs, not ‡ falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‡ ſober, to love their huſbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, *obedient to their own huſbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be ‡ ſober-minded.

7 In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity,

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part, may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* *ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things; not ‡ anſwering again,

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ‡ that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world;

13 *Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

Anno Dom. 65.

CHAP. III.

He willeth Titus to reject obſtinate hereticks.

PUT

‡ Or, *For.*
*2 Tim 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
‡ Or, *left undone.*
*1 Tim 3. 2, &c.
‡ Or, *good things.*
‡ Or, *in teaching.*
*1 Tim 1. 4.
*Rom. 14. 20.
‡ Or, *vigilant.*
‡ Or, *holy women.*
‡ Or, *makebates.*
‡ Or, *wiſe.*
*Eph. 5. 22.
‡ Or, *diſcreet.*
*Eph. 6. 5. Coloſ. 3. 22. 1 Peter 2. 18.
‡ Or, *gainſaying.*
‡ Or, *that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.*
*1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

Anno Dom. 65.

PUT them in mind * to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

*Rom. 13. 1. 1 Peter 2. 13.

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

*1 Cor. 6. 11.

3 For * we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

‡ Or, pity.

4 But after that the kindness and ‡ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

*2 Tim 1. 9.

5 * Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

† Gr. richly.

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

Anno Dom. 65.

9 But * avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

*1 Tim 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

‡ Or, profess honest trades.

14 And let ours also learn to ‡ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL, to PHILEMON.

Pauls joy for Philemon, 9 and request for Onesimus.

A. D. 64.

PAUL a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

*1 Th. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3.

4 * I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son * Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

*Col. 4. 9.

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If

Anno Dom. 64.

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

Anno Dom. 64.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

A. D. 64. GOD who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

*Wisd. 7.26. Col. 1.15. 3 *Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

*Psalm 2.7. Acts 13.33. Chap. 5.5. 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

*2 Sam 7.14. 1 Chr. 22.10. Psalm 89.26, 27. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, *Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, *I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

*Psalm 97.7. 6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, *And let all the angels of God worship him.

*Psalm 104.4. 7 And of the angels he saith, *Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

*Psalm 45.6, 7. 8 But unto the Son *he saith*, *Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom:

† Gr. *rightness*, or, *straightness*. 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

*Psalm 102. 25, &c. 10 And, *Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

*Psalm 110.1. Matth. 22.44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

We must be obedient to Christ, &c.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‡ gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

‡ Or, *distributions.*

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

*Psalm 8.4, &c.

7 Thou

Anno Dom. 64.

7 Thou madest him ‡ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

‡ Or, *a little while inferior to.*

8 * Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

* 1 Cor. 15.27.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, ‡ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

‡ Or, *by.*

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

* Psalm 22.22.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him. And again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

* Psalm 18.2. * Isaiah 8.18.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same: that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more excellent than Moses. 13 Repentance not to be deferred.

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also * Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

Anno Dom. 64.

† Gr. *made.*

* Num. 12.7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

1 Sam. 12.6.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after:

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,

* Psalm 95.7. Chap. 4.7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

* Num. 14.29. &c.

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

The Christians rest is by faith, &c.

LET

Anno Dom. 64.

LET us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‡ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, *As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, *And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‡ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‡ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‡ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‡ unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

The authority of Christs priesthood.

FOR every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‡ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 *And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, *Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, *Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‡ in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of *milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‡ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‡ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP.

Anno Dom. 64.

‡ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

*Psalm 95. 11.

*Gen. 2. 2.

‡ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

‡ That is, Joshua.

‡ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

‡ Or, *disobedience.*

† Gr. *the word of hearing*

‡ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*

*2 Chr. 26. 18.

*Psalm 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

*Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.

‡ Or, *for his piety.*

*1 Cor 3. 2.

† Gr. *hath no experience.*

‡ Or. *perfect.*

‡ Or, *of an habit, or, perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, &c.

Anno Dom. 64.

THerefore leaving ‡ the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

‡ Or, *the word of the beginning of Chriſt.*

2 Of the doctrine of baptiſms, and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

*Chap. 10.26.

4 For * *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightned, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucifie to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‡ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‡ Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he

* Gen. 22.16, 17. could ſwear by no greater, * he ſware by himſelf,

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife. Anno Dom. 64.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

CHAP. VII.

Chriſts prieſthood above that of Aarons, &c.

FOR this * Melchizedek king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him: * Gen. 14.18, &c.

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

† Gr. *without pedigree.*

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily * they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham: * Num 18.21.

6 But he whoſe ‡ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.

‡ Or, *pedigree.*

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there *he receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And

Anno Dom. 64.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

* Psal. 110. 4. 17 For he testifieth, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‡ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

‡ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,

‡ Or, *without swearing of an oath.*

21 (For those priests were made ‡ without an oath: but this with an oath by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.)

* Psal. 110. 4.

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

‡ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‡ unchangeable priesthood.

‡ Or, *evermore.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‡ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Anno Dom. 64.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

* Lev. 9. 7. and 16. 6.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

† Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

The eternal priesthood of Christ, &c.

NOW of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‡ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‡ Or, *of holy things.*

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‡ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‡ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

* Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‡ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‡ Or, *testament.*

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come, (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

* Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant,

Anno Dom. 64.

covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‡ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* ‡ Or, *upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

The rites of the law inferior to Christ.

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also ‡ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

‡ Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‡ the sanctuary.

*Exod. 40. ‡ Or, *holy.*

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and * the tables of the covenant;

*Exod. 16 34. *Num. 17.10. *Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chr. 5. 10.

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

*Exod. 25.22.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone, * once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people.

*Exod. 30.10. Levit. 16. 2.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

Anno Dom. 64.

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‡ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

‡ Or, *rites,* or, *ceremonies.*

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if * the blood of bulls and of goats, and * the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

* Lev. 16.14. *Num. 19.17, &c.

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‡ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

‡ Or, *fault.*

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‡ be the death of the testator.

‡ Or, *be brought in.*

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‡ dedicated without blood.

‡ Or, *purified.*

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ‡ scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

‡ Or, *purple.*

20 Saying, * This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

*Exod 24. 8.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens

Anno Dom. 64.

heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it self, now * to appear in the presence of God for us:

* 1 Joh. 2. 1.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment;

* 1 Pet. 3. 18.

28 So * Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

The weakness of the law sacrifices.

FOR the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body ‡ hast thou prepared me:

* Psal. 40. 6, &c.

‡ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

Anno Dom. 64.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins:

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footstool.

* Psal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

Chap. 1. 13.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

* Jer. 31. 33.

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‡ boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

‡ Or, *liberty.*

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‡ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

‡ Or, *new made.*

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For * if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

* Chap. 6. 4.

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation,

Anno Dom. 64.

nation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 He that deſpiſed Moſes law, died without mercy, * under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord. And again, * The Lord ſhall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilſt ye were made a gazing-ſtock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in your ſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For * yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now * the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

The nature and efficacy of faith.

NOW faith is the ‡ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that * the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs, that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it, he being dead, ‡ yet ſpeaketh.

5 By faith * Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*: for he that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith * Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, ‡ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſs which is by faith.

8 By faith * Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo * Sara herſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died † in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and * confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things, declare plainly that they ſeek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: where-

Anno Dom. 64.

*Deut. 19.15. Matt. 18.16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

*Deut. 32.35. Rom. 12.19.

*Deut. 32.36. Pſal. 50. 4.

*Hab. 2. 3, 4.

*Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

‡ Or, *ground*, or, *confidence*.

* Gen. 1. 1.

* Gen. 4. 4.

‡ Or, *is yet ſpoken of*.

* Gen. 5. 24. Wiſd. 4. 10. Eccluſ 44.16. and 49. 14.

* Gen. 6. 13.

‡ Or, *being wary*.

* Gen. 12. 4.

* Gen. 17.19. and 21. 2.

† Gr. *according to faith*.

* Gen. 23. 4. and 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29.15. Pſal. 39.12. and 119. 19.

Anno Dom. 64.

wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith * Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his only begotten *son*:

* Gen. 22. 9.

‡ Or, To.

18 ‡ Of whom it was said, * That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

* Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

* Gen. 27. 39. * Gen. 48. 5.

20 By faith * Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * blessed both the sons of Joseph; and * worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

* Gen. 47. 31. * Gen. 50, 24, 25.

‡ Or, remembred.

22 By faith * Joseph when he died, ‡ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

* Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20. * Exod. 1. 16.

23 By faith * Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings * commandment.

* Exod. 2. 11.

24 By faith * Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

‡ Or, for Christ.

26 Esteeming the reproach ‡ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.

* Exod. 12. 21, &c.

28 Through faith * he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

* Exod. 14. 22. * Josh. 6. 20.

29 By faith * they passed through the Red sea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

* Josh. 6. 23.

‡ Or, That were disobedient.

30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith * the harlot Rahab perished not, with them ‡ that believed not, when * she had received the spies with peace.

* Josh. 2. 1.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David also and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

Anno Dom. 64.

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

* 2 Mac. 7. 7.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ‡ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

‡ Or, foreseen.

CHAP. XII.

An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and goodness, &c.

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‡ author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

‡ Or, beginner.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, * My son, despise not thou the chastning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

* Job. 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.

6 For

Anno Dom 64.

6 For * whom the Lord loveth, he chaſtneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chaſtning, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſtneth not?

* Rev. 3. 19.

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtned *us* after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtning for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

* Iſaiah 35. 3.

12 Wherefore * lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

‡ Or, *even.*

13 And make ‡ ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

*Rom. 12. 18.

14 * Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

‡ Or, *fall from.*

15 Looking diligently, leſt any man ‡ fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

* Gen. 25. 33.

16 Leſt there *be* any fornicator, or profane perſon, as Eſau, * who for one morſel of meat ſold his birthright.

* Gen. 27. 38. ‡ Or, *way to change his mind.*

17 For ye know how that afterward * when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no ‡ place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

*Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19.

18 For ye are not come unto * the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

*Exod. 20. 19.

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, * intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

*Exod. 19. 13.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, * And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake)

Anno Dom. 64.

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born which are ‡ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

‡ Or, *enrolled.*

24 And to Jeſus the mediator of the new ‡ covenant, and to * the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

‡ Or, *teſtament.*

* 1 Pet. 1. 2.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: for if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

* Hag. 2. 6.

26 Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, * Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

‡ Or, *may be ſhaken.*

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the removing of thoſe things that ‡ are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

‡ Or, *let us hold faſt.*

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‡ let us have grace whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

*Deut. 4. 24. and 9. 3.

29 For * our God *is* a conſuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

Divers admonitions, &c.

*Rom. 12. 10.

LET * brotherly love continue.

*Rom. 12. 13.

2 * Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby * ſome have entertained angels unawares.

1 Pet. 4. 9. * Gen. 18. 3.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being your ſelves alſo in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, * I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee.

*Deut. 31. 8. Joſh. 1. 5.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

* Pſalm 56. 4, 11. and 118. 6.

7 Remember them which ‡ have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God:

‡ Or, *are the whoſe guides,*

Anno Dom. 64.

whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation.

8 Jeſus Chriſt the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which ſerve the tabernacle.

*Levit. 4. 11, 12. and 6. 30. and 16. 27.

11 For * the bodies of thoſe beaſts, whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctifie the people with his own blood, ſuffered without the gate.

* Mic. 2. 10. *Heb. 13. 14. † Gr. *confeſſing to.*

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that is, * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

* Phil. 4. 18. * 1 Th. 5. 12. ‡ Or, *guide.*

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for * with ſuch ſacrifices God is well pleaſed.

17 * Obey them that ‡ have the rule over you, and ſubmit your ſelves: for they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

Anno Dom. 64.

18 Pray for us: for we truſt we have a good conſcience, in all things willing to live honeſtly.

19 But I beſeech you the rather to do this, that I may be reſtored to you the ſooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jeſus, that great ſhepherd of the ſheep, through the blood of the everlaſting ‡ covenant,

‡ Or, *teſtament.*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‡ working in you that which is well pleaſing in his ſight, through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‡ Or, *doing.*

22 And I beſeech you, brethren, ſuffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is ſet at liberty; with whom, if he come ſhortly, I will ſee you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the ſaints. They of Italy ſalute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ The general Epiſtle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We muſt rejoyce under the croſs, &c.

A.D. Chr. 60.

JAMES a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

*Rom. 5. 3.

3 * Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

*Matt. 7. 7.

5 If any of you lack wiſdom, * let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it ſhall be given him.

6 But let him aſk in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind, and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‡ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

‡ Or, *glory.*

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe * as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

*Iſai. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 * Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

*Job 5. 17.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‡ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

‡ Or, *evils.*

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then when luſt hath conceived,

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

ceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, *slow to speak, slow to wrath.

*Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

*Matt. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13.

22 But *be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‡ deed.

‡ Or, *doing*.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

Regard not the rich nor despise the poor.

*Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with *respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

† Gr. *synagogue.*

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‡ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my foot-stool:

‡ Or, *well*, or, *seemly*.

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‡ the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‡ Or, *that*.

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

*Levit. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For ‡ he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

‡ Or, *that law which said*.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‡ rejoyceth against judgment.

‡ Or, *glorieth*.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. *by it self*.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‡ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‡ Some copies read, *by thy works*.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou dost well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

ther justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‡ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

‡ Or, *Then seest.*

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Galat. 3. 6.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‡ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

‡ Or, *breath.*

CHAP. III.

The tongue must be bridled.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‡ condemnation.

‡ Or, *judgment.*

2 For in many things we offend all. * If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

* Eccles 14. 1. and 19. 16. and 25. 8.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

‡ Or, *wood.*

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

† Gr. *nature.*

† Gr. *nature of man.*

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‡ place sweet *water* and bitter?

‡ Or, *hole.*

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‡ sensual, devilish.

‡ Or, *natural.*

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness.*

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‡ without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

‡ Or, *without wrangling.*

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

We are to strive against covetousness and intemperance.

FROM whence *come* wars and ‡ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‡ lusts that war in your members?

‡ Or, *brawlings.*

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

‡ Or, *pleasures.*

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‡ lusts.

‡ Or, *pleasures.*

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‡ to envy?

‡ Or, *enviously.*

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

* Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; * resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

* Eph. 4. 27.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

Anno Dom. cir. 60

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

*1 Pet. 5. 6. 10 *Humble yourſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: *Rom 14. 4. *who art thou that judgeſt another?

*Prov. 27. 1. 13 *Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and ſell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: for what ‡ Or, *is* your life? ‡ It is even a vapour *For it is.* that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

*1 Cor. 4. 19. 15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, *If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is ſin.

CHAP. V.

Of wicked rich men, &c.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth.

‡ Or, *Be long patient*, or, *ſuffer with long patience.* 5 Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 ‡Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Anno Dom. cir. 60.

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‡Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge ſtandeth before the door. ‡ Or, *Grone.* or, *grieve not.*

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, *ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation. *Matt. 5. 34.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalms.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, *anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord: *Mark 6. 13.

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and *he prayed ‡ earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months. *1 Kin. 17. 1. ‡ Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And *he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. *1 Kin. 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, * if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; *Matt. 18. 15.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

¶ The First Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

He blesseth God for his spiritual graces.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

PETER an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and * sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

* Hebr. 12. 24.
* 2 Cor. 1. 3.

3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

Ephes. 1. 3.
† Gr. *much.*

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‡ for you;

‡ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations.

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

† Gr. *perfectly.*

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.

* Lev. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 20. 7. * Deut. 10. 7. Rom. 2. 11.

17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 * Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

* Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2.

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren; *see that* ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

* Rom. 12. 10. Chap. 2. 17.

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‡ For * all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

‡ Or, *For that.*
* Isaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth obedience to magistrates.

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

‡ Or, *be ye built.*

5 Ye also as lively stones, ‡ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

*Isaiah 28.16. Rom. 9.33. ‡ Or, *an honour.* *Psalm 118. 22. Matt. 21.42. Acts. 4.11. *Isaiah 8.14. Rom. 9.33.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‡ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, * the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 * And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

*Exod. 19.6. Revel. 1.6. and 5.10. ‡ Or, *a purchased people.* ‡ Or, *virtues.*

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, * a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‡ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‡ praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 * Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, * abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

* Hos. 2.23. Rom. 9.25. *Rom. 13.14. Gal. 5. 16. *Chap. 3.16. ‡ Or, *wherein.* *Matt. 5.16. *Rom. 13.1.

12 * Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‡ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, * they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 * Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

† Gr. *having.*

16 As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 ‡ Honour all men. Love the brother-hood. Fear God. Honour the king.

‡ Or, *Esteem.*

18 * Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

* Eph. 6.5. Col. 3.22. Tit. 2.9.

19 For this *is* ‡ thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

‡ Or, *thank.*

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‡ acceptable with God.

‡ Or, *thank.*

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‡ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

‡ Some read, *for you.*

22 * Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

*Isaiah 53.9.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‡ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

‡ Or, *committed* his cause.

24 * Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‡ on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

*Isaiah 53.4, 5, 6. Matth. 8.17.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

‡ Or, *to.*

CHAP. III.

Wives and husbands duties, &c.

LIkewise, * ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives.

* Eph. 5.22 Col. 3.18.

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 * Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

* 1 Tim. 2.9.

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

* Gen. 18.12.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye

† Gr. *children.*

Anno Dom. cir. 64.

do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewiſe, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, ‡ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

‡ Or, *loving to the brethren.*

9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe, bleſſing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

*Prov. 17. 13. and 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15.

10 For * he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile.

*Pſalm 34. 12, &c.

11 Let him * eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † againſt them that do evil.

*Iſaiah 1. 16. † Gr. *upon.*

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

*Matt. 5. 10. *Iſaiah 8. 12, 13.

14 * But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye:* and * be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that asketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and ‡ fear:

‡ Or, *reverence.*

16 * Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

*Chap. 2. 12.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath * once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the fleſh, but quickned by the Spirit:

*Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 28.

19 By which alſo he went and preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 Which ſometime were diſobedient, * when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

* Gen. 6.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth to ceaſe from ſin, &c.

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you:*

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the Spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for * charity ‡ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

*Prov. 10. 12. ‡ Or, *will.*

9 * Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

*Rom 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2.

10 * As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

*Rom 12. 6.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoyce, inaſmuch as ye are

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

*Matt. 5. 11.

14 * If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

*Prov. 11. 31.

18 * And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, &c.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

‡ Or, *as much as in you is.*

2 Feed the flock of God ‡which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

‡ Or, *overruling.*

3 Neither as ‡being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

*James 4. 6.

6 * Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

*James 4. 10.

*Pſalm 55. 22.

7 * Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

Matth. 6. 25.

8 Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roring lion, walketh about ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Sylvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

14 * Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

*Rom. 16. 16.

¶ The Second Epiſtle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

He exhorts to conſtancy in the faith, the younger to ſ obey, and all to be ſober, watchful, &c.

SIMON Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

A. D. 66.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‡to glory and virtue:

‡ Or, *by.*

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe you might be partakers of the divine nature, having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlineſs;

7 And to godlineſs, brotherly

Anno Dom. 66.

kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that* ye *shall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even
* John 21.18. as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed
* 1 Cor. 1.17. and 2. 1. * cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory,
* Matt. 17. 5. * This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

* 2 Tim 3. 16. 21 For * the prophecy came not ‡ Or, *at any time.* ‡ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing their impiety, &c.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‡ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

‡ Or, *lascivious ways,* as some copies read.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not * the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

* Job 4. 18. Jude 6.

5 And spared not the old world, but saved * Noah the eighth *person,* a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

* Gen. 7. 1.

6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

* Gen. 19. 24.

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‡ government: * Presumptuous *are they,* self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

‡ Or, *dominion.* * Jude 8.

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‡ against them before the Lord.

‡ Some read, *against themselves.*

12 But these, as natural brute beasts made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the daytime;

Anno Dom. 66.

time: spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

† Gr. *an adultress.*

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

*Num. 22.23. Jude 11.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of * Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

* Jude 12, 13.

17 * These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‡ clean escaped from them who live in error:

‡ Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are * the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

*John 8.34. Rom. 6.16.

20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

*Matt. 12.45. Hebr. 6. 4.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, * The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

*Prov. 26.11.

CHAP. III.

Christ's coming to judgment, &c.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken

*1 Tim 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 * Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

Anno Dom. 66.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. *consisting.*

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and * a thousand years as one day.

*Psalm 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, * not willing that any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.

*Ezek. 18.23. and 33.11. *1 Tim. 2. 4. *1 Th. 5. 2.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for, and ‡ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

‡ Or, *hasting the coming.*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

*Isaiah 65 17. and 66. 22. Revel. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* * the longsuffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

*Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest as

Anno Dom. 66. they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ The First Epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

An exhortation to holiness of life.

After Anno Dom. 90. THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and * the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

* John 3. 12.
* Heb. 9. 14. Revel. 1. 5.
* 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20.

CHAP. II.

Christ our advocate, &c.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

* Hebr. 7. 25.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 * He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life,

* 2 Joh. 5.
* Chap. 3. 14.
† Gr. *scandal.*

After Anno Dom. 90.

is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts; whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? he is antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: (*but*) *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‡him.

‡ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‡ye know that every one that doth righteouſneſs, is born of him.

‡ Or, *know ye.*

CHAP. III.

Gods love in making us his ſons.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

After Anno Dom. 90.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him; for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted * to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin.

* Iſaiah 53. 6, &c.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: He that doth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 * He that committeth ſin, is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

* John 8. 44.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: Whoſoever doth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‡ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, *that* we ſhould love one another.

‡ Or, *commandment.*

12 Not as * Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

* Gen. 4. 8.

14 We know that *we* have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But * whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need,

* Luke 3. 11.

After Anno Dom. 90.

need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

† Gr. *perſwade.*

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

*Matt. 21. 22. John 15. 7. and 16. 23.

22 And * whatſoever we ask, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

*John 6. 29. and 17. 3.

23 And * this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

*John 15. 10.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

We muſt try the ſpirits, &c.

BEloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

*John 3. 47.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 * In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

After Anno Dom. 90.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

* John 3. 16.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 * No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

*1 Tim 6. 16.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen, and do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldneſs in the day of judgment: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

† Gr. *love with us.*

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

*John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, &c.

WHoſoever believeth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and * his commandments are not grievous.

*Matt. 11. 30.

4 For whatſoever is born of God,

After Anno Dom. 90.

God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‡ in him, that * if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall ask, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. *There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay, that he ſhall pray for it.

17 All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an underſtanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

After Anno Dom. 90.

‡ Or, *concerning him.*

* Chap. 3. 22.

* Matt. 12. 31. Mark 3. 29.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of JOHN.

An exhortation to perſevere in love.

After A. D. 90.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

* 1 John 2. 7.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‡ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

‡ Or, *gained.*

9 Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto

After Anno Dom. 90.

unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

15 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

After Anno Dom. 90.

¶ The Third Epiſtle of JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for piety.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love ‡ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‡ wiſh above all things that thou mayſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doſt faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

†Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

After A. D. 90.

‡ Or, *truly.*

‡ Or, *pray.*

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The general Epiſtle of JUDE.

He exhorteth to be conſtant in faith.

A.D. cir. 66.

JUDE the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be muſtiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * deſtroyed them that believed not,

*Num. 14. 37.

6 And * the angels which kept not their ‡ firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs, unto the judgment of the great day.

*2 Pet. 2. 4.

‡ Or, *principality.*

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after † ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

* Gen. 19. 24.

† Gr. *other*

8 * Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and ſpeak evil of dignities.

*2 Pet. 2. 10, 11.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he diſputed about the body of Moſes, durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, * The Lord rebuke thee.

*Zech. 3. 2.

10 But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts; in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Wo

Anno Dom. cir. 66.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and *ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

*2 Pet. 2. 15.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: *clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

*2 Pet. 2. 17.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

Anno Dom. cir. 66.

18 *How* that they told you *there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

*1 Tim 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

¶ The Revelation of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 Johns revelation. 7 Christs coming.

A. D 96.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches *which are* in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him *which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

*Exod. 3. 14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the *first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, *and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

*1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. *Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.

6 And hath *made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

*1 Pet. 2. 5.

7 *Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and *they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

*Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. *Zech. 12. 10.

8 *I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

*Chap. 21. 6. and 22. 13.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Say-

Anno Dom. 96.

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the firſt and the laſt: and, What thou ſeeſt, write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the ſeven churches which are in Aſia; unto Epheſus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to ſee the voice that ſpake with me. And being turned, I ſaw ſeven golden candleſticks;

13 And in the midſt of the ſeven candleſticks *one* like unto the Son of man, * clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

* Dan. 10. 5, 6.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wooll, as white as ſnow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine braſs, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the ſound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand ſeven ſtars: and out of his mouth went a ſharp two-edged ſword: and his countenance *was* as the ſun ſhineth in his ſtrength.

17 And when I ſaw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, ſaying unto me, Fear not; * I am the firſt and the laſt:

* Iſaiah 41. 4. and 44. 6.

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou haſt ſeen, and the things which are, and the things which ſhall be hereafter;

20 The myſtery of the ſeven ſtars which thou ſaweſt in my right hand, and the ſeven golden candleſticks. The ſeven ſtars are the angels of the ſeven churches: and the ſeven candleſticks which thou ſaweſt, are the ſeven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is to be written to the angels of the churches of Epheſus, &c.

UNto the angel of the church of Epheſus, write, Theſe things ſaith he that holdeth the ſeven ſtars in his right hand, who walketh in the midſt of the ſeven golden candleſticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canſt not bear them which are evil: and thou haſt tried them which ſay they are apoſtles, and are not; and haſt found them liars:

Anno Dom. 96.

3 And haſt born, and haſt patience, and for my names ſake haſt laboured, and haſt not fainted.

4 Nevertheleſs, I have *ſomewhat* againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt left thy firſt love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the firſt works; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candleſtick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I alſo hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, Theſe things ſaith the firſt and the laſt, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blaſphemy of them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, He that overcometh, ſhall not be hurt of the ſecond death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, Theſe things ſaith he, which hath the ſharp ſword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even* where Satans ſeat *is:* and thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, even in thoſe days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was ſlain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

* Num. 25.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold

Anno Dom. 96.

hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more than the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman * Jezebel, which calleth her ſelf a prophetels, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

* 1 Kin. 16. 31.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches ſhall know that * I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

* Pſalm 7. 9. Jerem. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not koown the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (* And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

* Pſalm 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 10 *of Philadelphia approved.*

Anno Dom. 96.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. * If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

* 1 Th. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath * the key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

* Iſaiah 22. 22.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make

Anno Dom. 96.

make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‡ of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

‡ Or, *in Laodicea.*

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayst, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayst be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayst be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayst see.

* Prov. 3. 11. Hebr. 12. 5.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

John seeth the throne of God in heaven, &c.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne. Anno Dom. 96.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *they have no rest*

* Isaiah 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

* Chap. 5. 12.

CHAP. V.

The book sealed with seven seals, &c.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And

Anno Dom. 96.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold, *the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

* Gen. 49. 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders ſtood a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and ſeven eyes, which are the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‡ odours, which are the prayers of ſaints.

‡ Or, *incenſe.*

9 And they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and haſt redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 * And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth.

* 1 Pet. 2. 9.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was * ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands;

* Dan. 7. 10.

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the ſeals in order, &c.

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts, ſaying, Come, and ſee.

Anno Dom. 96.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‡ A meaſure of wheat for a peny, and three meaſures of barley for a peny; and ſee thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

‡ The word *choenix* ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‡ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth.

‡ Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under the altar the ſouls of them that were ſlain for the word of God, and for the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the ſun

Anno Dom. 96.

ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her ‡ untimely figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

‡ Or, green figs.

14 *And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places:

*Iſaiah 34.4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, * hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

*Iſaiah 2.19.

16 *And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

*Hoſea 10.8. Luke 23.30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

CHAP. VII.

The ſervants of God ſealed, &c.

AND after theſe things, I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have * ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

*Ezek. 9.4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

Anno Dom. 96.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall * dwell among them.

*Chap. 21. 3.

16 *They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

*Iſaiah 49.10.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

*Iſaiah 25.8. Chap. 21.4.

CHAP. VIII.

The opening of the ſeventh ſeal.

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto

Anno Dom. 96.

unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould ‡ offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkned, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

‡ Or, *add it to the prayers.*

CHAP. IX.

The ſounding of the fifth angel.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

Anno Dom. 96.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days *ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

*Iſaiah 2.19. Chap. 6.16.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‡ Apollyon.

‡ That is to ſay, *A deſtroyer.*

12 One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‡ for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

‡ Or, *at.*

16 And

Anno Dom. 96.

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, * and idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

* Pſalm 115. 4. and 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theſts.

CHAP. X.

An angel with an open book, &c.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven,

* Dan. 12. 7.

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

Anno Dom. 69.

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, * Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as hony.

* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as hony: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

The propheſie and power of the witneſſes.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

† Gr. *caſt out.*

3 And ‡ I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

‡ Or, *I will give unto my two witneſſes, that they may propheſie.*

4 Theſe are the * two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

* Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed

Anno Dom. 96.

finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies, three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred in to them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldſt deſtroy them which ‡ deſtroy the earth.

‡ Or, *corrupt.*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Anno Dom. 95.

CHAP. XII.

The dragon perſecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‡ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

‡ Or, *ſign.*

2 And ſhe being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‡ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

‡ Or, *ſign.*

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as ſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye hea-

Anno Dom 96.

vens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman; that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

The dragon giveth power to the beast, &c.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‡ name of blasphemy.

‡ Or, *names.*

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

† Gr. *slain.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‡ to continue forty *and* two months.

‡ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *and* them that dwell in heaven.

Anno Dom. 96.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

* Matt. 26. 52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. *to give*

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

The fall of Babylon.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with

Anno Dom. 96.

with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

* Psalm 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Isaiah 21. 9. Jerem. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‡ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

Anno Dom. 96.

‡ Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea.*

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, * Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ‡ ripe.

* Joel 3. 13.

‡ Or, *dried.*

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

The seven last plagues, &c.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass, mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing * the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God almighty; * just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

* Exod. 15. 1. * Psalm 145. 17.

Anno Dom. 96.

4 * Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt.

* Jer. 10. 7.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

Vials of wrath poured out, &c.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſom and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun; and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

‡ Or, *burned.*

9 And men were ‡ ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

Anno Dom. 96.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt; and his kingdom was full of darkneſs, and they gnawed their tongues for pain.

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame.

* Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake, *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

* Jer. 25. 15.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

The ſcarlet whore of Babylon, &c.

Anno Dom. 96.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

† Gr. *gilded.*

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‡HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‡ Or, *fornications.*

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and *is* not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

Anno Dom. 96.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: *for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

*1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

Babylon is fallen, &c.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

*Chap. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‡ abundance of her delicacies.

‡ Or, *power.*

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, * Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

* Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward

Anno Dom. 96.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

*Isaiah 47. 8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

*Ezek. 26. 17.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * their merchandise any more:

*Ezek. 27. 27.

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‡ thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

‡ Or, *sweet.*

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‡ slaves, and souls of men.

‡ Or, *bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

Anno Dom. 96.

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

God is praised for judging the whore.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And

Anno Dom. 96.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, both ſmall and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, ſaying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her ſelf ready.

8 And to her was granted, that ſhe ſhould be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, *Matt. 22. 2. * Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worſhip him: And he ſaid unto me, *Chap. 22. 9. * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren that have the teſtimony of Jeſus: worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy.

11 And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf:

*Iſaiah 63. 2. 13 * And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipt in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture, and on his thigh a name written, *Chap. 17. 14. * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun, and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that fly in the midſt of heaven, Come and gather your ſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all men, both free and bond, both ſmall and great.

Anno Dom. 96.

19 And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together, to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and them that worſhipped his image. Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound.* 5 *The firſt reſurrection,* &c.

AND I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomleſs pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old ſerpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thouſand years,

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that, he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And I ſaw thrones, and they ſat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, and which had not worſhipped the beaſt, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years.

5 But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed. This *is* the firſt reſurrection.

6 Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch the ſecond death hath no power, but they ſhall be prieſts of God, and of Chriſt, and ſhall reign with him a thouſand years.

7 And when the thouſand years are

Anno Dom. 96.

are expired, Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon,

8 And ſhall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea.

* Ezek. 38. 2. and 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and ſhall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God; * and the books were opened: and another * book was opened: which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works.

* Dan. 7. 10. * Chap. 3. 5.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and ‡ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

‡ Or, *the grave.*

14 And death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire: This is the ſecond death.

15 And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life, was caſt into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

A new heaven and a new earth, &c.

AND * I ſaw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the firſt heaven and the firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea.

* Iſaiah 65. 17. 2 Peter 3. 13.

2 And I John ſaw the holy city, new Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her huſband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there ſhall be no more death, neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

* Chap. 7. 17.

5 And he that ſat upon the throne ſaid, * Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for theſe words are true and faithful.

* Iſaiah 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.

6 And he ſaid unto me, It is done. * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: * I will give unto him, that is athirſt, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

* Chap. 1. 8. and 22. 13. * Iſaiah 55. 1.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall there-

Anno Dom. 96.

thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eight, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

*Isaiah 60.19. 23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

*Isaiah 60.3. 24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

*Isaiah 60.11. 25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. and 20.12. 27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

The river of the water of life, &c.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him,

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads. Anno Dom. 96.

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. *Chap. 21.23.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. *Chap. 19.10.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be. *Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last. *Chap. 1. 8. and 21. 6.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. Isaiah 41. 4. and 44. 6.

15 For without *are* dogs and sorcerers, and whoremongers and murderers, and idolaters and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come: *Isaiah 55. 1.

And

Anno Dom. 96.

And whoſoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I teſtifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, * If any man ſhall add unto theſe things, God ſhall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

*Deut. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man ſhall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God ſhall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book. Anno Dom. 96.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even ſo, come Lord Jeſus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

A *TABLE* of WEIGHTS and MEASURES mentioned in Scripture.

Meaſures of Application.

A Hair's breadth, 48 *part of an Inch.*
A finger, *ſomewhat leſs than an Inch.*
A hand's breadth, 3 *Inches.*
A ſpan, 9 *inches.*
A foot, 12 *Inches.*
A cubit, *a foot and an half.*
An holy cubit, *a yard.*
The kings cubit, *a foot and nine inches.*
A reed, 6 *cubits and an hand's breadth.*
A pace, 5 *feet.*
A furlong, 125 *paces.*
A mile, 1000 *paces.*
A ſabbath-day's journey, 600 *paces.*

Meaſures of Capacity of things that are dry.

A kab, *a quart.*
An omer, 3 *pints and an half.*
A meaſure, or ſeah, *a gallon and an half.*
An ephah, *half buſhel and pottle.*
Half homer or ſethec, 7 *buſhels and a quart.*
An homer or cor, 14 *buſhels and pottle.*

Meaſures of Liquids.

A log, *half a pint.*
A hin, 3 *quarts.*
A bath, 9 *gallons* 3 *quarts.*
A pot, or ſextary, *a pint and an half.*
A meaſure, or chœnix, *a quart.*
A firkin, 4 *gallons and an half.*

Weights of Appenſion or Counterpoiſe.

A ſhekel in weight, *a quarter of an ounce*
A ſhekel of the ſanctuary, *half an ounce.*
A pound, 12 *ounces.*
A talent, 62 *pound.*
A mule's burden, 200 *Weight.*

A *TABLE* of MONEY.

A Mite, *three parts of* C.
A quadrans, or farthing, *two mites.*
An aſſary, or farthing, *half-peny farthing.*
A gerah, or piece of money, *peny half-peny.*
A drachm, or peny, *ſeven pence half-peny.*
A didrachm, or ſhekel, *one ſhilling three pence.*
A ſtater, or ſhekel of the ſanctuary, *two ſhillings and ſixpence.*
A mina, or pound, 3, 2, 6.
A talent of ſilver, 187, 10, 00.

Gold Coins.

A ſhekel of gold, piece, a darkon, darius, or drachm of gold, 0, 15, 00.
A pound of gold, 75, 0, 0.
A talent of gold, 2250, 00, 0.

A

A *TABLE* of KINDRED and AFFINITY, wherein whoſoever are related, are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws, to marry together.

A Man may not marry his

1 GRandmother.
2 Grandfathers wife.
3 Wifes Grandmother.
4 Fathers Siſter.
5 Mothers Siſter.
6 Fathers Brothers Wife.
7 Mothers Brothers Wife.
8 Wifes Fathers Siſter.
9 Wifes Mothers Siſter.
10 Mother.
11 Step-mother.
12 Wifes Mother.
13 Daughter.
14 Wifes Daughter.
15 Sons Wife.
16 Siſter.
17 Wifes Siſter.
18 Brothers Wife.
19 Sons Daughter.
20 Daughters Daughter.
21 Sons Sons Wife.
22 Daughters Sons Wife.
23 Wifes Sons Daughter.
24 Wifes Daughters Daughter.
25 Brothers Daughter.
26 Siſters Daughter.
27 Brothers Sons Wife.
28 Siſters Sons Wife.
29 Wifes Brothers Daughter.
30 Wifes Siſters Daughter.

A Woman may not marry her

1 GRandfather.
2 Grandmothers Husband.
3 Husbands Grandfather.
4 Fathers Brother.
5 Mothers Brother.
6 Fathers Siſters Husband.
7 Mothers Siſters Husband.
8 Husbands Fathers Brother.
9 Husbands Mothers Brother.
10 Father.
11 Step-father.
12 Husbands Father.
13 Son.
14 Husbands Son.
15 Daughters Husband.
16 Brother.
17 Husbands Brother.
18 Siſters Husband.
19 Sons Son.
20 Daughters Son.
21 Sons Daughters Husband.
22 Daughters Daughters Husband.
23 Husbands Sons Son.
24 Husbands Daughters Son.
25 Brothers Son.
26 Siſters Son.
27 Brothers Daughters Husband.
28 Siſters Daughters Husband.
29 Husbands Brothers Son.
30 Husbands Siſters Son.

A *TABLE* of TIME.

1 ABib, or, Niſan, 1. [*March*, *April*.
2 Zif, or Jair, 2. [*April*, *May*.
3 Sivan, 3. [*May*, *June*.
4 Thamuz, 4. [*June*, *July*.
5 Ab, 5. [*July*, *Auguſt*.
6 Elul, 6. [*Auguſt*, *September*.
7 Ethanim, or Tizri, 7. [*September*, *October*.
8 Bul, or Marcheſuan, 8. [*October*, *November*.
9 Chiſleu, 9. [*November*, *December*.
10 Thebeth, 10. [*December*, *January*.
11 Shebeth, 11. [*January*, *February*.
12 Adar, or Ucadar, 12. [*February*, *March*.

Days of the Week.

1 DAy of the Week, *Sunday*.
2 Day, *Monday*.
3 Day, *Tueſday*.
4 Day, *Wedneſday*.
5 Day, *Thurſday*.
6 Day, *Friday*.
7 Day, or Sabbath, *Saturday*.

Hours of the Day,
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Morning,
From 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

Afternoon,
From 12 to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Watches,
The firſt Watch, from Evening to 9 at Night.
The ſecond, or middle Watch, from 9 to Midnight.
The third watch, or Cock-crowing, from Midnight till 3 in the Morning.
The fourth, or Morning-watch, from 3 till morning.

A TABLE of OFFICES and CONDITIONS of Men.

Patriarchs or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his sons.

Judges, Temporary supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God, over the children of Israel.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or after the Falling off of the Ten Tribes, of *Judah* or *Israel*.

Elders, Senators, the LXX. or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determined Controversies in particular Cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, Descendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, An Israelite by original Extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian *or* Persian *Monarchs.*

Tirshatha, or Governor appointed by the Kings of *Assyria* or *Persia*.

Heads of the Captivity, The chief of each Tribe or Family, who exercised a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of *Judas Maccabeus*, High Priests, who presided with Kingly Power.

Under the Roman *Emperors.*

Presidents, or Governors, sent from *Rome*, with Imperial Power.

Tetrarchs, who had Kingly Power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an Hundred men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High Priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests, or *Sagan*, who supplied the High Priests Office, in case he were disabled.

High Priests for the War, set apart for the Occasion of an Expedition.

Priests, Levites of the sons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty four Ranks, each Rank serving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, of the Tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aarons* Family; of these were Three Orders, *Gershonites*, *Kohathites*, *Merarites*: several Sons of *Levi*.

Nethinims, Inferior Servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their Tribe) to draw Water, and cleave Wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future Events, and denounced Gods Judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their Disciples or Scholars.

Wise-men, called so in Imitation of the Eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers, and Expounders of the Law.

Disputers, that raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

Rabbies or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Israel*.

Libertines, Freed Men of *Rome*, who being Jews and Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an heathen Magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their Religion to the Times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all Happiness in Pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the Liberty of the Will, and pretended all Events determined by fatal Necessity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Heresie of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that Men, however vicious their Practice was, should be saved by their Knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the Disciples of *Nicolas*, one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the Community of Wives.

Nazarites, who under a Vow abstained from wine, &c.

Nazarenes, Jews professing Christianity.

Zealots, *Sicarii*, or Murderers, who under Pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorized to commit any Outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who upon the Opinion of their own Godliness, despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, Mongrel Professors, partly Heathens, and partly Jews, the Offspring of the *Assyrians*, sent to *Samaria*.

Apostles, Missionaries or Persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour, from their Number, were called *The Twelve*.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles, to take care of the Poor.

FINIS.